



A propos de ce livre

Ceci est une copie numérique d'un ouvrage conservé depuis des générations dans les rayonnages d'une bibliothèque avant d'être numérisé avec précaution par Google dans le cadre d'un projet visant à permettre aux internautes de découvrir l'ensemble du patrimoine littéraire mondial en ligne.

Ce livre étant relativement ancien, il n'est plus protégé par la loi sur les droits d'auteur et appartient à présent au domaine public. L'expression "appartenir au domaine public" signifie que le livre en question n'a jamais été soumis aux droits d'auteur ou que ses droits légaux sont arrivés à expiration. Les conditions requises pour qu'un livre tombe dans le domaine public peuvent varier d'un pays à l'autre. Les livres libres de droit sont autant de liens avec le passé. Ils sont les témoins de la richesse de notre histoire, de notre patrimoine culturel et de la connaissance humaine et sont trop souvent difficilement accessibles au public.

Les notes de bas de page et autres annotations en marge du texte présentes dans le volume original sont reprises dans ce fichier, comme un souvenir du long chemin parcouru par l'ouvrage depuis la maison d'édition en passant par la bibliothèque pour finalement se retrouver entre vos mains.

Consignes d'utilisation

Google est fier de travailler en partenariat avec des bibliothèques à la numérisation des ouvrages appartenant au domaine public et de les rendre ainsi accessibles à tous. Ces livres sont en effet la propriété de tous et de toutes et nous sommes tout simplement les gardiens de ce patrimoine. Il s'agit toutefois d'un projet coûteux. Par conséquent et en vue de poursuivre la diffusion de ces ressources inépuisables, nous avons pris les dispositions nécessaires afin de prévenir les éventuels abus auxquels pourraient se livrer des sites marchands tiers, notamment en instaurant des contraintes techniques relatives aux requêtes automatisées.

Nous vous demandons également de:

- + *Ne pas utiliser les fichiers à des fins commerciales* Nous avons conçu le programme Google Recherche de Livres à l'usage des particuliers. Nous vous demandons donc d'utiliser uniquement ces fichiers à des fins personnelles. Ils ne sauraient en effet être employés dans un quelconque but commercial.
- + *Ne pas procéder à des requêtes automatisées* N'envoyez aucune requête automatisée quelle qu'elle soit au système Google. Si vous effectuez des recherches concernant les logiciels de traduction, la reconnaissance optique de caractères ou tout autre domaine nécessitant de disposer d'importantes quantités de texte, n'hésitez pas à nous contacter. Nous encourageons pour la réalisation de ce type de travaux l'utilisation des ouvrages et documents appartenant au domaine public et serions heureux de vous être utile.
- + *Ne pas supprimer l'attribution* Le filigrane Google contenu dans chaque fichier est indispensable pour informer les internautes de notre projet et leur permettre d'accéder à davantage de documents par l'intermédiaire du Programme Google Recherche de Livres. Ne le supprimez en aucun cas.
- + *Rester dans la légalité* Quelle que soit l'utilisation que vous comptez faire des fichiers, n'oubliez pas qu'il est de votre responsabilité de veiller à respecter la loi. Si un ouvrage appartient au domaine public américain, n'en déduisez pas pour autant qu'il en va de même dans les autres pays. La durée légale des droits d'auteur d'un livre varie d'un pays à l'autre. Nous ne sommes donc pas en mesure de répertorier les ouvrages dont l'utilisation est autorisée et ceux dont elle ne l'est pas. Ne croyez pas que le simple fait d'afficher un livre sur Google Recherche de Livres signifie que celui-ci peut être utilisé de quelque façon que ce soit dans le monde entier. La condamnation à laquelle vous vous exposeriez en cas de violation des droits d'auteur peut être sévère.

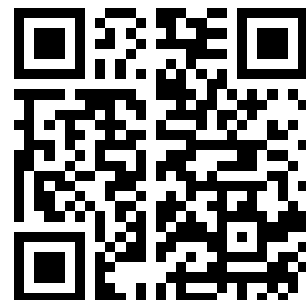
À propos du service Google Recherche de Livres

En favorisant la recherche et l'accès à un nombre croissant de livres disponibles dans de nombreuses langues, dont le français, Google souhaite contribuer à promouvoir la diversité culturelle grâce à Google Recherche de Livres. En effet, le Programme Google Recherche de Livres permet aux internautes de découvrir le patrimoine littéraire mondial, tout en aidant les auteurs et les éditeurs à élargir leur public. Vous pouvez effectuer des recherches en ligne dans le texte intégral de cet ouvrage à l'adresse <http://books.google.com>

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>





2461.d. 20,

CHARTERS RELATING
TO THE EAST INDIA COMPANY
FROM 1600 TO 1761.

REPRINTED FROM A FORMER COLLECTION WITH SOME ADDITIONS
AND A PREFACE,

BY
JOHN SHAW, ESQUIRE.

~~~~~  
*For the Government of Madras.*  
~~~~~

MADRAS:
PRINTED BY R. HILL, AT THE GOVERNMENT PRESS.
1887.

PREFACE.

THE Charters in this Collection with the exception of the one dated 30th December 1687 (3 James II), establishing a Municipal Corporation and Mayor's Court at Madras, which is believed to be now printed for the first time, have been reprinted from a work entitled "Charters granted to the East India Company from 1601; also the Treaties and Grants made with or obtained from the Princes and Powers in India from the year 1756 to 1772." It is not known at the India Office what has become of the originals, but those granted to the first or London Company were no doubt given up, and perhaps destroyed, when they were surrendered to Queen Anne under the circumstances mentioned presently, and the others may be among the records of the House of Commons, having been called for by the Committee appointed in November 1767 to consider the question of the sovereignty of Bengal, Behar and Orissa. Where any verification of the printed collection has appeared to be necessary, reference has been made to the Patent Rolls at the Record Office in London.

The Book appears to have been printed for the East India Company in 1774 and is now becoming scarce. Indeed it may be doubted whether any copies are to be met with in the precise form indicated by the Title, most of them having had added to them the Charter of the Supreme Court of Calcutta, dated 26th March 1774, and being without the Treaties and Grants.

It will be observed that the Title speaks of the Charters granted to the East India Company from 1601, and in the body of the work 1601 is given as the year of our Lord which included the 31st December in the 43rd year of Queen Elizabeth, but the Charter given under that date is that which was granted, according to Lord Macaulay, on the last day of the sixteenth century, and in the less poetic language of other writers, on the 31st December 1600. The mistake probably arose from the Statutes of 43 & 44 Elizabeth being stated in the Prologue to have been enacted at the Parliament begun and holden at Westminster the seven and twentieth day of October in the three and fortieth year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, "and there continued until the dissolution thereof, being the 19th of December next following, 1601;" but this must mean from the 27th October 1600 to the 19th December 1601, as Queen Elizabeth began to reign on the 17th November 1558.

A draft of the Charter granted on the 31st December 1600, which had been prepared by Mr. Altham, and for which he was paid £4, was approved of at a Meeting of the Adventurers, or as they would now be called Promoters, held at

Founder's Hall in the City of London on the 30th September 1600, and was submitted to the Queen for sanction. It was at that time intended that the Company's business should be managed by seventeen Committees or Directors, but at a Meeting held on the 30th October it was resolved that there should be a Governor and twenty-four Committees, and that Alderman Thomas Smith should be the first Governor and the twenty-four gentlemen named in the Charter the first Committees.

The next three Charters granted to the Company have not been printed, but are shortly described in a list of printed Charters appended to the collection above mentioned, and reprinted at the end of this volume. They are dated respectively the 23rd February 1604 (1 James I), 5th January 1607 (4 James I), and 8th February 1608 (5 James I), and are all licenses to transport foreign money and silver, in continuation and extension of the similar privilege contained in the Charter of 43 Elizabeth.

Then comes the printed Charter of 31st May 1609 (7 James I), by which the privileges of the Company were confirmed and extended, but no remarkable alteration was made in its constitution. Twenty-four Charters followed which were granted between the years 1609 and 1639, and which have not been printed, as with the exception of three which will be noticed presently, they were merely Licenses to sell spices ungarbled in whole packs; pardons for former contempts concerning the same, and for certain offences of a like nature; and Licenses to transport foreign silver and bullion, and foreign or English gold.

The three Charters which do not come within this category are first, a Charter that neither the Governor and Company nor their goods and merchandizes shall be hereafter sued, vexed, arrested, molested, or disquieted in respect of their trading, and divers other privileges, dated 4th December 1611 (8 James I); secondly, a Charter for the Governor and Company to chastise and correct all English persons residing in the East Indies, and committing any misdemeanour, either with Martial law or otherwise, dated 4th February 1622 (20 James I); and thirdly, a Charter dated 17th August 1626 (2 Charles I), empowering the Governor and Company to erect Mills and Houses for making the saltpetre imported by them into gunpowder.

The last-mentioned Charter was granted in consequence of the Company's Powder Mills in the County of Surrey having been complained of by the inhabitants in the vicinity, and ordered to be demolished, and to enable the Company to erect new Powder Mills in the Counties of Kent and Sussex, in situations to which the like objections could not be made.

The principal object of the Charter of 1622 appears to have been to enable His Majesty to require the States-General of Holland to issue orders to the servants of the Dutch East India Company to abstain from future acts of injustice and

oppression towards the servants of the London East India Company, and to grant redress of grievances, and compensation for losses, the existence of which had been verified by legal process. So far as concerns the administration of justice in India it appears not to have been of much value, for on the 22nd October 1651 the Company presented a petition to the Council of State in England complaining that they had been for years without proper authority to enforce obedience in the English subjects within their limits, and praying that powers might be given under the Great Seal of England to their Presidents and Councils in India to enforce obedience in all Englishmen resident within their jurisdiction, and to punish offenders conformably to the laws of England.

At this time (1651) the disputes had begun which led to the war with the Dutch declared in August 1652, and terminated by the treaty of Westminster concluded on the 5th April 1654. Under this treaty the sum of £85,000 was paid by the Dutch as compensation for the damages which they had inflicted upon the Company by depriving them of all share in the trade with the Spice Islands, and by the massacre of Amboyna "as the republic of England was pleased to term that fact." Difficulties arose, however, as to the apportionment of this money among the several Joint Stocks of which the Company's Capital was then composed, and it was therefore deposited with Sir Thomas Vyner and Alderman Riccard as Trustees for the parties interested. Thereupon the Lord Protector proposed to borrow the whole amount for the exigencies of the State, and ultimately it was agreed that he should have £50,000 out of it, on his giving the Company an Agreement under the Great Seal that it should be repaid in eighteen months.

This serves to explain how there was granted on the 10th August 1655 a Warrant to pay the Company £50,000 lent by them for the use of the Commonwealth, as mentioned in the list of unprinted Charters.

In 1657 the Company obtained a Charter from Cromwell, but no copy of it can be discovered either among the records of the State or of the Company. It had however the effect of pacifying the principal members of the Merchant Adventurers to the East Indies (a body who had been agitating for the right of the members of the Company individually to employ their own stocks, servants and shipping, in such a way as they might consider most to their own advantage) and of inducing the formation of a new Joint Stock, which took over all the Company's forts, factories, privileges and immunities in India and Persia, thus getting rid of the conflicting interests of the several Joint Stocks, which had caused considerable trouble in the adjustment of accounts and otherwise.

The restoration of King Charles II took place on the 29th May 1660, and on the 18th December of the same year (12 Charles II) the Company obtained a License to transport £60,000 in foreign gold or bullion: followed on the 11th January by a License to regain possession of the Island of Roone or Pula-Roone.

This island, otherwise called Rohun or Polaroön, one of the Banda group of the Moluccas, had been taken possession of by the Company in 1616, with the view of obtaining a share in the spice trade, but though their servants had successfully resisted an attempt made by the Dutch to drive them out in 1617, they were forced to give it up in 1623. Its return was stipulated for in the treaty of Westminster, and the Dutch Commissioners who were sent to congratulate Charles II on his restoration brought with them a copy of the orders which the States-General and the Dutch East India Company had issued to the Governor-General of Batavia to cede the Island to the English. This led to the grant of the last-mentioned Charter, but it was not till the 25th March 1665 that the Company obtained possession. It was then more than a month after war between the two nations had begun again in Europe, and the Dutch upon receiving intelligence of this at once retook the island, and as they were able to keep it till peace was restored by the treaty of Breda, concluded on the 31st July 1667, it became under the terms of that treaty the property of the States-General.

The printed Charter of the 3rd April 1661 (13 Charles II), which comes next in order of date to that relating to Pula-Roone, made an important change in the nature of the Company. The Charters obtained from Queen Elizabeth and King James I had conferred no privileges, except the exclusive trade to the East Indies, which might not well have been given to ordinary traders for the better conduct of their business; and even the exclusive trade can hardly be regarded, if looked at in the light of the political economy of that day, as an exceptional privilege. It is true that all monopolies established by royal authority had been declared by 21 James I, c. 3, to be null and void, but by section 9 of that Act it was expressly provided that any Company or Society of Merchants which had been erected for the maintenance, enlargement, or ordering of any trade of merchandize should retain all legal privileges; and that the Company's right to the exclusive trade to the East Indies was a legal privilege, was decided by the Court of King's Bench in the case of the East India Company *v.* Sands, better known as the great case of Monopolies, and reported in Howell's State Trials, Vol. X, p. 371, and 2 Shower, 366, on the ground, as explained in the later case of the Merchant Adventurers *v.* Rebow (3 Modern, 131), that the Company's Charter only prohibited a trade with infidels, with whom we should have no communication without the King's license, lest we should forsake the Catholic faith and turn infidels.

By the Charter of 13 Charles II, however, privileges of an entirely new character were granted to the Company. Their factories were placed under their own command, they were authorized to appoint Governors and other officers, to make peace or war with any princes or people that were not Christians, and to erect fortifications at St. Helena, as well as in the East Indies, and their Governors and Councils were empowered to administer civil and criminal law.

St. Helena had been in the occupation of the Dutch up to 1651 when they abandoned it and carried the colonists to their new settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. It was then taken possession of by the Company, whose right to it was acknowledged and confirmed by the Charter of 13 Charles II, and though the Company's servants were expelled by the Dutch in 1695 and did not return for some months, no doubts as to the continuance of their rights appear to have then arisen. The Island being however again captured by the Dutch, and retaken on the 4th May 1673 by a King's fleet, without the aid of the Company, it was considered to have become the property of the Crown to be disposed of according to the King's pleasure, and was accordingly granted to the Company by the Charter of the 16th December 1674 (25 Charles II).

With regard to the administration of justice nothing appears to have been done towards carrying into effect the provisions of the Charter of 1661 till the beginning of the year 1678. Up to that time the arrangements in Madras (then the chief of the Company's settlements in India) for the administration of justice appear from Mr. Wheeler's "Madras in the Olden Time" to have been as follows:—

It was the duty of the Customer or Fourth in Council, Mint Master and Pay Master, or any two of them, to sit every Tuesday and Friday in the Choultry to do the common justice of the Town, and to take care that the Scrivener of the Choultry duly registered all sentences in Portuguese, and that an exact Register was kept of all alienations or sales of slaves, houses, gardens, boats, ships, &c., the Company's due for the same to be received by the Customer, and the Bills or Certificates for such sales to be signed by the persons in the offices aforesaid, or any two of them.

The Purser General or Pay Master had also to take charge of the concerns of deceased men, and to keep a book for registering Wills and Testaments, and Inventories of deceased persons; the moneys so received to be paid into the Company's Cash; and in the same book to keep a register of births, christenings, marriages, and burials of all English men and women within the town. It would appear also from the account given by Mr. Wheeler of what took place on the death of a soldier of the garrison under a punishment inflicted on him by a Serjeant and Corporal, that the Justices acted also as Coroners, assisted by some sufficient gentlemen of the English nation.

On the 18th March 1678, by which time the inhabitants of Madras had greatly increased, and many complaints had been made of the want of an administration of justice in cases which could not be decided by the Justices of the Choultry, the Agent and Council resolved that under the Royal Charter of 13 Charles II they had power to judge all persons living under them in all cases whether criminal or civil according to the English laws and to execute judgment accordingly; and it was determined that the Governor and Council should sit in the

Chapel in the Fort on every Wednesday and Saturday to hear and judge all causes; and that the Justices of the Choultry and Constables under them should execute all orders of the Court, such as writs, summonses for jurymen, executions after judgment, and apprehensions of criminals. This High Court of Judicature was not however intended to supersede the Court of the Justices of the Choultry. All small misdemeanours, breaches of the peace, and actions for debt, not exceeding fifty pagodas, were still to be decided by these Justices.

Meanwhile, no less than eleven new Charters had been granted to the Company, three of which are printed in this collection. The others are a discharge to the Governor and Company for selling two East India Prizes, and for the monies raised thereby, dated 6th February 1668 (20 Charles II); a Release to the Governor and Company of several covenants made between them and the Commissioners of the Navy, touching some ships sent to the East Indies, dated 7th October 1673 (24 Charles II); a Grant to the Governor and Company of several sums of money out of the Customs, also dated 7th October 1673 (24 Charles II); a Confirmation to the Governor and Company of Articles concerning the sale of four Dutch Prizes, dated 27th October 1674 (25 Charles II); a discharge to the Governor and Company for monies made by the sale of four Dutch Prizes, dated 13th March 1674 (26 Charles II); and three warrants to the Governor and Company to receive £40,000, £60,000 and £50,000 out of the Exchequer, dated 21st October 1677 (28 Charles II), 24th January 1677 (29 Charles II), and 22nd November 1678 (30 Charles II).

The first of the three printed Charters obtained during this period was the Grant of the Island of Bombay, dated 27th March 1669 (20 Charles II). This Island had been ceded to King Charles by the crown of Portugal, as part of the dowry of the Infanta Catherine, whom the King married in June 1661, and the acquisition was welcomed as an extension of His Majesty's dominions which would afford to the English a port at which their trade could be in security, and more under the royal protection. It may be doubted however whether the Company looked with entire satisfaction on the prospect of a factory being established within their limits, which would not be under their own control, especially as the acquisition of Bombay for themselves had been already under their consideration.

In 1652 the President and Council of Surat, who had been looking for some insular or fortified station in which their property and persons might be secure, should a civil war break out, or an European enemy attack their defenceless factories, expressed their opinion that for a reasonable consideration the Portuguese would allow them to take possession of Bombay and Bassein, and in 1659 they recommended that an application should be made to the King of Portugal to cede either Bombay, Dandah-Rajahpore, or Vissava, as a strong situation which could be fortified to become a place of safety to the Company's servants and property.

It is not surprising therefore to find that the Earl of Marlborough and Sir Abraham Shipman who were sent out to take possession of Bombay received little assistance from the Company's servants in overcoming the difficulties about the surrender which were raised by the Portuguese authorities in India, or those which subsequently attended the maintenance of the island as a King's possession, and after a short time induced His Majesty to transfer it to the Company.

The Commissioners sent from Surat to take possession on behalf of the Company made an elaborate Report in which (amongst other things) they requested that a Judge Advocate might be appointed, as the people were accustomed to civil law, and apparently as a temporary measure two Courts of Judicature were formed, the inferior Court consisting of a Company's civil officer, assisted by native officers, who took cognizance of all disputes under the amount of two hundred xeraphins, and the superior Court consisting of the Deputy Governor and Council whose decisions were to be final and without appeal, except in cases of the greatest necessity.

The Court of Committees while approving generally of this plan desired that care should be taken that trial by Jury should be introduced, and declined to appoint a Judge versed in the civil law, being apprehensive that such a person might be disposed to promote litigation and probably might not obey the orders which the President and Council might find it for the interest of the Company to give him. They therefore resolved to send out as civil servants some persons who had received education in the law without making its practice their only object, and who might, if they deserved well, be appointed assistants in the Courts of Justice.

The printed Charter which follows the Grant of Bombay is that dated 16th December 1674 (25 Charles II), by which the Island of St. Helena was granted to the Company under the circumstances already mentioned.

The most noticeable feature of the next printed Charter, that of the 5th October 1677 (28 Charles II), is the authority to the Company to coin money at Bombay. This subject had been for some time under discussion, and in 1671 the Government of Bombay had recommended that four distinct species of money should be coined, viz., Gold to be called Carolinas; Silver or Anglinas; Copper or Copperoons, and Tin or Tinnies. The authorities in England however appear to have thought it best to retain the names of the existing native currency. A mint for the coinage of pagodas had been established at Madras some years before.

In 1683 (35 Charles II) four Charters of some importance were granted to the Company, but only one of them, that dated the 9th August, has been printed. The others were a Charter dated 5th July for payment to the Company of £40,463-10-0 for 1,051 tons of Saltpetre; and two Charters, dated 1st August and 14th September respectively, authorising and directing the Commissioners of the Admiralty to grant Commissions to such persons as the Company should recommend, and otherwise to assist them against the King of Bantam.

This Potentate was a protégé of the Dutch, with whose assistance he had dethroned his father, and turned the English out of the country. The old King had however shortly before this occurrence sent an embassy to England with a present to King Charles of fifty Bahars of white pepper, which was graciously received about the same time that the intelligence of the revolution reached England, and His Majesty's sympathy was easily enlisted on behalf of the deposed monarch. Negotiations for his restoration were entered into with the Government of Holland, and a squadron under the command of Captain Nicholson sent to his assistance, but upon the arrival of the ships at Bantam it was found that all the representatives of the Company had left for Surat. This seems to have put an end to any interest in the dethroned prince. Captain Nicholson sailed for Bombay to help in extirpating the Interlopers, and no further attempt was made to re-establish the factory, which for eighty years had been considered by the Company one of their most important stations. It was hoped that the new factory of Pryaman on the west coast of Sumatra, shortly afterwards removed to Bencoolen or Fort Marlborough, about three hundred miles to the southward, would replace Bantam as the centre of the pepper trade, but the hope was not realized. The station having been represented by the Company in 1760 to be likely with attention and encouragement to become an object of the greatest importance to the trade of the United Kingdom carried on in these parts, a Municipal Corporation and Mayor's Court similar to those then existing at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay were established there by a Charter, dated 20th December 1760 (1 George III); and the provisions of the Company's Mutiny Act (27 George II, c. 9) were extended to it by 1 George III, c. 14; but within the next thirty years Lord Cornwallis, then Governor-General, in a letter to Mr. Dundas, the President of the Board of Control, dated 4th November 1788, after remarking upon the absurdity of having a Council, senior and junior merchants, factors and writers at Bombay, to load one ship in the year, and collect a very small revenue, says:—"It is nearly an equal absurdity, though upon a smaller scale, to have an establishment that costs nearly £40,000 a year at Bencoolen to facilitate the purchase of one cargo of pepper;" and in October 1803 the Chairman of the Court of Directors, Mr. Jacob Bosanquet, wrote to the Governor-General, the Marquis of Wellesley:—"I think it a useless drain upon our finances and that its commercial advantages are not equivalent to its expense. In a military point of view, or as a station, I am not aware that it possesses any."

The factory, to which rank it was reduced, and made subordinate to Fort William, by 42 George III, c. 29, was however kept up till 1824 when it was given to the Dutch in exchange for their possessions in India.

The only person learned in the civil laws that was sent out to India under the provisions of the Charter of 9th August 1683 (35 Charles II) was Dr. John St. John. He was appointed Judge of the Court at Surat to which Bombay was

then subordinate, by a Commission from the King, dated 6th February, and one from the Company, dated 7th April 1684, but soon became involved in disputes with the Governor, Sir John Child, who limited his jurisdiction to maritime cases, and appointed Mr. Vaux to be Judge in civil actions.

At Madras the President of the Council was appointed to supply the place of Judge Advocate till one should arrive, but this caused great dissatisfaction, and it was resolved by the President and Council that, instead of the President's accepting this appointment, the old Court of Judicature should be continued, and causes tried there as formerly under the authority of the Charter of 13 Charles II, until the arrival of a Judge Advocate, which did not take place till 1687.

Mr. Ord, the Chief of the Council of the new factory of Pryaman, was also appointed to act as a Judge Advocate, and was probably transferred to Bencoolen when it was determined that it should be the principal settlement in Sumatra.

The Court of Admiralty in Bengal, of which Captain Nicholson was appointed Judge Advocate in 1686 appears to have been a mere temporary arrangement for condemning the prizes that were expected to be taken by Captain Nicholson's fleet from the Mogul and the Nabob of Dacca in an ill advised attack upon these princes, which resulted in the Company's servants being driven out of Bengal, and forced to take refuge in Madras.

In 1684 (1 James II) a Proclamation was issued restraining all His Majesty's subjects, except the Governor and Company and their Agents, from trading to the East Indies, but this has not been printed.

Under the Charter of 12th April 1686 (2 James II), by which the Courts of Admiralty were reconstituted, Sir John Biggs was appointed Judge Advocate at Madras. This gentleman had been Recorder of Portsmouth, and on account of his "understanding well not only that constitution but the practical way of proceeding it," was appointed Recorder of the Mayor's Court at Madras which was established by the Charter of 30th December 1687 (3 James II). The question was discussed at a Cabinet Council held on Sunday the 11th December 1687, whether this Charter should not proceed from the King under the Great Seal of England, but upon the representation of the Governor of the Company, who, together with the Deputy Governor, had been commanded to be in attendance, that in his opinion no person in India should be employed by immediate commission from His Majesty, because the wind of extraordinary honor in their heads would probably make them so haughty and overbearing, that the Company would be forced to remove them, as had happened in the case of Dr. St. John and Sir John Child, His Majesty thought it best that it should go under the Company's Seal, because the Corporation must be always in some measure subject to the control of the Company's President and Council; and so at length it was agreed.

A full account of the ceremonies attending the publication of this Charter

at Madras on the 29th September 1688 will be found in Mr. Wheeler's Madras in the Olden Time, which may also be consulted as to the mode of procedure in the Mayor's Court.

It is somewhat remarkable that though French, Portuguese, and Hebrew merchants were appointed Aldermen, no mention is made of the Danish merchants, who, on the marriage of the Princess Anne to Prince George of Denmark, were granted permission to reside at Madras and to trade free of customs at that port, reciprocal privileges having been granted by the King of Denmark to the English at Tranquebar.

It is also worthy of notice that the Court of Committees in their general letter to Madras of the 22nd January 1692 expressed their opinion that too many Englishmen had been admitted to the Office of Aldermen, and therefore recommended that in future the Aldermen should be of different castes, viz., one Armenian, one or two Hebrews, one or two Portuguese, one or two Gentoos, and one Moor or Mussulman. It was found, however, that this recommendation could not be acted upon, because the Armenians refused to accept the office; the Jews qualified for it had left Madras; the Portuguese were unwilling to officiate for fear of their countrymen at St. Thomé; and it was not safe to confide in the Moors.

The next Charter is an unprinted warrant, dated 3rd October 1689 (1 William and Mary), for the payment to the Company of £22,500 for 500 tons of brown saltpetre.

Then comes the printed Charter of the 7th October 1693 (5 William and Mary) which was granted, as stated in the recitals, in consequence of a doubt having arisen whether the former Charters had not been forfeited by the omission of the Company to pay the duties imposed upon joint stocks by 4 and 5 William and Mary, c. 15. This was followed by an unprinted Charter, dated 26th October 1693 (5 William and Mary), giving the Company a discharge for the tenth part of prizes taken by them, and due to His Majesty.

The next Charter, that of the 11th November 1693 (5 William and Mary), contains the orders and qualifications made by His Majesty pursuant to the power reserved by the Charter of the 7th October. Both were confirmed with some modifications by the Charters of 28th September 1694 (6 William and Mary), and 13th April 1698 (10 William III).

Meantime the Company had been trying hard to get their privileges confirmed by the House of Commons, as a resolution had been passed by that body in 1693 that it was the right of all Englishmen to trade to the East Indies, or any part of the world, unless prohibited by Act of Parliament. The Company therefore proposed to advance £700,000 at four per cent. interest for the public service on condition of their privileges being confirmed by Parliament, but were outbidden

by a number of private merchants, who offered £2,000,000 at eight per cent., provided they might have the exclusive trade to India vested in them, and should not be obliged to trade as a Joint Stock, unless they should afterwards desire to be incorporated for that purpose. The latter offer was accepted, and it was provided by the Statute 9 and 10 William III, c. 44, that the subscribers of the £2,000,000 should be incorporated by the somewhat cumbrous name of "The General Society entitled to the advantages given by an Act of Parliament for advancing a sum not exceeding two millions for the service of the crown of England," the individual members of which Society were to have the sole trade to the East Indies until the expiration of three years' notice after the 29th September 1711, and the repayment of the £2,000,000, provided always that nothing in the Act contained should extend to hinder or restrain the old Company from trading within the limits of their Charters until the 29th September 1701.

In pursuance of the provisions of this Statute, a Commission was issued under date the 14th July 1698 (10 William III), authorizing Hugh Boscawen and others to take subscriptions, and the required amount having been subscribed, the General Society was incorporated by a Charter, dated the 3rd September of the same year. Neither this Charter, nor the Commission of the 14th July, has been printed separately, but both of them, together with the Statute 9 and 10 William III, c. 44, are recited in the printed Charter, dated 5th September 1698, of the English Company trading to the East Indies, into which Company the greater part of the subscribers to the General Society had expressed their desire to be incorporated.

The terms upon which this new Company was incorporated were it will be seen almost the same as those which had been granted to or imposed upon the old or London Company by their several Charters, but with the addition of a provision for the maintenance of ministers and schoolmasters.

The old Company, however, though not bound by such a provision in any of their Charters, had fully recognised their responsibility in that respect. A Chaplain had always formed part of the establishment at a principal station or factory, and various books of divinity were sent out from time to time. Amongst others the Directors sent to Madras in 1670 copies of "two useful treatises lately extant, one touching the existence of God, and the other against popery." In 1677 considering that they had at Madras many married families and children, they sent out a schoolmaster who was to teach all the children to read English and to write and cipher gratis, and to instruct them in the principles of the Protestant religion. They also sent to Madras in the same year, a supply of bibles and catechisms, and authorised the Council when any should be able to repeat the catechism by heart to give to each of them two rupees for their encouragement. Nor did they shrink from reminding their servants of their duty, for in their general letter to Madras of the 18th February 1691, they desired their President,

D

Mr. Yale, whom God had blessed with so great an estate in their service, to set on foot the building of a church for the Protestant black people and Portuguese, and the slaves which served them, who had then no place to hear the word of God preached in a language which they understood, and therefore were necessitated to go to the Popish churches, whereas if they had God's word preached to them in the Portuguese language according to the Protestant doctrine and the prayers of the Church of England they would as readily frequent the Protestant churches as the Popish chapels; and on the 22nd January 1692 they wrote that they were about to send out two Ministers, who had applied themselves to the learning of the Portuguese language, and had made considerable progress therein; "We designing them to be Ministers of the new Portuguese church which we have desired you to cause to be built by the bounty of such as shall be inclined to forward so good a work."

The provisions contained in the Charter of the English Company for the supply of saltpetre were afterwards modified by the Statutes 1 Anne, St. 1, c. 12 and 31 George III, c. 42.

There were thus in existence towards the close of the seventeenth century two rival East India Companies, the old Company, with a view to carrying on their trade after the 29th September 1701 under the privilege of private adventure allowed by the Charter of the General Society, having invested £315,000 in the Society's Stock. There were also a few independent merchants, who, as members of the General Society, were entitled to trade to the East Indies on their own account.

In April 1700 the old Company succeeded in obtaining a private Act of Parliament (11 and 12 William III, c. 4), continuing them a Corporation until payment of the £2,000,000 advanced by the General Society; and the passing of this Act, and the grant to the old Company about the same time of a Commission authorizing the trial in India of the pirates whose squadrons under the notorious Captain Kidd had blockaded the trade on both coasts of India, were thought of so much importance that a special messenger was despatched overland to Bombay with authentic copies of the Act and Commission, and it was ordered that if he should arrive by the 31st August he was to receive a remuneration of £700, but if later than that date of £300 only.

The old Company having thus secured their position began to pay attention to the proposals for a coalition which had been made by the new Company almost from the time of their incorporation and an agreement was come to about the beginning of 1702 the terms of which were embodied in three deeds, all dated on the 22nd July of that year. The first was a preliminary deed executed by the managers for both Companies, whereby it was arranged that the equipments of the two Companies, for the next season, should remain under the management of their

respective Directors ; and the second and third are printed in this volume. The latter is particularly interesting as showing the possessions of the two Companies at that time, but it is disappointing that a blank is left for the number of houses in "the large city built upon the territory belonging to Fort St. George ;" especially as the books of assessment prepared by order of Governor Macrae, which would probably have thrown some light on the subject, do not appear to have been preserved.

In 1706 (4 Anne) a Charter, dated 20th August of that year, but which has not been printed, was granted by the Queen to the London Company releasing them, for the better enabling them to bring home the effects they had abroad, from all offences against 9 and 10 William III, c. 44, in omitting to do anything required by that Statute since the 22nd July 1702, the date of the three last-mentioned deeds. Little progress however was made with the amalgamation till the following year when the expenditure required to maintain the War of the Spanish Succession having exhausted the public resources, the Government was driven to the expedient of calling for aids from every corporation, and amongst others from the two East India Companies. The Earl of Godolphin, at this time Lord High Treasurer of Great Britain and Chief Minister of Finance, required from them a loan to the public of £1,200,000, and it was determined not only to accede to his demand, but to refer to his arbitration all matters remaining in dispute between the two Companies. With these objects the Companies were empowered by 6 Anne, c. 17, to raise £1,200,000 by subscription of the Proprietors, the amount so raised being taken as an addition to the English Company's Capital Stock of £2,000,000, but no addition being made to the annual payment of £160,000 to the Company by way of interest, so that the effect of the operation was not only to put an additional sum of £1,200,000 into the Treasury, but to reduce the rate of interest on the total amount of £3,200,000 from eight to five per cent. The right to the exclusive trade was continued until the expiration of three years' notice after the 25th March 1726, and repayment of the £3,200,000 ; the English Company were authorized to borrow £1,500,000 in addition to any amount which might previously have been lawfully borrowed on their Common Seal and to acquire so much of the General Society's Stock as still remained in the hands of persons who had not become Members of the Company, and which now amounted to no more than £7,200 ; and all matters in difference between the two Companies (thenceforward to be called the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East-Indies) were referred to the determination of Lord Godolphin.

Lord Godolphin's award, which is printed in this volume, was made on the 29th September 1708, and in pursuance thereof the following deeds were executed and Charters granted. The foreign debts due to the London Company were assigned to the Queen by an Indenture, dated 27th October 1708, and transferred

to the English Company by a Charter dated the 22nd April 1709; the home debts were assigned to Her Majesty by an Indenture dated 21st March 1708-9 and granted by Letters Patent dated the 15th August 1710 to Trustees for the London Company, and the London Company's Charters and right to be a body politic or corporate were surrendered by a Deed Poll dated the 22nd March 1709, which surrender was accepted by Letters Patent, dated the 7th of May in the same year. The Charter of the 22nd April 1709 and the Queen's acceptance of the surrender of the old Charters are printed in this volume.

In 1712 the Company's exclusive right to trade with the East Indies was continued by 10 Anne, c. 28, till the expiration of three years' notice after the 25th March 1733.

In 1716 a Proclamation was issued against Interlopers, and in 1718 an Act (5 George I, c. 21) was passed, empowering the Company to seize such offenders, and to send them to England for punishment. This Act was originally intended to remain in force for only five years, but was kept alive by 9 George I, c. 26, 5 George II, c. 29, 13 George III, c. 18, and 20 George II, c. 47, till the 25th March 1780, when it was allowed peaceably to expire.

By 7 George I, c. 5, the Company were authorized to borrow money on their Common Seal to an amount not exceeding at any one time the sum then due to them from the public and not more than £5,000,000 in the whole; and further penalties upon Interlopers were imposed by 7 George I, St. 1, c. 21, which was followed in the spring of 1723 by 9 George I, c. 26, prohibiting His Majesty's subjects from subscribing to an East India Company in the Austrian Netherlands, and making further provisions for securing the legal trade.

This brings us to the Charter of the 24th September 1726 (13 George I), by which Municipalities and Mayor's Courts were established at Madras, Bombay and Calcutta, in compliance with the wish of the Directors, as intimated in their letter to Bengal of the 17th February 1726 to get the management of the civil affairs as near as could be agreeable to the practice and methods of the Mayor's Court at Fort St. George. With this despatch were transmitted "various books of instruction for the proceedings of the new Court in all actions and suits, as well civil as criminal, and in proving of Wills, and granting of Letters of Administration of Intestates' Estates, together with the forms of the several oaths directed by the Charter to be taken, which books were compiled with great care and with the advice and assistance of the ablest lawyers in the several branches of business therein treated of." No copies of these books can be found in the India Office, though duplicates appear to have been sent out on the 24th January 1753, but there is reason to believe that in one of them the doctrine was first laid down that by the Charter of 1726 all the Common and Statute Law at that time extant in England was introduced into the Indian Presidencies, and all Parliamentary enactments

passed since that period excluded unless expressly extended to India. This doctrine has long been established beyond dispute, but it is worthy of notice that in the celebrated trial of Nuncomar all the Judges appear to have considered it clear that the dividing line was drawn by the Charter of 1753, the only doubt expressed being whether the condition and circumstances of the place and the persons admitted of the law being administered as in England.

The next Charter is that of the 17th November 1727 (1 George II) by which all fines inflicted by the Courts established under the Charter of 1726 were granted to the Company.

Then comes a Charter, dated 4th November 1728 (2 George II), which has not been printed but which is described in the list of unprinted Charters as empowering the Commissioners of the Admiralty to give power to the Commanders of Ships belonging to the Company to seize foreign ships trading from the Austrian Netherlands to the East Indies for six years from the 20th May 1728.

In 1730, the time after which three years' notice might be given for determining the Company's exclusive privileges was extended by 3 George II, c. 14, to the 25th March 1766, upon condition that the rate of interest on the £3,200,000 due to them by the State should be reduced from five to four per cent. and that they should contribute £200,000 to the public service. It was also enacted in the same year by 3 George II, c. 20, that the annuity of £160,000, or interest at the rate of five per cent. per annum, which was now reduced to £128,000, or four per cent., and which had up to this time been charged upon the duties on salt imposed by 9 and 10 William III, c. 44, and the Stamp Duties imposed by 9 and 10 William III, c. 25, should thenceforward be charged upon the aggregate fund established by 3 George I, c. 8.

A few years after this it was found that the Interlopers had managed to evade the provisions of 7 George I, St. 1, c. 21, to a considerable extent by carrying their goods to Ireland instead of Great Britain, and the last-mentioned Statute was therefore extended to Ireland by 12 George II, c. 22, of the Irish legislature.

In 1744 the Company were authorized by 17 George II, c. 17, for the purpose of their making a further advance to Government of one million Sterling, at an interest of three per cent., to borrow to that extent in addition to the five millions already authorized by 7 George I, c. 5; and the time after which three years' notice might be given for the determination of their exclusive privileges was extended to the 25th March 1780.

By 23 George II, c. 22, the Company in consideration of their agreeing to the interest on the £2,000,000 and £1,200,000 first advanced by them, being reduced to three per cent., the same rate as that at which the £1,000,000 had been advanced in 1744, were empowered to raise £4,200,000 by sale of part of the annuities representing such interest, and known as East India Annuities. The money so

raised was to be applied in discharge of the Bond Debt, but the power of borrowing given by previous Statutes was confirmed.

Meantime Madras had been taken by the French in September 1746, and was held by them till 1749, when it was restored under the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. This, as stated in the Charter of 8th January 1753 (26 George II), put an end to the Mayor's Court at Madras, and as it had been found by experience that there were some defects in the Charter of 1726, a new one was granted for all the three presidencies. The event therein provided for of the Company's losing for a time the possession of any of their principal settlements was not long of occurring. Calcutta was taken by Suraj-ud-Dowlah on the 20th June 1756 and continued in his occupation till the 2nd January 1757, when it was recovered by the united forces of the Crown and the Company under Colonel Clive and Admiral Watson. One moiety of the booty then taken was granted to the Company by the Charter of 19th September 1757 (31 George II) under the circumstances therein mentioned : and on the 14th January 1758 His Majesty granted to the Company all booty taken by their ships and forces, and the disposal of any fortresses or territories acquired by them from any of the Indian Princes or Governments.

This is the last Charter granted directly by the Crown to the Company, for that can hardly be said of the Commissions issued in 1761 for trying pirates and which are included in the list of unprinted Charters.

It is true that by subsequent Charters, Bishops, Supreme Courts, and the like, have been established, but these Charters have all been founded upon Acts of Parliament, and it is the Statute Book that must be turned to for further information about the privileges of the Company and its final abolition.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
CHARTER GRANTED BY QUEEN ELIZABETH TO THE FIRST EAST INDIA COMPANY, DATED 31ST DECEMBER 1600	1
CHARTER GRANTED BY JAMES I AND DATED 31ST MAY 1609, CONFIRMING AND EXTENDING THE CHARTER OF ELIZABETH	16
CHARTER GRANTED BY CHARLES II AND DATED 3RD APRIL 1661, CONFIRMING AND EXTENDING THE FORMER CHARTERS	32
GRANT FROM CHARLES II OF THE PORT AND ISLAND OF BOMBAY, DATED 27TH MARCH 1669 ..	47
GRANT FROM CHARLES II OF THE ISLAND OF ST. HELENA, DATED 16TH DECEMBER 1674 ..	57
CHARTER CONFIRMING PRIVILEGES AND AUTHORIZING THE COMPANY TO COIN MONEY AT BOMBAY, DATED 5TH OCTOBER 1677	64
CHARTER ESTABLISHING COURTS OF ADMIRALTY AT SUCH PLACES AS THE COMPANY SHALL THINK FIT, DATED 9TH AUGUST 1683	69
CHARTER EXTENDING JURISDICTION OF COURTS OF ADMIRALTY, DATED 12TH APRIL 1686 ..	74
CHARTER ESTABLISHING A MUNICIPALITY AND MAYOR'S COURT AT MADRAS, DATED 30TH DECEMBER 1687	84
CHARTER OF WILLIAM AND MARY CONFIRMING THE FORMER CHARTERS, DATED 7TH OCTOBER 1693	96
CHARTER OF DIRECTIONS AS TO THE CONDUCT OF THE COMPANY'S BUSINESS, DATED 11TH NOVEMBER 1693	102
CHARTER OF FURTHER DIRECTIONS AS TO THE CONDUCT OF THE COMPANY'S BUSINESS, DATED 28TH SEPTEMBER 1694	112
CHARTER REGULATING THE NUMBER OF VOTES OF EACH MEMBER OF THE COMPANY, DATED 13TH APRIL 1698	120
CHARTER OF THE ENGLISH COMPANY TRADING TO THE EAST INDIES, DATED 5TH SEPTEMBER 1698 ..	123
AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE TWO COMPANIES AND RATIFICATION THEREOF BY QUEEN ANNE, DATED 22ND JULY 1702	157
CONVEYANCE OF THE DEAD STOCK OF THE TWO COMPANIES TO TRUSTEES, DATED 22ND JULY 1702 ..	200
THE EARL OF GODOLPHIN'S AWARD AS TO DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE TWO COMPANIES, DATED 29TH SEPTEMBER 1708	217
GRANT TO THE ENGLISH COMPANY OF ALL DEBTS DUE TO THE OLD COMPANY, DATED 22ND APRIL 1709	226
ACCEPTANCE OF SURRENDER OF OLD COMPANY'S CHARTERS, DATED 7TH MAY 1709	229
CHARTER ESTABLISHING MUNICIPALITIES AND MAYORS' COURTS AT MADRAS, BOMBAY, AND CALCUTTA, DATED 24TH SEPTEMBER 1726	230
GRANT TO THE COMPANY OF ALL FINES IMPOSED BY THE MAYORS' COURTS AND JUSTICES, DATED 17TH NOVEMBER 1727	249
AMENDED CHARTER OF MAYORS' COURTS AT MADRAS, BOMBAY, AND CALCUTTA, DATED 8TH JANUARY 1753	252

	Page
GRANT OF THE SECOND MOIETY OF BOOTY TAKEN FROM THE NABOB OF BENGAL, DATED 19TH SEPTEMBER 1757	282
GRANT OF BOOTY AND PLUNDER TAKEN BY THE COMPANY'S SHIPS OR FORCES, DATED 14TH JANUARY 1758	284
A LIST OF THE SEVERAL CHARTERS, OR LETTERS PATENTS, RELATING TO THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, GRANTED PRIOR TO 1762, WHICH ARE NOT PRINTED IN THIS COLLECTION	287
INDEX	291

CHARTERS RELATING TO THE EAST INDIA COMPANY FROM 1600 TO 1761.

CHARTER GRANTED BY QUEEN *ELIZABETH*, TO THE GOVERNOR AND
COMPANY OF MERCHANTS OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-
INDIES,

Dated the 31st *December*, in the 43rd Year of Her Reign, *Anno Domini*, 1600.

E*ELIZABETH*, by the Grace of God, Queen of *England, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all our Officers, Ministers and Subjects, and to all other People, as well within this our Realm of *England* as elsewhere, under our Obedience and Jurisdiction, or otherwise, unto whom these our Letters Patents shall be seen, shewed or read, greeting. WHEREAS our most dear and loving Cousin, *George, Earl of Cumberland*, and our well-beloved Subjects, *Sir John Hart*, of *London*, Knight, *Sir John Spencer*, of *London*, Knight, *Sir Edward Michelborne*, Knight, *William Cavendish*, Esq.; *Paul Banning*, *Robert Lee*, *Leonard Hollyday*, *John Watts*, *John Moore*, *Edward Holmeden*, *Robert Hampson*, *Thomas Smith*, and *Thomas Campbell*, Citizens and Aldermen of *London*; *Edward Barker*, Esq.; *Thomas Marsh*, Esq.; *Samuel Backhouse*, Esq.; *James Lancaster*, *Richard Staper*, *Thomas Cordell*, *William Garway*, *Oliver Stile*, *William Quarts*, *Bartholomew Barnes*, *William Offely*, *Robert Chamberlain*, *John Harvey*, *Richard Wiseman*, *William Stone*, *Francis Cherry*, *Thomas Allabaster*, *Richard Barrett*, *John Swinnarton the Younger*, *Thomas Garway*, *William Romney*, *James Bean*, *John Eldred*, *Andrew Banning*, *Edward Leaving*, *Thomas Juxon*, *Nicholas Leat*, *John Woollestenholm*, *Nicholas Pierd*, *William Chamber*, *Rowland Blackhouse*, *Humphrey Smith*, *Robert Sandye*, *Henry Robinson*, *Richard Pointell*, *John Heylord*, *William Harrison*, *Humphrey Stile*, *Humphrey Robinson*, *Nicholas Ferror*, *Thomas Farrington*, *John Comb*, *Robert Offely*, *Roger How*, *John Hewitt*, *James Turner*, *Morrice Abbott*, *Robert Carrell*, *Robert Brooke*, *Richard Chamberlaine*, *George Chamberlaine*, *Leonard White*, *John Cornelius*, *Ralph Busby*, *William Jenning*, *Giles Parslow*, *Robert Bell*, *Thomas White*, *Nicholas Ling*, *William Palmer*, *Ellis Cripps*, *George Bowles*, *Nicholas Cripps*, *John Merrick*, *Humphrey Handford*, *Thomas Simmons*, *Robert Cocks*, *William Walstall*, *John Humphrey*, *Thomas Bostock*, *Bartholomew Holland*, *Richard Cock*, *William Walton*, *William Freeman*, *Thomas Southake*, *John Frier*, *Francis Dent*, *Richard Ball*, *Richard Pears*, *Roger Henning*, *Robert Cobe*, *Robert Robinson*, *Francis Evington*, *Francis Taylor*, *Thomas Westrowe*, *John Middleton*, *Robert Gore*, *Ralph Gore*, *William Cater*, *George Cater*, *John Busbridge*, *Thomas Hauton*, *William Bond*, Merchant-Taylor of *London*, *William Cotton*, *John Stockley*, *Roger Arsfeld*, *Augustine Skinner*, *Richard Wiche*, *Robert Towertson*, *Richard Tailby*, *Robert Middleton*, *Robert*

Elizabeth, by the Grace of God, Queen of *England*, &c. To all her Subjects, &c., sends greeting. Whereas our Cousin, the Earl of *Cumberland*, and our Subjects, *Sir John Hart*, &c.

Bateman, Richard Costan, Robert Walldoe, Richard Wragge, John Wragge, William Dale, Laurence Walldoe, Henry Bridgman, Samuel Armitage, Edward Harrison, Edmund Nicholson, Clement Moseley, John Newman, Humphrey Wallcot, Thomas Richardson, Thomas Bothby, John Cowchman, Reginald Green, Richard Burrell, Robert Mildmay, William Hind, George Chandler, Edward Lutterford, William Burrell, Stephen Harvey, Thomas Henshaw, William Ferris, William Adderley, William Hewit, William Fisher, Joseph Talbanck, Nicholas Manley, Nicholas Salter, William Willaston, William Angell, Nicholas Barnsley, John Hawkins, Roger Dye, Richard Clarke, Thomas Hewit, George Whitemore, Henry Polstead, William Greenwell, Robert Johnson, Bartholomew Haggett, Humphrey Bass, Robert Buck, Ambrose Wheeler, William Hale, Richard Hall, jun., John Hodgson, Alphonsus Fowl, Edmund Spencer, Robert Dewsey, Richard Piott, William Bonham, Edward Barkham, George Coles, Ralph Haymor, James Cullymer, Samuel Hare, George Utley, Gregory Allen, Henry Archer, Jeffery Kuby, John Cason, Richard Beale, Thomas Shipton, John Fletcher, Thomas Talbot, Robert Pennington, Humphrey Millward, Richard Hearne, Ralph Allyn, John Brooke, Anthony Gibson, Robert Kayes, Hugh Crompton, Richard Washer, George Holman, Morrice Luelling, Richard Parsons, Francis Barker, William Turner, John Greenwood, Richard Dean, Richard Ironside, George Smythe, James Dunkin, Edward Walter, Andrew Chamberlain, Robert Stratford, Anthony Stratford, William Millett, Simon Laurence, Thomas Liddall, Stephen Hodson, Richard Wright, William Starkey, William Smith, John Ellecot, Robert Bailey, and Roger Cotton, have of our certain Knowledge been Petitioners unto us, for our Royal Assent and Licence to be granted unto them, that they, at their own Adventures, Costs and Charges, as well as for the Honour of this our Realm of *England*, as for the Increase of our Navigation, and Advancement of Trade of Merchandize, within our said Realms and the Dominions of the same, might adventure and set forth one or more Voyages, with convenient Number of Ships and Pinnaces, by way of Traffick and Merchandize to the *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to as many of the Islands, Ports and Cities, Towns and Places, thereabouts, as where Trade and Traffic may by all Likelihood be discovered, established or had; divers of which Countries, and many of the Islands, Cities and Ports thereof, have long since been discovered by others of our Subjects, albeit not frequented in Trade of Merchandize. KNOW YE THEREFORE, that we greatly tendering the Honour of our Nation, the Wealth of our People, and the Encouragement of them, and others of our loving Subjects in their good Enterprizes, for the Increase of our Navigation, and the Advancement of lawful Traffick, to the Benefit of our Common Wealth, have of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, given and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto our said loving Subjects, before in these Presents expressly named, that they and every of them from henceforth be, and shall be one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do order, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, by these Presents, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have Succession, and

Have petitioned us
for our Royal
Licence to trade

to the East-Indies.

Know ye therefore,
that we tendering
the Advancement of
the Nation, &c.

do grant to our
Subjects before
expressed, that they be
a Body Corporate,
by the Name of the
Governor and Com-
pany of Merchants of
London, trading into
the East-Indies.

that they and their Successors, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be and shall be, at all Times hereafter, Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain, Lands, Rents, Priviledges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments of whatsoever Kind, Nature, and Quality so ever they be, to them and their Successors. And also to give, grant, demise, alien, Assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name that to them shall or may appertain to do. And that they and their Successors, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other our liege People of this our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute. And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Business of them and their Successors. And that it shall and may be lawful to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient. And further, we will, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do ordain, that there shall be, from henceforth one of the same Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form, as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called The *Governor of the said Company*, and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-Four of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form, as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called The *Committees of the said Company*, who, together with The *Governor of the said Company* for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes returned in the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Things belonging to the said Company, and for the better Execution of this our Will and Grant in this Behalf; We have assigned, nominated, constituted and made, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do assign, nominate, constitute and make, the said *Thomas Smith*, Alderman of *London*, to be the First and present Governor of the said Company, to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until another of the said Company shall in due Manner be chosen and sworn unto the said Office, according to the Ordinances and Provisions hereafter in these Presents expressed and declared, if the said *Thomas Smith* shall so long live; and also we have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do assign, nominate, constitute and make, the said *Paul Banning*, *Leonard Hollyday*, *John Moore*, *Edward Holmeden*, *Richard Staper*, *Thomas Cordell*, *William Garway*, *Oliver*

That accordingly they have Succession and be capable of purchasing Lands, &c.

And of disposing of them, &c.

And may plead and be impleaded, &c.

In the same manner as any other our liege People.

And the said Governor and Company may have a Common Seal;

which may be changed as shall seem expedient to them.

One of the Company to be Governor.

And 24 to be Committees.

To have the Direction of all Shipping, &c. and Sale of Merchandizes, &c.

Thomas Smith, Alderman, to be 1st and present Governor.

And *Paul Banning*, &c. Committees.

And the said
Governor and
Company may
choose

a Deputy, who shall
take an Oath.

And the said
Governor and
Company may,

yearly in July,

choose a new
Governor,
for a whole Year,
who shall take an
Oath.

All Persons free of
the said Company to
take an Oath.

Style, James Lancaster, Richard Wiseman, Francis Cherry, Thomas Allabaster, William Romney, Roger How, William Chambers, Robert Sandye, John Eldred, Richard Wiche, John Hylord, John Middleton, John Comb, William Harrison, Nicholas Ling and Robert Bell, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Committees of the said Company, to continue in the said Office of Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, for One whole Year next following. And further we will and grant, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always one, from Time to Time, to elect, nominate, and appoint one of the said Company, to be Deputy to the said Governor, which Deputy shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor and Five or more of the Committees of the said Company for the Time being, well, faithfully and truly to execute his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company, and after his Oath, so taken, shall and may, from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do : And further we will and grant, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy to be one, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of *July*, or at any Time within Six Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed from Time to Time by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor for the Time being, and that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, to elect and nominate one of the said Company, which shall be Governor of the said Company for one whole Year, from thence next following, which Person, being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor, being his Predecessor or his Deputy, and any Six or more of the Committees of the said Company for the Time being, that he shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same ; and that immediately after the said Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following : And in like Sort we will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of the said Company or Fellowship, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of the said Company, shall take a Corporal Oath before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to such Effect, as by the said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for the said Company, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed, or

admitted to trade or traffick, as a Freeman of the said Company. And further we will and grant, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or the Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be one, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times, hereafter have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of *July*, or at any Time within Six Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed, by the said Governor of the said Company, or in his Absence, by his Deputy : And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor or his Deputy, and the Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, to elect and nominate Twenty-Four of the said Company, which shall be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said Offices, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and any Six or more of the said Committees of the said Company, being their last Predecessors for the Time being, that they and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same, and that immediately after the said Oath so taken, they shall and may execute and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following ; and moreover our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, the Governor of the said Company for the Time being, at any Time within One Year, after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor, not demeaning himself well in his said Office, we will to be removeable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present, at any of their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company, that then and so often it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the said Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company ; and that the said Company, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate one other of the said Company, to be Governor of the same Company, in the Place or Stead of him that so died, or was so removed, which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof ; and this to be done from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require. And also our Will and Pleasure is,

And we grant to the said Company, Power every Year, in *July*,

to elect 24 Committees,

who shall be sworn.

And if the said Governor shall die or be removed,

another may be chosen ;

who shall exercise the said Office during the Residue of the Year.

And on the Death or
Removal of any of
the Committees,

the Governor and
Company may elect
others in their Stead,
for the Residue of
the Year, taking an
Oath.

And we do grant to
the said Company,
and all that shall be
thereof;

And their Sons of 21
Years;

And their Appren-
tices, Factors and
Servants employed
in the East-Indies;

That they may, by
the Space of 15 Years
from Christmas last,
trade into the East-
Indies;

From the Cape
of Good Hope to
the Streights of
Magellan:
According as shall be
limited by any pub-
lick Court:

and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company for the Time being, at any Time within One Year, next after that they or any of them shall be nominated, elected, and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, we will to be removeable, at the Pleasure of The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company for the Time being, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy to be one, within convenient Time, after the Death or removing of any of the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed, for the Election of The Governor of the said Company, or where else The Governor of the said Company for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint; and that The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, being then and there present, shall and may then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate one or more of the said Company, to be Committees of the same Company, in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was so removed, which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or Offices of Committee, or Committees, of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof, and this to be done from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require. And further we do, by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, will and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or shall be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years or upwards: And further, all such the Apprentices, Factors or Servants of them and of every of them, which hereafter shall be employed, by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places aforesaid, in any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Places aforesaid, shall and may, by the Space of Fifteen Years, from the Feast of the Birth of our Lord GOD last past, before the Date hereof, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages already found out and discovered, or which hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and into and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of *Asia* and *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, held by or for The said *Governor and*

Company, by or between them of the said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestation, Impeachment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding: So always the same Trade be not undertaken, nor addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with us, our Heirs or Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking. AND further our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, within our Dominions or elsewhere, and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof; and that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, to make, ordain and constitute such, and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed in any of their Voyages, and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade and Traffick, and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in use and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require; and that The said *Governor and Company*, so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders or Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them, upon and against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always one, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances; and the same Fine and Amerciaments shall and may levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of us, our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of us, our Heirs or Successors, and without any Account thereof, to us, our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, we will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be

So as they trade not to any Place in Possession of a Christian Prince, in Amity with us, who will not accept of, but declares against such Trade.

And the Company to have Liberty, during the said 15 Years, to assemble together,

and make Laws, &c.

And revoke the same;

And impose such Penalties on Offenders,

as shall seem convenient;

To be for the Use of the said Company.

So as such Laws, &c., not repugnant to the Laws of England. And because the Company are unexperienced in the Commodities vendible in India; And may therefore carry some Sorts thither, which may be returned: We therefore grant them to carry out any unprohibited Goods, during the first 4 Voyages;

Free of Custom and all other Duties:

Yet the said Goods must be duly entered by the Customer, &c., before shipped aboard.

And for all Goods to be imported from India, during the said 15 Years,

the said Company shall have Six Months Time for paying Half of the Customs, &c., and other Six Months for the other Half, giving Bond for Payment thereof:

contained; so always as the said Laws, Orders, Constitutions, Ordinances, Imprisonments, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this our Realm. And for as much as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have not yet experienced of the Kinds of Commodities and Merchandizes, which are or will be vendible, or to be uttered in the said Parts of the *East-Indies*, and therefore shall be driven to carry to those Parts, in their Voyages outward, divers and sundry Commodities, which are likely to be returned again into this our Realm: WE THEREFORE of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for the better encouraging of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the said East-Indies*, and for the Advancement of the said Trade, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, during the Four First Voyages, which they shall make, or set forth, for or towards the said *East-Indies*, shall and may transport, and carry out of our Realm of *England*, and the Ports, Creeks and Havens thereof, all such and so much Goods and Merchandizes, being Goods and Merchandizes lawfully passable and transportable out of this Realm, and not prohibited to be transported by any Law or Statute of this Realm, as shall be by them, their Factors or Assigns, shipped in any Ship or Ships, Vessel or Vessels, to be employed in any of the said Four First Voyages, free of Custom, Subsidy or Poundage, or any other Duties or Payments, to us or our Successors, due or belonging, for the shipping or transporting of the same, or any of them; and yet nevertheless our Will and Pleasure is, and we do, by these Presents, straightly charge and command, that all and every such Goods and Merchandizes, so to be transported out of this Realm, from Time to Time, during the said Four First Voyages, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Controller, or other Officer of such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Goods and Merchandizes shall happen to be shipped and loaden, before such Time as the same shall be shipped, or loaden, to be transported as is aforesaid: AND also of our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we do, for us, our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when and as often, at any Time, during the said Time and Space of Fifteen Years, as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto us, our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, unto our Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, that the Customers and all other Officers for the Time being, of us, our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning Receipts of Customs, Poundage, Subsidies or other Duties, unto whom it shall appertain, shall upon the Request of The *Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time, for Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time, for the Payment of the other Half, of their said Customs, Poundage, or other Subsidy or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bonds, with Surety, to the Use of us, our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly;

and upon receipt of the said Bonds, with Surety, from Time to Time, to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cocket or other Warrant, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance; and that also, as often as at any Time, during the said Time of

Whereupon they may land their said Goods.

Years, any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes of The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, laden from our Port of *London*, or any the Creeks, Members of Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, shall happen to miscarry or be lost, before their safe Arrival or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then, and so often so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidies, or other Duties, as they answered to us, for the same, before their going forth of our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall, after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of *England*, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be, by Virtue hereof, allowed to The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer, to the said Customers or Officers, in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall or may ship, for or towards those Parts, according to the true Rates of the Customs, Poundage, or Subsidies, before paid for the Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, so lost or miscarrying, or any Part thereof. And for that, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are like to bring to this our Realm, a much greater Quantity of foreign Commodities, from the Parts of the said *East-Indies*, than can be spent for the necessary Use of the same our Realm, which of Necessity must be transported into other Countries, and there vended, we, for us, our Heirs and Successors, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that at all Times, from Time to Time, during the Space of Thirteen Months, next after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, so to be brought in, the Subsidies, Poundage, Customs, and other Duties for the same, being first paid or compounded for as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, or any other the natural Subjects of this our Realm, which may or shall buy the same of them, to transport the same in *English* Bottoms freely out of this Realm, as well ungarbled as garbled, without Payment of any further Custom, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to us, our Heirs or Successors, for the same; whereof the Subsidy, Poundage, Customs or other Duties, shall be so formerly paid or compounded for as aforesaid, and so proved; and the said Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom it shall in that Behalf appertain, for the Time being, by Virtue hereof, shall, upon due and sufficient Proof thereof, made in the Custom-House of or belonging to the same Port of *London*, give them sufficient Cocket or Certificate for the safe passing out thereof accordingly: And to the End no Deceit be used herein, to us, our Heirs or Successors, Certificate shall be brought from the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, inwards, of us, our Heirs or Successors, to the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, outward, of us, our Heirs and Successors, that the said Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, have,

And for any Goods exported, that shall be lost before arrival in India,

the Company shall be allowed for Customs paid thereon,

out of the next Goods, that they shall pay Custom for, on Exportation.

For all foreign Commodities that shall be imported into this Realm, from India,

it shall be lawful for the Buyers thereof, within 13 months after the importing the same,

to transport them in English Ships, garbled or ungarbled, Free of Custom, &c.

And to prevent Fraud therein, the Certificate of the Collector inward shall be brought to the Collector outward, to prove the Payment of Custom thereon.

The said Company may carry out, in their first Voyage or Fleet now preparing,

£30,000 in Bullion : so as £6,000 thereof be first coined in the Mint, at the Tower.

And in every Voyage afterwards, during the said Term of 15 Years, as much Silver Bullion as they shall cause to be brought into England,

not exceeding £30,000 in a Voyage, £6,000 thereof being first coined at the Tower, as aforesaid :

And we do grant to the said Company,

during the said Term of 15 Years, the only and entire Trade to and from India :

within the Time limited, answered their due Custom, Subsidy, Poundage or other Duties, for the same inwards : AND moreover, we of our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that it shall and may be lawful for them, their Factors or Assigns, in their First Voyage or Fleet, which is now in preparing for their First Adventure to the said *East-Indies*, to transport out of this our Realm of *England*, all such foreign Coin of Silver, either *Spanish* or other foreign Silver, as they have procured, prepared and gotten, or shall procure, prepare or get, as likewise all such other Coin of Silver, as they have procured or shall procure, to be coined in our Mint, within our *Tower of London*, out of such Plate or Bullion, as is or shall be provided, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Factors or Assigns before the going forth of the same Fleet in this their First Voyage, so as the whole Quantity of Coin, or Monies to be transported, in this their said First Voyage, do not exceed the Value or Sum of £30,000 Sterling, and so as the Sum of £6,000 at the least, Parcel of the said Sum of £30,000, be first coined in our Mint, within our *Tower of London*, before the same shall be transported as aforesaid, any Law, Statute, Restraint or Prohibition, in that Behalf notwithstanding : And in like Manner, of our like especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have granted, and by these Presents, do for us, our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, after the said First Voyage, set forth yearly, for and during the Residue of the said Term of Fifteen Years, to ship and transport out of this our Realm of *England*, or Dominions of the same, in any their other Voyages, to or towards any the Parts aforesaid, in Form afore-mentioned, all such foreign Coin of Silver, *Spanish* or other foreign Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall, during the said Term, bring or cause to be brought into this Realm of *England*, from the Parts beyond the Seas, either in the same Kind, Sort, Stamp or Fashion, which it shall have when they bring it in, or any other Form, Stamp or Fashion, to be coined within our Mint, within our *Tower of London*, at their Pleasure ; so as the whole Quantity of Coin or Monies, by them to be transported, in any their said Voyages, during the Residue of the said Terms, do not exceed the Value or Sum of £30,000, in any One Voyage ; and so as the Sum of £6,000 at the least, Parcel of the said Sum or Value of £30,000, so to be transported as aforesaid, be first coined, within our said *Tower of London*, before the same shall be transported in any of the said Voyages, any Law, Statute, Restraint or Prohibition, in that Behalf, in any wise notwithstanding : AND further we of our ample and abundant Grace, mere Motion and certain Knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall, for the said Term of Fifteen Years, have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to

and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form as is above-mentioned; and that they The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every particular and several Person, that now is or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or Incorporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said *East-Indies*, and all and every the Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or the more Part of them, present at any Court or Publick Assembly, of or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, being always present, at such Court or Assembly, and not otherwise: And for that the Ships, sailing into the said *East-Indies*, must take their due and proper Times, to proceed in their Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following: THEREFORE we of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that, in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred Mariners, English Men, to guide and sail in the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, shall quietly be permitted and suffered to depart, and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by us, our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer or Subject of us, our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding. PROVIDED nevertheless, that if we shall, at any Time within the said Term of Fifteen Years, have just Cause to arm our Navy in Warlike Manner, in Defence of our Realm, or for Offence of our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of us, our Heirs or Successors, the Ships of our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied, if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart, as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by us, our Heirs or Successors, or by our Admiral to The said *Governor and Company*, about the 20th Day of the Month of *July*, or Three Months before The said *Governor and Company* shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that we may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of our Realm, during the Time that our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that then The said *Governor and Company*, shall forbear to send Six such Ships and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade and Merchandize, until that we shall revoke or withdraw our said Navy from the said Service: AND we of our further Royal Favour, and of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, nor the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, nor of any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of us, our Heirs or Successors, during the same Term of

And for that Ships must proceed for India in proper Times,

we do grant, in any Time of Restraint, that 6 Ships and 6 Pinnaces, with 500 Men,

may be permitted to go in the said Voyages.

Provided nevertheless, that in case of War, &c., if it be needful to employ the said Ships, &c., in Defence of our Realm, and the said Company have Notice thereof,

then they shall forbear sending them.

And we do grant to the said Company that the said *East-Indies*, nor the Parts thereof, shall not be traded unto by our Subjects:

And by Virtue of our Prerogative, we strictly prohibit all our said Subjects from trading thereto,

other than the said Governor and Company, their Agents, &c.,

during the said Term of 15 Years, without Licence from the said Company;

Upon Pain of Forfeiture of the Goods, Ships and Furniture, so traded with :

One Half to us, and the other to the Company, which we clearly give them.

And Imprisonment of the Offenders, who shall not be delivered 'till they become bound in £1,000 or more, not to trade again thither, contrary to our Commandment.

The Company may grant licence to any Persons, to trade to or from the East-Indies, so as it be granted before the landing any Goods, and be under the Company's Seal. And we do condescend and grant to the said Company, that during the said 15 Years, we will not permit any one, contrary to these Letters Patents, to trade or pass to India, without Consent of the Company.

Fifteen Years, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents : And by Virtue of our Prerogative Royal, which we will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, we straitly charge, command and prohibit, for us, our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of us, our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and such particular Persons as now be, or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, unless it be by and with such Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal to be granted, upon Pain that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of *England*, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes or Things shall be brought ; the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to us, our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, we do, by these Presents, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly for us, our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies* : And further all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to us, our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they and every of them shall become bound unto the said Governor for the Time being, in the Sum of £1,000 at the least, at no Time then after, during this present Grant, to sail or traffick into any of the said *East-Indies*, contrary to our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published : And further, for the better Encouragement of Merchants, Strangers or others, to bring in Commodities into our Realm, we for us, our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they and their Successors, may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, so as such Licence be granted or given, before such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, under their Common Seal. And further of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, we do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that we, our Heirs and Successors, during the said Term of Fifteen Years, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power to any

Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or into or from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the most Part of them: And our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby we do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices, to any of The said *Fellowship or Company*, and all such Servants and Factors, of and for the said Company, and all such other, as to them, or the most Part of them, present at any Court, held for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being one, shall be thought fit and agreeable, with the Orders and Ordinances to be made for the Government of the said Company. PROVIDED always, that if any of the Persons, before named and appointed, by these Presents, to be free of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall not before the going forth of the Fleet, appointed for this First Voyage, from the Port of *London*, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers appointed, or which, within the Space of Twenty Days next after the Date hereof, shall be appointed, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, to receive the Contributions and Adventures, set down by the several Adventurers, in this last and present Voyage, now in hand, to be set forth, such Sums of Money as have been, by any of the said Persons, by these Presents nominated to be of the said Company, expressed, set down and written in a Book for that Purpose, and left in the Hands of the said *Thomas Smith*, Governor of the said Company, or of the said *Paul Banning*, Alderman of *London*, and subscribed with the Names of the same Adventurers, under their Hands, and agreed upon to be adventured in the said First Voyage, that then, it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be one, at any their General Court, or General Assembly, to remove, disfranchise and displace him or them, at their Wills and Pleasures: And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for them and their Successors, do, by these Presents, covenant, promise and grant, to and with us, our Heirs and Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter, during the said Term, shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this our Realm of *England*, from the said *East-Indies*, or from some other Parts, beyond the Seas, out of our Dominions, as great or greater Value in Bullion of Gold or Silver, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver respectively, for every Voyage, the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be by Force of these Presents transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver abovesaid whatsoever, in any of the said Voyages; and that all such Silver, as by Virtue of this our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of

And we do ordain, that it may be lawful for the Company to admit Apprentices of any Freeman, and Factors, &c., to be of the said Company.

Provided that if any, so to be free as aforesaid, shall not, before going forth of the Fleet appointed for this Voyage, pay unto the Treasurer, within 20 Days next after the Date hereof, their underwritten Sums, in the Book left in the Hands of *Thomas Smith*, Governor:

The said Persons shall be disfranchised and removed. And the said Company promise to us, That in every Voyage they make out of this Realm,

the first only excepted,

they will bring into England as much Bullion as they carried out;

Which is to be laden only at the Ports of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth,

and be entered by the Customer of the respective Port it is transported from, without paying Custom, &c. for the same :

And in like Manner all Gold and Silver, which shall be brought into this Realm, by the said Company, shall be duly entered before brought to land.

Provided nevertheless, that these Letters Patents shall not authorize the said Company

to trade to any Port in Possession of any Christian Prince or State, in Amity with us, that will not accept, but does declare against such Trade.

And if the said Trade shall not be profitable, then after 2 Years Warning to be given the said Company, this Grant shall be void :

If the said Governor and Company wish to have this Grant continued at the End of 15 Years, such Continuance not being hurtful to this Realm, either with the Conditions herein mentioned, or with Alteration or Qualification, then on the Petition of the said Company,

the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden at the Ports or Havens of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or at some of the same Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this our Realm, or the Dominions thereof ; and that all and every such Silver, as from Time to Time shall be shipped and loaden in the said Ports of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or any of them, to be by Force of these Presents transported out of this Realm, as is aforesaid, shall from Time to Time be duly entered by the Customer, Controller, Collector, or other Officer to whom it shall appertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as is aforesaid, without any Custom, or Subsidy, to be paid for the same ; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Realm, or any of our Dominions, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, according to the true Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Controller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped or brought to Land, as is aforesaid. PROVIDED always, nevertheless, and our Will and Pleasure is, that these our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not in any Sort extend to give, or grant any Licence, Power or Authority unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, being already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity, with us, our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not, or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding. PROVIDED also, that if it shall, hereafter appear to us, our Heirs or Successors, that this Grant or the Continuance thereof, in the Whole or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to us, our Heirs and Successors, or to this our Realm, that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Two Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by us, our Heirs or Successors, under our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes : And further of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, we have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do condescend and grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that if at the End of the said Term of Fifteen Years, it shall seem meet and convenient unto The said *Governor and Company*, or any the Parties aforesaid, that this present Grant shall be continued, and if that also it shall appear unto us, our Heirs and Successors, that the Continuance thereof shall not be prejudicial or hurtful to this our Realm, but that we shall find the further Continuance thereof profitable for us, our Heirs and Successors, and for our Realm, with such Conditions as are herein mentioned, or with some Alteration or Qualification

thereof, that then we, our Heirs or Successors, at the Instance and humble Petition of The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, to be made unto us, our Heirs and Successors, will grant and make unto The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, so suing for the same, and such other Person and Persons, our Subjects, as they shall nominate and appoint, or shall be by us, our Heirs or Successors, newly nominated, not exceeding in Number Twenty-four, new Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, in due Form of Law, with the like Covenants, Grants, Clauses and Articles, as in these Presents are contained, or with Addition of other necessary Articles, or changing of these into some other Parts, for and during the full Term of Fifteen Years, then next following; willing hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other our Officers, Ministers, Liege Men and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in anyway notwithstanding; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by us, or any of our Progenitors, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, before this Time made, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restraint, to the contrary heretofore had, made, ordained or provided, or any other Thing, Cause or Matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding. In Witness whereof, we have caused these our Letters to be made Patents: Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Thirty-first Day of *December*, in the Three and Fortieth Year of our Reign.

new Letters Patents shall be granted under the Great Seal, &c., for 15 Years more:

All our Admirals, Vice Admirals, &c., to be aiding and assisting to the Governor and Company, &c. At Land or Sea, when thereto required.

In Witness, &c.

HUBERD.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Thirty-First of *May*, in the Seventh Year of the Reign of
JAMES I., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Nine.

James, by the
Grace of God,
King, &c.
To all his
Subjects and
People,
Greeting.

Recital of Queen
Elizabeth's
Charter.

JAMES, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Our Officers, Ministers, and Subjects, and to all other People, as well within Our said Realms, and Dominions, as elsewhere, under Our Obedience and Jurisdiction, or otherwise, unto whom these Our Letters Patent shall be seen, shewed or read, Greeting. WHEREAS Our late Dear Sister, Queen *Elizabeth*, of famous Memory, by Her Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the One and Thirtieth Day of *December*, in the Three and Fortieth Year of Her Reign, as well upon the Petitions of divers Merchants, and others of Her Subjects, of the City of *London*, who most humbly sued for Her Royal Assent and Licence to be granted unto them, that they at their own Adventures, Costs and Charges, as well for the Honour of Her Realm of *England*, as for the Increase of Her Navigation, and Advancement of Trade of Merchandize, within Her Realms, and the Dominions of the same, might adventure and set forth Voyages, with Ships and Pinnaces, by way of Traffick and Merchandize to the *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to as many of the Islands, Ports and Cities, Towns and Places thereabouts, as where Trade and Traffick of Merchandize might by all Likelihood be discovered, established or had, divers of which Countries, and many of the Islands, Cities and Parts thereof, had long before been discovered, by others of Her Subjects, albeit not frequented in Trade of Merchandize, as also upon other important Causes and Reasons, in the same Letters Patent mentioned, Her thereunto especially moving, did grant unto the said Merchants, and others of Her said Subjects, in the said Letters Patent expressly named, that they, and every of them, should from thenceforth be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully did erect, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they should have Succession: And that they and their Successors, by the same Name, should at all Times then after, be Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, capable in Law to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments of whatsoever Kind, Nature and Quality soever, to them and their Successors, and to give, grant, demise, alien, assign, and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute, all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them should or might appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the same Name, might plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend

and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form as any other Her Liege People of Her Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, might or could have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute; And that they and their Successors might have a Common Seal, and the same, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, make new or alter: And also that there should be One of the same Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as in the said Letters Patents is expressed, which should be called *The Governor of the said Company*; and likewise Four and Twenty of the said Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as in the same Letters Patents is expressed, which should be called the Committees of the said Company, who, together with *The Governor of the said Company* for the Time being, should have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company; and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging: And also the Sale of all Merchandizes Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things belonging to the said Company.

AND did in and by the same Her Letters Patents, for the better Execution of Her said Grant, and the Government and Advancement of the said Company and Trade, give and grant unto *The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, divers and sundry other Grants, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions and Immunities, as by the said Letters Patents, more at large, it doth and may appear; and whereas the said Letters Patent, and the said Incorporation, were in and by the same Letters Patents limited, to endure and to have Continuance, but for the space of Fifteen Years then next following, with Promise also in the same Letters Patents contained, that if afterwards it should appear to Our said Dear Sister, Her Heirs or Successors, that the said Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in the Whole, or in any Part thereof, should not be profitable to Her, Her Heirs and Successors, or to Her said Realm; that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Two Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Her, Her Heirs or Successors, under Her or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, that then the said Grant should cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by the said Letters Patents also more at large may appear.

AND Whereas Our Right Trusty, and Right Well-beloved Cousins and Councillors, *Robert*, Earl of *Salisbury*, Our High Treasurer of *England*, *Charles*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Our High Admiral of *England*, and *Edward*, Earl of *Worcester*, Master of Our Horse, and Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved, *William*, Lord *Cavendish*, and Our Well-beloved Servant, *Sir Thomas Lake*, Knight, One of the Clerks of Our Signet, *Sir Thomas Smith*, *Sir John Spencer*, *Sir Leonard Holliday*, *Sir John Watts*, *Sir Thomas Cambell*, *Sir William Romeny*, *Sir Thomas Hayes*, *Sir James Lancaster*, *Sir Henry Middleton*, and *Sir Henry Lillo*, Knights: *John Leaman*, and *George Bolls*, Aldermen of Our City of *London*, *Paul Banninge*, *Thomas Marshe*, *Samuel Backhouse*, *Thomas Cordell*, *William Gareway*,

And whereas, *Robert*, Earl of *Salisbury*, with divers others, the present Members of the said Company have been Petitioners unto us, to grant unto them for ever, the same Title and Privileges which formerly they enjoyed, from Our late Dear Sister, with some other

Additions tending to
their Benefit.

Oliver Stile, William Quarles, John Eldred, Richard Wiseman, William Cockane, Richard Humble, Leonard White, Humphrey Walcot, John Harbie, John Highlorde, Edward Barkham, Robert Sandie, Robert Brooke, Thomas Farrington, James Cullimore, John Gardiner, William Greenwell, Humphrey Basse, Reynold Greene, William Harrison, Robert Bell, Hugh Hamersley, Nicholas Farrar, John Combe, Gyles Paslowe, Ralph Hamer, Edward Leavinge, Nicholas Leate, Thomas Symonds, Augustine Skynner, Nicholas Salter, John Newman, William Cater, William Freeman, Ralph Freeman, Thomas Juxon, Thomas Boothbie, Robert Middleton, Robert Bucke, William Dale, Robert Bateman, Rowland Backhouse, Richard Wiche, William Ferris, Robert Ofsley, Richard Byott, Thomas Gareway, William Chambré, Thomas Henshawe, Robert Cockes, Edward Croashawe, Richard Hearne, Humphrey Stile, Samuel Hare, Edward Harrison, Thomas Horton, Roger Heminge, William Hewett, Thomas Hewett, William Millett, William Meggs, Robert Johnson, William Jennings, Richard Gosson, Robert Gore, Ralph Gore, Francis Evington, John Potter, Francis Taylor, Thomas Westwray, John Westwray, Thomas Allabaster, Samuel Armitage, Morris Abbott, William Angell, Thomas Stiles, Thomas Barber, John Cornelius, Henry Polsteed, John Busbridge, Richard Burrell, William Burrell, Robert Carrell, Humphrey Hanforde, Richard Ironside, George Smithes, William Bonham, Ellis Crispe, Nicholas Crispe, William Albony, William Adderley, Roger Dye, John Cowper, Richard Pointell, Jeofferey Kirby, Ralph Busbie, Richard Chamberline, George Chamberlaine, John Ellacott, Henry Archer, Thomas Bostock, William Palmer, Henry Robinson, Humphrey Robinson, Richard Ball, Edward Allen, William Allen, William Bond, William Berblocke, Henry Bridgman, Nicholas Cage, William Cotton, Richard Beale, Humphrey Smith, John Worstenholme, William Willaston, George Whitmore, James Turner, William Turner, George Holman, Stephen Hodgshon, William Kellett, Bryan Kinaston, Thomas Carpenter, John Brooke, Robert Baylie, John Clinche, John Casson, John Fletcher, Stephen Harvie, Bartholomew Holland, Thomas Lydall, William Priestley, Robert Robinson, Thomas Southake, Roger Godslave, Anthony Gibson, John Chamberlaine, John Hodgshon, Francis Dent, Humphrey Hawes, Thomas Cutler, Robert Ducie, William Bowdler, Christopher Cletherowe, John Greenwood, John Stockley, Christopher Nicholls, William Ofsley, Robert Stratford, Richard Stratford, John Morris, Richard Maplesden, Robert Pennington, Robert Keis, James Duncken, William Doggett, William Pallmer, Robert Towerson, Edward Lutterford, Edmund Spencer, Thomas Shipton, Ralph Harrison, Charles Glascocke, William Walton, Nicholas Skinner, John Sherington, John Watts, George Walter, Richard Tailby, William Wastell, Richard Deane, John Banckes, Henry Butler, Richard Cocks, George Bennet, Richard Wright, Robert Chilcott, Richard Bourne, Symond Harvie, Randall Hopkins, John Holloway, Thomas Richardson, William Pavier, Thomas Ball, Edward Beale, William Smith, John Merricke, Robert Mildemay, Henry Robinson, William Robinson, Peter Palmer, Robert Palmer, Simon Lawrence, Morris Luellyn, John Hinde, Erasmus Farrer, William Hale, Richard Hale, John Hawkins, Robert Waldoe, Thomas White, Thomas Trotter, Richard Brooke, George Chandler, William Williamson, Robert Wadson, Joseph Salbancke, George Pitts, William Kealing, William Hawkins, David Middleton, John Coachman, Thomas Wheateley, Thomas Talbott, Matthew Stocker, William Stoddard, Edmund Scot, Thomas Stevens, Richard Washer, Gregory Allen, Edward Walker, Richard Mountney, George Dorrington, Abraham Cartwright, John Chambers, Gresham Howgan, William

Compton, Matthew Browneridge, William Evans, Richard Evans, John Polhill, Jerrome Davis, Francis Haddon, Richard Hider, John Harper, Avery Dransfield, George Eyres, Martin Freeman, Richard Fusse, Henry Guy, Thomas Jefferies, Richard Howse, John Stoke, Ambrose Wheeler, Leonard Poe, Richard Strongitharme, Owen Semper, Christopher Fisher, Richard Osmotherley, John Geareing, James Askewe, and Edward Lawman; being all of them the now present Members and Freemen of the said Company, have, of Our certain Knowledge, been Petitioners unto Us, That We would be pleased, by Our Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, to grant unto them, that they might from henceforth for ever, and in Perpetuity, be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the said Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and likewise to grant unto them such Grants, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions and Immunities, as were formerly, by Our said late Dear Sister, in and by Her said Letters Patents, granted unto them; with some other Alterations and Additions, tending to the Benefit and Advancement of their said Trade and Traffick.

Know ye, that We having, with the Advice of Our Council, duly considered of their said Petitions, and the said Letters Patents and Grants of Our said Dear Sister; and finding, by certain Experience, that the Continuance of the said Company and Trade will not only be a very great Honour to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and to Our Realms and Dominions, but also in many Respects profitable unto Us, and Our Common Wealth, and therefore graciously tendering the Encouragement and Advancement of the said Company, and their Welfare and Commodity; and to the End, they may the better be enabled to maintain and continue their Trade and Traffick into the said *East-Indies*, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto Our said loving Subjects, before in these Presents expressly and particularly named, that they and every of them, from henceforth for ever be, and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do erect, make, ordain, constitute, establish and declare, by these Presents, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have perpetual Succession; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be, and at all Times hereafter for ever shall be, Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of whatsoever Kind, Nature and Quality soever they be, to them and their Successors: And also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same name, that to them shall or may appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and

Know ye, that We

have granted

unto Our said loving Subjects, that they for ever shall be One Body Corporate, by the Name of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, trading into the East-Indies:

May possess Lands.

And may alien them:

And that they may plead and be impleaded, in all Courts, before what-

soever Judges, in all Suits, in such Manner as any other Our liege People :

And that they may have a Common Seal to alter at their Pleasure.

A Governor to be chosen of the said Company, and Four and Twenty Committees, who shall have the Direction of the Voyages, Provision of Shipping, Sale of Merchandizes, and managing all other Business.

The Company to be governed only according to such Form as is in these Presents expressed :

Sir Thomas Smith, Knight, to be the First Governor, for One Year, and until a new Governor be chosen.

Appointment of 24 First Committees, to continue for One Year, and so until new Committees shall be chosen.

Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other Our liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute : And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Business of them, and their Successors ; and that it shall and may be lawful to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be from henceforth One of The same Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called The *Governor of the said Company* ; and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-Four of the said Company to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called The *Committees of the said Company*, who, together with The *Governor of the said Company*, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging ; and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things returned, in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company ; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company.

AND We will, ordain and grant, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall from henceforth for ever be ruled, ordered and governed, according to such Manner and Form, as is hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise, nor in any other Sort or Form ; and that they shall have, hold, retain and enjoy the Grants, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions and Immunities, only hereafter, in these Presents, granted and expressed, and no other : And for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant, in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted and made, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute, and make the said *Sir Thomas Smith*, Knight, to be the First and present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the First Day of *July*, then next following (if the said *Sir Thomas Smith*, Knight, shall so long live) and so until a new Governor be chosen, by the said Company, in Form hereafter expressed.

AND also We have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute, and make the said *John Eldred, William Cockaine, Humphrey Busse, Reynold Greene, William Harrison, Robert Bell, Hugh Hamersley, Ralph Freeman, Robert Middleton, William Cater, Ralph Hamor, Robert Johnson, Thomas Stylls, Nicholas Crispe, William Millett, William Jennings, Thomas Westwray, John Busbridge, William Bonham, Morris Abbott, Henry Robinson, Geoffrey Kirby,*

George Bennett, and *Humphrey Smith*, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Committees of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office of Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, until the said First Day of *July*, then also next following, and so until new Committees shall be chosen, in Form hereafter expressed.

AND further We will and grant by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time, to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be Deputy to the said Governor; which Deputy shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor, and Five or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, well, faithfully, and truly, to execute his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company; and after his Oath so taken, shall and may, from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do.

The Governor and Company shall have Power to appoint One of the said Company to be Deputy, who shall take an Oath faithfully to execute his Office of Deputy, and shall act as Governor in the Absence of the Governor.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of *July*, or at any Time within Five Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed from Time to Time by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor, for the Time being: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, who then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate One of the said Company, who shall be Governor of the same Company, for One whole Year from thence next following, which Person, being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor, being his Predecessor, or his Deputy, and any Five or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that he shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately after the said Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

And they shall have Authority yearly on the First Day of *July*, or within Five Days after, to assemble in some convenient Place to be appointed by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy:

And to elect One of the Company to be Governor for One whole Year.

AND in like Sort, We will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of The said *Company or Fellowship*, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of The said *Company*, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor of The said *Company*, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to such Effect, as by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for The said *Company*, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and

And every one of the said Company shall take an Oath, before they shall be allowed to trade as a Freeman of the said Company.

devised, before they shall be allowed or admitted to trade or traffick as a Freeman of The said *Company*.

And the Governor and Company shall have Power, at the Beginning of July, to elect 24 Committees, for 1 Year, who shall take an Oath faithfully to perform their said Office.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or the Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be One, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, on the First Day of *July*, or at any Time within Five Days after that Day, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed by the said Governor of the said Company, or in his Absence by his Deputy; and that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and the Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate Twenty-Four of the said Company, which shall be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said Offices, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and any Five or more of the said Committees of the said Company, being their last Predecessors, for the Time being; that they, and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately after the said Oath taken, they shall and may execute, and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

And the Governor for Misdemeanor shall be removable at the Pleasure of the Company, or the greater Part at any General Court; on which Occasion, or on the Death of any Governor, a new Election may presently be made.

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor, not demeaning himself well in his said Office, We will to be removeable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present at any their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company; that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful to and for the Residue of the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company: And that the said Company, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One other of the said Company, to be Governor of the same Company, in the Place and Stead of him that so died, or was so removed; which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the

due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require.

AND also Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time, within One Year next after that they or any of them shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, We will to be removeable at the Pleasure of The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed for the Election of the Governor of the said Company, or where else the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint: And that The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One or more of the said Company, to be Committees of the said Company, in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was so removed, which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or Offices of Committee or Committees of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require.

The like for any Committees dying, or which shall be removed for Misdemeanor.

AND further We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or shall be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years, or upwards; and further all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which hereafter shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places aforesaid, in any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Places aforesaid, shall and may from henceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date of these Presents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, already found out and discovered, or which hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and into and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Straights of *Magellan*, where

The Freemen of the Company, and their Sons at their Ages of 21 Years, and upwards; and all such Apprentices, Factors and Servants as shall be employed by the said Governor and Company, in the *East-Indies*, may freely traffick into any Parts of *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*, in such Manner as shall be at any General Court agreed upon: So the same be not undertaken to any Country, already in the lawful Possession of any Christian Prince, in League with Us, who will not accept of such Trade.

any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, holden by or for The said *Governor and Company*, by or between them of The said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestation, Impeachment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding; so always the same Trade be not undertaken, or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking.

The Governor and Company may hold Court in any Place, and there make Laws,

for the Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and Officers employed in any of their Voyages, and put them in Execution:

And ordain Punishments, and Penalties by Imprisonment or Fines.

And levy them without the Impediment of Us, or our Officers,

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Business of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere; and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof: And that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed, in any of their Voyages; and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade or Traffick; and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in Use and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke, or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require: And that The said *Governor and Company* so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them, upon and against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances: And the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers

or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and without any Account therefore, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, Imprisonment, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this Our Realm.

so they be not
contrary to the Laws
to this Realm.

AND also of Our further especial Grace certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned, out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, or Places aforesaid, unto Our Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers for the Time being, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidies or other Duties, unto whom it shall appertain, shall, upon the Request of The *Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time, for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time for the Payment of the other Half of their said Custom, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond with Surety, to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon Receipt of the said Bonds with Surety, from Time to Time to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And that also as often as any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes of The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, laden from Our Port of *London*, or any of the Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, shall happen to miscarry, or be lost before their safe Arrival, or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then and so often, so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidies, or other Duties as they answered to Us, for the same, before their going forth of Our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of Our Realm of *England*, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be by Virtue hereof allowed to The said *Governor and Company*, their Agent or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer to the said Customers or Officers, in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall or may ship for or towards those Parts, according to the true Rates of the Customs, Poundage or Subsidies, before paid for the Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, so lost or miscarried, or any Part of them.

And as often as any
Custom shall be due,
for any Merchandizes
returned, the Cus-
tomers upon the
Request of the
Governor and
Company shall give
6 Months Time for
the Payment of the
One Half, and other
6 Months for the
Payment of the
other Half,

upon Bond; and
give Cockets to take
on Land their
Goods, without
Disturbance:

And as often as any
Goods, to be
transported, shall
happen to miscarry,
before their
Discharge, whither
they are sent, so
much Custom as
they answered shall
be allowed back
again.

AND for that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are like to bring into this Our Realm, a much

greater Quantity of foreign Commodities, from the Parts of the said *East-Indies*, than can be spent for the necessary Use of the same Our Realm, which of necessity must be transported into other Countries, and there vended:—

And during the Space of 13 Months, after the Discharge of any foreign Commodities, the Customs being first paid, it shall be lawful to transport the same freely, without Payment of further Custom.

WE for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that at all Times, from Time to Time, during the Space of Thirteen Months, next after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, so to be brought in, the Subsidies, Poundage, Customs, and other Duties for the same, being first paid or compounded for as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, or any other the natural Subjects of this Our Realm, which may or shall buy the same of them, to transport the same in *English* Bottoms, freely out of this Realm, without payment of any further Custom, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the same; whereof the Subsidy, Poundage, Customs or other Duties, shall be so formerly paid or compounded for as aforesaid, and so proved: And the said Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom it shall in that Behalf appertain, for the Time being, by Virtue hereof, shall, upon due and sufficient Proof thereof, made in the Custom-House, of or belonging to the same Port of *London*, give them sufficient Cockets or Certificate, for the safe passing out thereof accordingly: And to the End no Deceit be used herein, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, Certificate shall be brought from the Collector of the Custom, Subsidy, Poundage, or other Duties inwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to the Collector of the Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties outwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that the said Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, have within the Time limited answered their due Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties for the same inwards.

And it shall be lawful for the Company to transport out of this Realm, all such foreign Coin of Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall bring in, or cause to be brought, in what Fashion they shall please, so it be coined in the Tower, and do not exceed £30,000, in any one Voyage.

AND moreover We of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, do for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, to ship and transport out of this Our Realm of *England*, or Dominions of the same, in any their Voyages, to or towards any the Parts aforesaid, all such foreign Coin of Silver, *Spanish*, or other foreign Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall bring, or cause to be brought, into this Realm of *England*, from the Parts beyond the Seas, either in the same Kind, Sort, Stamp or Fashion, which it shall have, when they bring it in, or any other Form, Stamp or Fashion, to be coined, within Our Mint, within Our *Tower of London*, at their Pleasure, so as the whole Quantities of Coin or Monies, by them to be transported, in any their said Voyages, do not exceed the Value or Sum of Thirty Thousand Pounds in any One Voyage.

The Company and their Successors, and Assigns, shall for ever have the whole entire Trade to the *East-Indies*:

AND further We of Our ample and abundant Grace, mere Motion and certain Knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever hereafter have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using Feat

and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form as is abovementioned: And that they The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every particular and several Person, that now is, or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or Incorporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said *East-Indies*, and all and every Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or the more Part of them present at any Court or publick Assembly, of or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, always present at such Court or Assembly, and not otherwise. AND for that the Ships sailing into the *East-Indies*, must take their due and proper Times to proceed in these Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following:—

With full Power to trade according to their own Orders hereafter to be made, at a General Court by themselves.

THEREFORE We of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred of Mariners, Englishmen, to guide and sail in the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, shall be quietly permitted, and suffered to depart, and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer or Subject of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding.

And in any Time of Restraint, they shall be suffered to go with 6 Ships and 6 Pinnaces, furnished with Ordnance, and 500 English Mariners;

any Statute to the contrary notwithstanding.

PROVIDED nevertheless, that if We shall at any Time have just Cause to arm Our Navy in warlike Manner, in Defence of Our Realm, or for Offence of Our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, the Ships of Our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied, if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by Our Admiral, to The said *Governor and Company*, about the Twentieth Day of the Month of July, or Three Months before The said *Governor and Company* shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that We may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of Our Realm, during the Time that Our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that then the said *Governor and Company* shall forbear to send such Six Ships, and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade of Merchandize, until that We shall revoke or withdraw Our said Navy from the said Service.

Except upon just cause for Defence of the Realm,

and then upon Knowledge given, and sufficient Warning, that then they shall forbear to send them,

until the Navy shall be withdrawn.

AND We of Our further Royal Favour, and of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, nor the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, nor of any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of

The *East-Indies* shall not be visited by our Subjects, while these Presents remain in Force.

the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents.

And We do straitly charge and prohibit all our Subjects, that none of them do trade into the said *East-Indies*, other than the Governor and Company, and their Assigns, unless it be by writing first had under their Common Seal, upon Pain of our Indignation and Forfeiture of their Goods;

AND by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, We straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any of the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and such particular Persons, as now be or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, as aforesaid, unless it be by and with such Licence and Agreements of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon Pain that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of *England*, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to Our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meanings of these Presents, or which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall find, take and seize, in other Places out of Our Dominions, where the said Company, their Servants, Factors or Ministers, shall trade and traffick, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes and other Things shall be brought, or shall be found, the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, We do, by these Presents, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*.

As also their Ships and Furniture,

Half to Us, and Half to the Governor and Company.

And the Offenders to suffer Imprisonment during Pleasure, and not to be delivered until they shall become bound in £1,000 at least.

The Company may give Licence to any Person to traffick into or from the said *East-Indies*, so it be granted before such Goods be landed, by the Company, under their Common Seal.

AND further, all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during Our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they, and every of them, shall become bound unto the said Governor, for the Time being, in the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at the least, at no Time then after to sail or traffick into any of the said *East-Indies*, contrary to Our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published.

AND further, for the better Encouragement of Merchant Strangers, and others, to bring in Commodities into Our Realm, We, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they and their Successors may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, so as such Licence be granted or given, before

such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, under their Common Seal.

AND further of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, during all the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be and remain in Force as aforesaid, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these Our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the most Part of them.

No Licence shall be granted to any Person, by Us, to trade to the said *East-Indies*,

without the Consent of the Company.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, We do hereby declare, that Our Will and Pleasure is, that if it shall so happen, that any of the Persons free, or to be free of this said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, who shall, before the going forth of any Ship or Fleet appointed for a Voyage, or otherwise, promise or agree, by writing under his or their Hands, to adventure any Sum or Sums of Money, towards the furnishing Provision or Maintenance of any Voyage or Voyages, set forth or to be set forth, or intended or meant to be set forth, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, present at any public Assembly, commonly called their General Court, shall not, within the Space of Twenty Days next after Warning given to him or them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their known Officer or Minister, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers, appointed for the Company, such Sums of Money as shall have been expressed and set down in writing, by the said Person or Persons, subscribed with the Name of the said Adventurer or Adventurers; that then and at all Times after, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be One, at any their General Court, or General Assembly, to remove and disfranchise him or them, and every such Person or Persons, at their Wills and Pleasures: And he or they, so removed and disfranchise, not to be permitted to trade into the said *East-Indies*, or any the Parts thereof, nor to have any Adventure or Stock, going or remaining with or amongst the said Company, without special Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, at any General Court, first had and obtained, in that Behalf, any Thing before, in these Presents, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

If any of the Company shall promise by writing under his Hand to adventure any Sum of Money, and shall not within 20 Days after Warning given to him,

by their known Officer deliver unto the Treasurer appointed, such Sums as have been set down in writing, by him, that then he may be disfranchised.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby We do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices to any of The said *Fellowship or Company*, and all such Servants or Factors, of or for the said Company, and all such others, as to them, or the most Part of them present at any Court, held

Apprentices, Servants, Factors and others, may be admitted.

for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being One, shall be thought fit and agreeable, with the Orders and Ordinances made and to be made for the Government of the said Company.

The Company shall upon every Return, or within 6 Months after, bring into the Realm, as great or greater Value in Bullion, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver, for every Voyage (the first only excepted) as shall be transported; and all such Silver transported shall be shipped at the Ports of London, Dartmouth or Plymouth, Duty free; and all Gold and Silver brought in shall be entered before unshipped.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for them and their Successors, do by these Presents covenant, promise and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this Our Realm of *England*, from the said *East-Indies*, or from some other Parts beyond the Seas, out of Our Dominions, as great or greater Value, in Bullion of Gold or Silver, or other foreign Coin of Gold or Silver respectively, for every Voyage, the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be, by Force of these Presents, transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver abovesaid whatsoever, in any of the said Voyages; and that all such Silver as, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden, at the Ports or Havens of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or at some of the same Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this Our Realm, or the Dominions thereof; and that all and every such Silver, as from Time to Time shall be shipped and laden in the said Ports of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or any of them, to be, by Force of these Presents, transported out of this Our Realm, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, Collector, or other Officer, to whom it shall appertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as is aforesaid, without any Custom or Subsidy to be paid for the same; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, according to the true Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped and brought to Land, as is aforesaid, according to such Order, as by Our Treasurer of *England*, for the Time being, shall be taken for the entering of the same.

The Company not to trade to any Place already in the lawful Possession of any confederate Christian Prince or State, who will not accept of such Trade.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not, in any Sort extend to give or grant any Licence, Power or Authority, unto the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade, unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at

any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not, or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before, in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

PROVIDED also, that if it shall hereafter appear to Us, Our Heirs, or Successors, that this Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in the whole, or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then, and from thenceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes.

If this Grant shall not be profitable to the Realm, it shall cease, after 3 Years Warning.

WILLING hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary, in any wise notwithstanding: Although express Mention of the true yearly Value, or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or of any Our Progenitors, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, before this Time made, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restraint, to the contrary hereof, heretofore had, made, ordained or provided, or any other Thing, Cause or Matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstanding.

Willing all our Admirals, &c., to be aiding and assisting unto the Company

in enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as Sea:

Although express Mention of the yearly Value of the Premises, or other Grants, is not made.

IN WITNESS whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the One and Thirtieth Day of *May*, in the Seventh Year of Our Reign of *England, France, and Ireland*, and of *Scotland*, the Two and Fortieth.

In Witness, &c.

LETTERS PATENTS GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF
MERCHANTS OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Third of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of
CHARLES II., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty-one.

Recital of former
Charters.

The Company
request Confirmation
of former Charters.

Know ye, therefore,
that We

have granted and
confirmed

the said Governor
and Company to be
a Body Corporate
and Politick :

And to have per-
petual Succession :

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of long Time a Corporation to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Letters Patents and Charters, heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*, of blessed Memory : And whereas We are given to understand that of late divers Disorders and Inconveniencies have been committed, as well by Our own Subjects as Foreigners, to the great Prejudice of the said Company, and Interruption of their Trade, whereupon they have humbly besought Us to grant and confirm their said Charters, with some Alterations and Additions, tending to the Benefit and Advancement of their Trade and Traffick.

Know ye, therefore, that We taking the Premises in Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Our Realm, and of Our good Subjects thereof, that all Disorders and Inconveniencies befalling the said Corporation should be redressed ; to which End, and out of an earnest Desire that such good and decent Orders may be established and practised, in the said Corporation, as may tend to their Encouragement, and the promoting of the general Good, have of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, and at the humble Petition of The said *Governor and Company*, given, granted, ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, ratify and confirm, unto Our said Trusty and well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they from henceforth for ever be and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, ordain, constitute, establish, confirm and declare, by these Presents : And that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have perpetual Succession, and that they and their Successors, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be and at all Times hereafter shall be Persons able and capable in Law, and a Body Corporate and Politick, and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature, and Quality soever they be to them and

their Successors: And also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments; and to do and execute all and singular other things, by the same Name, that to them shall or may appertain to do; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form, as any other Our Liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead, defend and be defended, release and be released, do permit and execute: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them and their Successors: And that it shall and may be lawful to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

and a Common Seal.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be from henceforth One of the same Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called the Governor of the said Company, and that there shall be from henceforth Twenty-four of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form, as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called the Committees of the said Company, who together with the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging; and also the sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company: And We will, ordain and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall from henceforth for ever be ruled, ordered and governed, according to such Manner and Form as is hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise, nor in any other Sort or Form: And that they shall have, hold, retain and enjoy the Grants, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions and Immunities, only hereafter in these Presents granted and expressed, and no other.

Governor and 24 Committees to be chosen.

AND for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant, in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted and made, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, constitute and make *Sir Andrew Riccard*, Knight, to be the First and Present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the Tenth Day of *April*, then next following, if the said *Sir Andrew Riccard* shall so long live, and so until a new Governor be chosen by the said Company, in Form hereafter expressed: And also We have assigned, nominated and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors,

Sir Andrew Riccard, Knight, to be the First Governor.

First Committees named.

We do assign, nominate, constitute and make, *George Lord Berkeley, Sir John Lewis, Sir William Thomson, Sir Richard Ford, Sir James Drax, Sir John Frederick, Sir Theophilus Biddulph, Sir William Vincent, Sir Thomas Bludworth, Sir William Rider, Sir Stephen White, and Sir George Smith, Knights; William Love, Esq.; William Williams, John Joliffe, Peter Middleton, Thomas Kendall, Maurice Thomson, Samuel Moyer, Christopher Boone, Francis Clerke, John Mascall, Thomas Perle, and Christopher Willoughby, Gentlemen*, to be the Twenty-Four First and present Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, then also next following, and so until new Committees shall be chosen, in Form hereafter expressed.

Deputy Governor to
be elected

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time, to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be Deputy to the said Governor, which Deputy shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor, and Five or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, well, faithfully and truly to execute his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company; and after his Oath, so taken, shall and may, from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do.

and sworn.

Company to choose
a new Governor
annually between
the 10th and last
Day of April.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, between the Tenth and the last Day of *April*, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed from Time to Time by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor for the Time being: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate One of the said Company, which shall be Governor of the same Company, for One whole Year from thence next following, which Person, being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Governor, being his Predecessor, or his Deputy, and any Six or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that he shall, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same: And that immediately after the said Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following.

Every Member of
the said Company to
be sworn.

AND in like Sort, We will and grant, that as well every one above-named to be of the said *Company or Fellowship*, as all others hereafter to be admitted,

or free of the said Company, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to such Effect, as by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for the said Company, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed, or admitted to trade or traffick as a Freeman of the said Company.

AND further We will and grant, by these Presents, for Us, our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and the Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or the Deputy of the Governor, from Time to Time, to be One, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, have Authority and Power, yearly and Every Year, between the Tenth and the last Day of *April*, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be from Time to Time appointed by the said Governor of the said Company, or in his Absence by his Deputy: And that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and the Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to elect and nominate Twenty-four of the said Company, which shall be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next ensuing, which Persons, being so elected and nominated to be Committees of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the Execution of their said Offices, shall take a Corporal Oath, before the Governor or his Deputy, and any Five or more of the said Committees of the said Company, being their last Predecessors, for the Time being; that they, and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees, in all Things concerning the same: And that immediately after the said Oath so taken, they shall and may execute, and use their said Offices of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

Committees to be elected annually between the 10th and the last Day of April,

and be sworn.

And moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that he shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die or to be removed from the said Office, which Governor not demeaning himself well in his said Office, We will to be removable at the Pleasure of the said Company, or the greater Part of them, which shall be present at any their publick Assemblies, commonly called their General Court, holden for the said Company: That then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any such Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor of the said Company: And that the said Company, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One other of the said Company, to be Governor of

Upon the Death or Removal of the Governor a new One to be chosen.

the same Company, in the Place and Stead of him that so died, or was so removed; which Person, being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall so require.

And in like Manner
for any of the Com-
mittees dying or
being removed;

AND also Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen, any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year next after that they or any of them shall be nominated, elected and sworn to the Office of Committees of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or be removed from the said Office, which Committees, not demeaning themselves well in their said Office, We will to be removable at the Pleasure of The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, that then and so often, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, within convenient Time after the Death or removing of any the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place, as is or shall be usual and accustomed for the Election of the Governor of the said Company, or where else the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint: And that The said *Governor and Company*, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, being then and there present, shall and may, then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One or more of the said Company, to be Committee or Committees of the said Company, in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead, of him or them that so died, or were or was so removed; which Person or Persons, so elected and nominated to the Office or Offices of Committee or Committees of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office and Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a Corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done, from Time to Time, so often as the Case shall require.

new ones to be
elected,

who shall be sworn.

Members of the
Company, their Sons
and Factors, may
freely trade to the
East-Indies.

AND further We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, and all that are or shall be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their several Ages, of One and Twenty Years, or upwards; and further that all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which hereafter shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places aforesaid, shall and may, from henceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date of these Presents, freely traffick, and use the Trade of Merchandize by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, already found out and discovered, or which hereafter shall be found out and discovered, as they shall esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts

of *Asia* and *Africa*, and into and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had, and to and from every of them in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as shall be, from Time to Time, at any publick Assembly or Court, holden by or for The said *Governor and Company*, by or between them of the said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, for his Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, without any Molestations, Impeachment or Disturbance, any Statute, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding; so always the same Trade be not undertaken, or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present is, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and who doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare and publish the same to be utterly against his and their Good-Will and Liking.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere; and there to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof: And that also it shall and may be lawful, to and for them, or the more Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the said Company, and of all Factors, Masters, Mariners and other Officers, employed or to be employed, in any of their Voyages; and for the better Advancement and Continuance of the said Trade or Traffick; and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in Use and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke, or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require: And that The said *Governor and Company* so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Imprisonment of Body, or by Fines and Amerciaments, or by all or any of them, upon or against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company* for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders

Company may hold
General Courts:

And may make By-
Laws;

and may revoke or
alter the same:

May impose Pains
and Penalties for
Disobedience of
By-Laws:

and Ordinances: And the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may by their Officers and Servants, from Time to Time, to be appointed for that Purpose, levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and without any Account thereof, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be made; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, Imprisonment, Fines and Amerciaments be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs of this Our Realm.

The same not being
contrary to Law.

Time allowed for
Payment of Duties:

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that when and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned, out or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, or Places aforesaid, unto Our Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers for the Time being, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for or concerning the Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, unto whom it shall or may appertain, shall, upon the Request of The *Governor and Company of the said Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months Time for the Payment of the other Half of their said Custom, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond, with Surety to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon receipt of the said Bonds, with Surety from Time to Time to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And that also as often as any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes of The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, laden from Our Port of *London*, or any of the Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, to be transported to or towards any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, shall happen to miscarry, or be lost before their safe Arrival, or Discharge in the Ports, for and to which the same shall be sent, that then and so often, so much Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties as they answered to Us, for the same, before their going forth of Our said Ports, Havens or Creeks, shall after due Proof made, before the Treasurer of Our Realm of *England*, for the Time being, of the said Loss, and the just Quantity thereof, be by Virtue hereof allowed to The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents or Factors, by Warrant of the said Treasurer to the said Customers, or Officers, in the next Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall or may ship for or towards those Parts, according to the true Rates of the Customs, Poundage

Six Months for Half,
and Six Months for
the other Half:

And when any
Goods shall be lost,
Customs to be
returned.

or Subsidies, before paid for the Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, so lost or miscarried, or any Part of them.

AND for that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are like to bring into this Our Realm, a much greater Quantity of foreign Commodities, from the Parts of the said *East-Indies*, than can be spent for the necessary Use of the same Our Realm, which of Necessity must be transported into other Countries, and there vended: We for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that at all Times, from Time to Time, during the Space of Thirteen Months, next after the Discharge of any the same foreign Commodities, so to be brought in (the Subsidies, Poundage, Customs, and other Duties for the same, being first paid and compounded for as aforesaid) it shall be lawful for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, or any other the natural Subjects of this Our Realm, which may or shall buy the same of them, to transport the same in *English* Bottoms, freely out of this Realm, without Payment of any further Customs, Poundage, or any further Subsidy, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the same; whereof the Subsidy, Poundage, Customs or other Duties, shall be so formerly paid or compounded for as aforesaid, and so proved: And the said Customer, or other Officer or Officers, to whom it shall in that Behalf appertain, for the Time being by Virtue hereof, shall, upon due and sufficient Proof thereof, made in the Custom-House, of or belonging to the same Port of *London*, give them sufficient Cockets or Certificate, for the safe passing out thereof accordingly: And to the End no Deceit be used herein, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, Certificate shall be brought from the Collector of the Customs, Subsidy, Poundage, or other Duties inwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to the Collector of the Customs, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties outwards, of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that the said Goods, Wares or Merchandizes, have within the Time limited answered their due Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties for the same inwards.

And shall have 13 Months to transport any Goods brought in by them, without further Customs.

AND moreover We of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, do for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, to ship and transport out of this Our Realm of *England*, or Dominions of the same, in any their Voyages, to or towards any the Parts aforesaid, all such foreign Coin of Silver, *Spanish*, or other foreign Silver, or Bullion of Silver, as they shall bring, or cause to be brought, into this Realm of *England*, from the Parts beyond the Seas, either in the same Kind, Sort, Stamp or Fashion, which it shall have, when they bring it in, or any other Form, Stamp or Fashion, to be coined within Our Mint, within Our *Tower of London*, at their Pleasure, so as the whole Quantities of Coin or Monies, by them to be transported in any their said Voyages, do not exceed the Value or Sum of Fifty Thousand Pounds in any One Voyage.

May transport all such foreign Silver as they shall cause to be brought in, so as it doth not exceed £50,000 in one Voyage.

AND further We of Our more ample and abundant Grace, mere Motion and certain Knowledge, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of*

The said Company shall enjoy the whole Trade to the *East-Indies*.

London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever hereafter have, use, and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form as is above-mentioned: And that they The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every particular and several Person, that now is, or that hereafter shall be of that Company, or Incorporation, shall have full and free Authority, Liberty, Faculty, Licence and Power, in Form aforesaid, to trade and traffick to and from the said *East-Indies*, and all and every the Parts thereof, in Form aforesaid, according to the Orders, Ordinances and Agreements, hereafter to be made and agreed upon, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or the more Part of them, present at any Court or publick Assembly, of or for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, being always present at such Court or Assembly and not otherwise.

And in Time of
Restraint may send
6 Ships and 6 Pin-
naces :

But in case the same
cannot be spared,
then the Governor
and Company to
forbear sending
them.

AND for that the Ships sailing into the *East-Indies*, must take their due and proper Times to proceed in their Voyages, which otherwise, as we well perceive, cannot be performed in the Rest of the Year following: Therefore We of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that in any Time of Restraint, Six good Ships and Six good Pinnaces, well furnished with Ordnance, and other Munition for their Defence, and Five Hundred of Mariners, Englishmen, to guide and sail in the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, at all Times, shall be quietly permitted, and suffered to depart and go in the said Voyages, according to the Purport of these Presents, without any Stay or Contradiction, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by the Lord High Admiral, or any other Officer or Subject of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, in any wise, any Restraint, Law, Statute, Usage or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided nevertheless, that if We shall at any Time have just Cause to Arm Our Navy in warlike Manner, in Defence of Our Realm, or for Offence of Our Enemies, or that it shall be found needful to join to the Navy of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, the Ships of Our Subjects, to be also armed for the Wars, to such a Number as cannot be supplied, if the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces should be permitted to depart as above is mentioned, then upon Knowledge given, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by Our Admiral, to The said *Governor and Company*, about the Twentieth Day of the Month of *July*, or Three Months before The said *Governor and Company* shall begin to make ready the same Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, that We may not spare the said Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, and the Mariners requisite for them, to be out of Our Realm, during the Time that Our Navy shall be upon the Seas, that then The said *Governor and Company* shall forbear to send such Six Ships and Six Pinnaces, for their Trade of Merchandize, until that we shall revoke or withdraw Our said Navy from the said Service.

AND We of Our further Royal Favour, and of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, shall not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents: And by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, We straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said *East-Indies*, or into and from any of the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and such particular Persons, as now be or hereafter shall be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be or remain in Force, as aforesaid, unless it be by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon Pain that every such Person or Persons, that shall trade or traffick into or from any of The said *East-Indies*, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation, and the Forfeiture and the Loss of the Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of *England*, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to Our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, or which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall find, take and seize, in other Places out of Our Dominions, where the said Company, their Servants, Factors or Ministers, shall trade and traffick, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes and other Things shall be brought, or shall be found, the One Half of all the said Forfeitures to be to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half of all and every the said Forfeitures, We do, by these Presents, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, clearly and wholly, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors: And further, all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer Imprisonment, during Our Pleasure, and such other Punishment, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for so high a Contempt, shall seem meet and convenient, and not to be in any wise delivered, until they, and every of them, shall become bound unto the said Governor, for the Time being, in the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at the least, at no Time then after to sail, trade or traffick into any of the said *East-Indies*, contrary unto Our express Commandment, in that Behalf herein set down and published.

AND further, for the better Encouragement of Merchants, Strangers, and others to bring in Commodities into Our Realm, We, for Us, Our Heirs and

No persons to trade to the East-Indies, without the Company's Licence:

Penalty for trading without Licence:

One Half to the Crown, and the other Half to the Company:

And to be imprisoned during Pleasure.

Company to grant Licences to trade into the East-Indies.

Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they and their Successors may, from Time to Time, for any Consideration or Benefit, to be taken to their own Use, grant or give Licence, to any Person or Persons, to sail, trade or traffick, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, so as such Licence be granted or given, before such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes be laid on Land, and so as such Licence be made by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, under their Common Seal.

No Licence to be granted by the Crown to trade, without the Company's Consent.

AND further of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, during all the Time that these Our Letters Patents shall be and remain in Force as aforesaid, will not grant Liberty, Licence or Power, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these Our Letters Patents, to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, or any of them, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the most Part of them.

Persons not making good their Subscriptions to be disfranchised.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, We do hereby declare, that Our Will and Pleasure is, that if it shall so happen, that any of the Persons free, or to be free of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, who shall, before the going forth of any Ship or Fleet appointed for a Voyage, or otherwise, promise or agree, by writing under his or their Hands, to adventure any Sum or Sums of Money, towards the furnishing Provision or Maintenance of any Voyage or Voyages, set forth or to be set forth, or intended or meant to be set forth, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called their General Court, shall not, within the Space of Twenty Days next after Warning given to him or them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their known Officer or Minister, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers, appointed for the Company, such Sums of Money as shall have been expressed and set down in writing, by the said Person or Persons, subscribed with the Name of the said Adventurer or Adventurers; that then and at all Times after, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, whereof the said Governor, or his Deputy, to be One, at any of their General Courts, or General Assemblies, to remove and disfranchise him or them, and every such Person or Persons, at their Wills and Pleasures: And he or they, so removed and disfranchised, not to be permitted to trade into the said *East-Indies*, or any the Parts thereof, nor to have any Adventure or Stock, going or remaining with or amongst the said Company, without the especial Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, or the more Part of them present, at any General Court, first had and obtained, in that Behalf, any Thing before, in these Presents, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

Apprentices, Factors and Servants, may be admitted into the Company.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby We do also ordain, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them,

whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be One, to admit into and to be of the said Company, all such Apprentices to any of The said *Fellowship or Company*, and all Servants or Factors, of or for the said Company, and all such others, as to them, or the most Part of them, present at any Court, held for the said Company, the Governor, or his Deputy, being One, shall be thought fit and agreeable, with the Orders and Ordinances made and to be made for the Government of the said Company.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for them and their Successors, do by these Presents covenant, promise and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in all and every such Voyages, as they at any Time or Times hereafter shall make out of this Realm, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, the First Voyage only excepted, shall and will, upon every Return which shall be made back again into this Realm, or any of Our Dominions, or within Six Months next after every such Return, bring into this Our Realm of *England*, from the said *East-Indies*, or from some other Parts beyond the Seas, out of Our Dominions, as great or greater Value, in Bullion of Gold or Silver respectively, for every Voyage, the First Voyage only excepted, as shall be, by Force of these Presents, transported and carried out of this Realm, by them or any of them, in any Kind of Silver abovesaid whatsoever, in any the said Voyages; and that all such Silver as, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Letters Patents, shall be shipped or laden, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, to be transported out of this Realm, in any of the said Voyages, shall from Time to Time, at the setting forth of every such particular Voyage, be shipped and laden, at the Ports or Havens of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or at some of the said Ports or Havens, and at no other Port or Haven whatsoever, within this Our Realm, or the Dominions thereof; and that all and every such Silver, as, from Time to Time, shall be shipped and laden in the said Ports of *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, or any of them, to be, by Force of these Presents, transported out of this Our Realm, as is aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, be duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, Collector, or other Officer, to whom it shall appertain, of every such Port or Haven, where the same shall happen to be shipped or laden, in the Custom-Book belonging to the said Port or Haven, before such Time as the same shall be shipped or laden, to be transported as aforesaid, without any Custom or Subsidy to be paid for the same; and that in like Manner, all and all Manner of Gold and Silver whatsoever, which shall be brought into this Our Realm, or any of Our Dominions, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, according to the true Meaning of these Presents, shall likewise be, from Time to Time, duly entered by the Customer, Comptroller, or other Officer of every such Port, Creek or Place, where the same Gold or Silver shall happen to be unshipped, or brought to Land, before such Time as the same Gold or Silver, or any Part thereof, shall be unshipped and brought to Land, as aforesaid, according to such Order, as by Our Treasurer of *England*, for the Time being, shall be taken for the entering of the same.

AND for the preventing of secret and clandestine Trading, contrary to Our Intentions herein before expressed, Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and*

And the said Company are to bring in as great a Value, in Gold or Silver, as they carried out in each Voyage, the first excepted:

All Silver to be shipped from *London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth*, to be duly entered.

No Entry of any Goods to be admitted, unless licensed by the Company.

Company, and their Successors, that no Commissioners or other Officers, that are or shall be appointed to manage the Affairs of the Customs, payable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, shall permit any Entries to be made of any Goods or Merchandizes, of the Growth, Production, or Manufacture of the Parts or Places aforesaid, in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, above limited, or appropriated to the Trade of The said *Governor and Company*, other than such as, from Time to Time, shall be allowed of, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, under their Common Seal, or the Hand of the Officer, to be by them appointed, to sit in the Custom-House for that Purpose.

An Adventurer to vote according to his Stock.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, in all Elections and By-Laws to be made by the General Court of the Adventurers of the said *Company*, that every Person shall have a Number of Votes, according to his Stock, that is to say, for every Five Hundred Pounds by him subscribed, or brought into the present Stock, One Vote; and that any of those, that have subscribed or brought less than Five Hundred Pounds, may join their respective Sums to make up Five Hundred Pounds, and have One Vote jointly for the same, and not otherwise.

All Plantations, &c., to be under the Company's Control;

AND further of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that all Plantations, Forts, Fortifications, Factories or Colonies, where the said *Company's* Factories and Trade are or shall be in the said *East-Indies*, shall be immediately and from henceforth under the Power and Command of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns; and that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have Liberty, full Power and Authority to appoint and establish Governors, and all other Officers to govern them: And that the Governor and his Council, of the several and respective Places where the said *Company* have, or shall have any Factories or Places of Trade, within the said *East-Indies*, may have Power to judge all Persons, belonging to The said *Governor and Company*, or that shall live under them, in all Causes, whether civil or criminal, according to the Laws of this Kingdom, and to execute Judgment accordingly: And in case any Crime or Misdemeanor shall be committed, in any of the said *Company's* Factories, in the said *East-Indies*, where Judicature cannot be executed as aforesaid, for Want of a Governor and Council there, then in such case, it shall and may be lawful for the Chief Factor of that Place, and his Council, to transmit the Party, together with the Offence, to such other Plantation, Factory or Fort, where there is a Governor and Council, where Justice may be executed, or into this Kingdom of *England*, as shall be thought most convenient, there to receive such Punishment as the Justice of his Offence shall deserve.

Company may appoint Governors and Officers:

Governor and Council may judge all persons living under them.

Provision for places where no Governor and Council.

Company may send out Ships of War, &c.

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, free Liberty and Licence for The said *Governor and Company*, in case they conceive it necessary to send either Ships of War, Men or Ammunition, into any their Factories or other Places of their Trade, in the said *East-Indies*, for

the Security and Defence of the same: And to choose Commanders and Officers over them, and to give them Power and Authority, by Commissions under their Common Seal or otherwise, to continue or make Peace or War with any Prince or People, that are not Christians, in any Places of their Trade, as shall be most for the Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and of their Trade: And also to right and recompence themselves, upon the Goods, Estate or People of those Parts, by whom The said *Governor and Company*, shall sustain any Injury, Loss or Damage, or upon any other People whatsoever, that shall any ways interrupt, wrong or injure them, in their said Trade, within the said Places, Territories and Limits, granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, by this Charter: And that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times from henceforth, to erect and build such Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, at *St. Helena*, as also elsewhere, within the Limits and Bounds of Trade, granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, as aforesaid, as they in their Discretions shall think fit and requisite: And for the supplying of such as shall be requisite to keep and be in the same, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, all Kind of Cloathing, Provision of Victuals, Ammunition and Implements, necessary for such Purpose, without paying of any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Number of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit; and also to govern them in such legal and reasonable Manner as The said *Governor and Company*, shall think fit; and to inflict Punishment for Misdemeanors, or impose such Fines upon them, for Breach of their Orders, as in these Presents are formerly expressed.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, full Power and Lawful Authority, to seize upon the Persons of all such *English*, or any other Our Subjects, in the said *East-Indies*, which shall sail in any *Indian* or *English* Vessel, or inhabit in those Parts, without the Leave and Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, in that Behalf first had and obtained, or that shall contemn or disobey their Orders, and send them to *England*; and that all and every Person or Persons, being Our Subjects, any ways employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said *East-Indies*, or any other Place, within the Parts, Places and Limits, before by these Presents granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, shall be liable unto and suffer such Punishment, for any Offences, by them committed in the said *East-Indies*, and Parts before granted, as the President and Council for The said *Governor and Company* there shall think fit, and the Merit of the Offence shall require: And in case any Person or Persons, being convicted and sentenced by the President and Council of the said *Governor and Company*, in the said *East-Indies*, their Factors or Agents there, for any Offence by them done, shall appeal from the same, that then, and in every such case, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said President and Council, Factors or Agents, to seize upon him or them, and to carry him or them home Prisoners into *England*, to The said *Governor and Company*, there to receive such condign Punishment as the Merits of his Cause shall require, and the Laws of this Nation allow of: And for the better Discovery of Abuses and

And may make Peace or War with any Prince or People that are not Christians:

And may recompence themselves for any Damage:

May erect Fortifications, &c., at *St. Helena*, or elsewhere; and send thither Provisions and Ammunitions Duty free:

Also such Numbers of Men as they shall think fit; and may punish them for Misdemeanors.

May seize unlicensed Persons:

and send them to *England*:

May punish Offenders:

And may examine
Witnesses on Oath.

Not to undertake
any Trade, in the
Countries of Princes
in Amity with Us,
without their Con-
sent.

This Grant may be
revoked, if not
profitable to the
Realm on 3 Years
Notice.

All Officers, &c. to
be assisting to the
Company.

In Witness, &c.

Injuries to be done unto The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, by any their Servants by them employed, in the said *East-Indies*, or Voyages thither, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their respective Presidents, Chief Agent, or Governor in the said *East-Indies*, to examine upon Oath all Factors, Masters, Pursers, Supra-Cargoes, Commanders of Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Plantations or Colonies, or other Persons, touching or concerning any Matter or Thing, which by Law and Usage an Oath may be administered, so as the said Oath, and the Matter therein contained, be not repugnant to the Laws of this Our Realm.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Our Letters Patents, or any Thing therein contained, shall not, in any Sort, extend to give or grant any Licence, Power or Authority, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or to any of them, to undertake or address any Trade, unto any Country, Port, Island, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, already in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as at this present, or at any Time hereafter shall be in League or Amity with Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and which doth not or will not accept of such Trade, but doth overtly declare, and publish the same, to be utterly against his or their Good-Will and Liking, any Thing before, in these Presents contained, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

PROVIDED also, that if it shall hereafter appear to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that this Grant, or the Continuance thereof, in the whole, or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then, and from henceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, this present Grant shall cease, be void and determined, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes.

WILLING hereby, and straitly charging and commanding all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assigns and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when you or any of you shall thereunto be required, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, set forth, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign.

By the KING,

HOWARD.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES, RELATING TO THE ISLAND
OF BOMBAY,

Bearing Date the Twenty-seventh of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of the
Reign of CHARLES II., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and
Sixty-nine.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and the Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts of the World, We have, by Our Royal Charter, or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, granted unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places, within their said Charter; that is to say, to and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and to and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had.

Recital of Charter of
3d of April, 1661.

AND whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have ordained, that there shall be a Governor, and Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as therein is expressed, who shall have, from Time to Time, the Direction of the Voyages, of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company: And likewise that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be the Deputy to the said Governor, who from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, shall exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do, as by Our said Charter, Reference being thereunto had, among divers

other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

Recital that the King of Portugal, by Treaty of the 23d of June, 1661,

did cede Bombay, with the Sovereignty thereof:

Inhabitants being permitted to remain there, and to enjoy the Exercise of the Roman Catholick Religion.

Bombay granted to the Company:

AND whereas, by the late Treaty between Us and Our good Brother, the King of *Portugal*, concluded at *Westminster*, the Three and Twentieth Day of *June*, Anno Domini, One Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty-one, the said King of *Portugal* did, by the Eleventh Article thereof, by and with the Advice and Consent of his Council, freely, fully, absolutely and entirely give, grant, transfer and confirm, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for ever, the Port and Island *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, together with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever, and as well the Property as the direct, full and absolute Dominion, and Sovereignty of the said Port and Island, and Premises, with all the Royalties thereof, the Inhabitants of the said Island, as Our liege People, and subject to Our Imperial Crown and Dignity, Jurisdiction and Government, being permitted to remain there, and enjoy the free Exercise of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the same Manner as they then did, it being then declared, and always to be understood, that the same Order should be observed for the Exercise and Conservation of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the City of *Tangier*, and in all other Places which were granted and delivered by the said King of *Portugal*, into Our Power, which was provided and agreed, upon the Surrender of *Dunkirk* into the Hands of the *English*; in pursuance of which said Treaty, Our said good Brother, the King of *Portugal*, did afterwards cause the said Port and Island, and Premises, to be delivered up into Our full, quiet and peaceable Possession; which said Port and Island *Bombay*, and the Territories thereof, are lying and being within the Limits of Our said Charter, granted unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants, Trading into the East-Indies*.

Now know ye, that for as much as we have found, by much Experience, that the said Trade into the said *East-Indies*, hath been managed by The said *Governor and Company*, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and to the End, and out of Our earnest Desire, that The said *Governor and Company*, may, by all good and lawful Ways and Means, be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Traffick, in those remote Parts of the World, We therefore, by the Advice of Our Privy Council in all the Grants, Matters, and Things herein contained, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted, transferred and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, transfer and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the said Port and Island *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever: And all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, Buildings and Fortifications, Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the said Premises, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as We Ourselves now have and enjoy, or may or ought to have and enjoy the same, by Virtue and Force of the said Grant of Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise; and them The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, make, create and constitute,

the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Port and Island, and Premises aforesaid, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, which to Us appertaineth, by Force of the said Grant, from Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise: Saving and always reserving, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance, to Us due and belonging, and Our Royal Power and Sovereignty, of and over Our Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Port and Island, and all and singular other the Premises, herein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto them The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of them The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore; to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service, yielding and paying therefore to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the *Custom-House, London*, the Rent or Sum of Ten Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, in Gold, on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, yearly, for ever.

To be held in free Soccage, on paying the annual Rent of £10, on the 30th of September.

PROVIDED always, and Our express Will and Pleasure is, that the Inhabitants of the said Island, as Our liege People, and subject to Our Imperial Crown and Dignity, Jurisdiction and Government, shall be permitted to remain there, and enjoy the free Exercise of the Roman Catholick Religion, in the same Manner as they did, at the Time of the said Grant to Us made, by Our said Brother, the King of *Portugal*, as aforesaid, and that such Order be observed, for the Exercise and Conservation thereof, in all Things, according to the Purport and Effect of the said Article and Treaty, in that Behalf: And further also, that the said Inhabitants, and other Our Subjects, in the said Port or Island, shall and may peaceably and quietly have, hold, possess and enjoy, all their several and respective Properties, Privileges and Advantages whatsoever, which they or any of them lawfully had or enjoyed, or ought to have had or enjoyed, at the Time of the Surrender of the said Port and Island, to Us as aforesaid, or at any Time since, any Thing in these Presents contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Inhabitants to enjoy the Exercise of the Roman Catholick Religion.

PROVIDED also, and Our Intent and Meaning is, and is hereby declared to be, that The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors or Assigns, shall not or may not, at any Time hereafter, sell, alien, transfer, or otherwise dispose the said Island and Premises, or any Part or Parts thereof, to any Prince, Potentate or State, or other Person or Persons whatsoever, but such as are or shall be the Subjects, and of the Allegiance of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Company not to sell or part with the said Island.

AND know ye further, that We of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents do give, grant and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to their own proper Use and Benefit, all that Artillery, and all and singular Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provision of War, and other Provisions whatsoever; and all and singular Ships, Junks, Vessels and Boats, and all Manner of Merchandize and Wares, Cloathing, Implements, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which shall be or remain upon, or within the Premises, or any Part thereof, and belong unto Us, at the Time

The King grants to the Company all the Warlike Stores.

when the said Port and Island, and Premises, shall be delivered up into the Possession of The said *Governor and Company*, in such Manner as hereafter is directed, and in pursuance of this Our Grant of the said Port and Island, and Premises, unto The said *Governor and Company*.

The Company to send one or more Ship or Ships immediately to take Possession :

Upon the Arrival of the first Ship, with proper Commissions, the Island to be delivered up with all Stores, &c.

AND to the End the same may accordingly, with the most convenient Speed, be executed with Effect, Our Will and Pleasure is, that The said *Governor and Company* shall forthwith set out One or more Ship or Ships in a Voyage, unto the said Port and Island *Bombay*, with One or more Commission or Commissions, under their Common Seal, to such Person or Persons as they shall think fit, thereby fully to be empowered for the taking and receiving the Possession of the said Port and Island, and Premises, in the Name, and to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and such as they shall appoint for that Purpose, and shall so dispeed such Ship or Ships, as that the same, by God's Blessing, the Dangers and Uncertainties of the Winds and Seas excepted, may arrive at the said Port or Island, before the End of *September*, next ensuing the Date of these Presents: And Our Will and Pleasure further is, that upon the First Arrival of such Ship or Ships, with Commission or Commissions as aforesaid, at or before the said Port or Island, the said Port and Island, and Premises, be forthwith yielded and delivered up into the full, quiet and peaceable Possession of such Person or Persons, so to be empowered as aforesaid, for the taking Possession thereof, together with the fore-mentioned Premises: And We do, by these Presents, straitly charge, command and enjoin Our Governor for the Time being, and his Deputy, and all and every other Our Officers, Commanders and Soldiers, of and in the said Port and Island, and Premises, that forthwith, upon Sight of these Our Letters Patents, or the Duplicate, or any Exemplification thereof, under Our Great Seal of *England*, they and every of them, so far as to him or them shall appertain, do yield and deliver up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or to such Person or Persons, so by them empowered as aforesaid, for the receiving thereof, to the Use of them and their Successors, as well the said Port, Island, Forts and Fortifications, as also all and singular the said Artillery, Arms, Weapons, Ordnance, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition, and Provision of War, and other Provisions, and all and singular the said Ships, Junks, Vessels, Merchandizes, Cloathing, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which shall then be in their or any of their Hands or Custody, belonging unto Us, without any wilful Waste, Spoil or Embezzlement thereof, or of any Part thereof: And We do likewise straitly enjoin all other Our Subjects, of and in the said Port and Island, and of and in the Territories and Precincts thereof, that forthwith, upon Sight of these Our Letters Patents, or of due Promulgation of Our Will and Pleasure hereby signified, they do yield Obedience, and conform themselves thereunto, by submitting to the Rule and Governance of The said *Governor and Company*, according to the Tenor and Purport, and true Intent and Meaning of these Presents.

All Wages and other Charges to be paid by the Crown.

AND Our Will and Pleasure further is, and of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do condescend and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that all Wages, Salaries, and every Sum and Sums of Money, which shall incur, or become due and payable unto

the Governor and Deputy Governor, and all and every, or any the Commanders, Officers and Soldiers, of or in the said Port or Island, and the Territories and Precincts thereof, and all other Charges whatsoever, incident to the Government thereof, until the Time or Day on which the said Port, Island and Premises, shall be delivered up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be empowered by them to receive the same, as aforesaid, shall be paid and satisfied, and sustained and borne by Us, Our Heirs and Successors; and The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, shall not be liable to or chargeable with the Payment thereof, or of any Part thereof.

PROVIDED always nevertheless, and Our Will and Pleasure is, that if the said Ship or Ships, to be sent as aforesaid by The said *Governor and Company*, to take Possession of the said Port and Island, and Premises, shall not arrive at the said Port or Island, before the Feast of *St. Michael*, the *Archangel*, next ensuing the Date of these Presents, in such case, then and from thenceforth, that is to say, from and immediately after the said Feast of *St. Michael*, the *Archangel*, Our said Governor, for the Time being, and his Deputy, and all and every other Our Commanders, Officers and Soldiers, of and in the said Port, and Island and Territories, and Precincts thereof, shall have, hold and keep the Possession of the said Port and Island, and of all and singular the Premises, before by these Presents granted, or mentioned to be granted, to the only Use and Behoof of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and at the only proper Costs and Charges of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, until such Time as any such Ship or Ships of The said *Governor and Company*, as aforesaid, shall arrive, at the said Port or Island, to take the Possession thereof, and then and forthwith, upon the First Arrival of any such Ship or Ships, the said Port and Premises shall be delivered up unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as they, for that Purpose, shall appoint and empower as aforesaid, in such Sort and Manner as We have been pleased herein before to direct and order.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, that upon the delivering up of the said Port and Island, and Premises, unto them or to their Use, whensoever the same shall happen, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to entertain and take into their Service, at their own Costs and Charges, such and so many of Our Officers and Soldiers, as shall then be in or upon the said Port or Island, or within the Territories and Precincts thereof, as they shall think fit, and as shall be contented and willing to serve them, either in the said Port and Island, or elsewhere: And for such of the said Officers and Soldiers as The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall not think fit to entertain into their Service, or they themselves shall not be willing to serve the said Company, they and every of them shall be brought home into *England*, in the Ship or Ships, and at the Costs and Charges of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors.

AND for as much as We have made such Grant of the said Island and Premises to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, as is before mentioned, it is therefore

But if the Ships do not arrive before Michaelmas, the King's Governor to keep Possession,

for the Benefit and at the cost of the Company.

Company may entertain Officers and Soldiers.

Company may make Laws for the better Government of the Island, and carry the same into Execution.

needful that such Powers, Privileges and Jurisdictions, be granted unto them, as be requisite for the good Government and Safety thereof, and of the Inhabitants thereof: Know ye therefore further, that We reposing special Trust and Confidence in their Fidelity, Justice, Wisdom and provident Circumspection, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the General Court, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, being always One, or for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees for the Time being, or the more Part of them, present at any Assembly commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being likewise always One, from Time to Time, to ordain, make, establish, and, under their Common Seal, to publish any Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions whatsoever, for the good Government, and other Use of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and the Inhabitants thereof, and the same, or any of them, again, and from Time to Time, to revoke, abrogate and change, as they in their Discretion shall think fit and convenient: And also to impose, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines, Amerciaments, Imprisonments of Body, and where the Quality of the Offence shall require, by taking away Life or Member, as to The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, Present at any such General Court, or to the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the more Part of them, present at any such Court of Committees, as aforesaid, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, and for Punishment of Offenders, against the same; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Ordinances, Pains, Punishments and Penalties be consonant to Reason, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of this Our Realm of *England*, and subject to the Provisoos and Savings herein before contained.

May appoint
Governors and other
Servants, and may
dismiss them at their
Discretion.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, at any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, from Time to Time, to nominate, make, constitute, ordain and confirm, by such Name or Names, Stile or Stiles, as to them shall seem good, such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Chief Factors and Agents, and other Factors and Agents, as shall be by them thought fit and needful to be made and used, for the Government, and other Use and Uses of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and of the Castles, Forts, Fortifications, and other the Premises hereby granted. And such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Factors or Agents, at their Discretion to revoke, discharge, alter and change, as also all and singular such Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, as heretofore have been by Us made and

appointed, for the Government, and other Use of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or of any the Forts, Fortifications, Limits or Precincts thereof.

AND We are also pleased, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the more Part of them, by themselves, or by their Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, Factors and Agents, to be ordained and appointed as aforesaid, according to the Natures and Limits of their respective Offices and Places, within the said Port and Island *Bombay*, the Territories and Precincts thereof, to correct, punish, govern, and rule all and every the Subjects of Us, our Heirs and Successors, that now do, or at any Time hereafter shall inhabit within the said Port and Island, and the Precincts thereof, according to such Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions, as by The said *Governor and Company*, at any General Court, or Court of Committees as aforesaid, shall be established, and to do all and every other Thing and Things, which unto the compleat Establishment of Justice do belong, by Courts, Sessions, Forms of Judicature and Manners of Proceedings therein, like unto those established and used in this Our Realm of *England*, although in these Presents express Mention be not made thereof, and by Judges and other Officers, by them the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the more Part of them, or by the said Chief Governor or Governors of the said Port and Island *Bombay*, to be delegated, to award Process, hold Pleas, judge and determine all Actions, Suits and Causes whatsoever, of any Kind or Nature whatsoever, and to execute all and every such Judgment; so always as the said Laws, Ordinances and Proceedings, be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws, Statutes, Government and Policy of this Our Kingdom of *England*, and subject to the Provisoos and Savings herein.

Governors and Officers to govern the Island, and exercise Judicial Authority.

And We do also confirm and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, as also to all and every such Governor or Governors, or other Officers, Ministers and Commanders, as shall be appointed by the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company as aforesaid, to have Power and Authority of Government or Command, in and over the said Port and Island: And that they and every of them shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, for their several Defence and Safety, encounter, expulse, repel, resist and subdue, retain and possess, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as without the special Licence and Authority of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall attempt to inhabit, within the Precincts and Limits of the said Port and Island, and also all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as shall enterprize or attempt any Destruction, Invasion, Hurt, Detriment or Annoyance thereunto, or to Our Subjects, inhabiting within the same, or any Part or Parts thereof, or to their or any of their Goods, Merchandizes, Interests, Properties or Estates whatsoever: And We do further for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby declare, ordain and grant, that such principal Governor or Governors of the said Port and Island, as from Time to Time shall be duly authorized

Company and their Governor to command the Island:

And may repel any Force, which shall attempt to inhabit the Precincts, without Licence, or annoy the Inhabitants:

And may exercise Martial Law.

and appointed, in Manner aforesaid, shall have full Power and Authority, in their respective Places and Charges, to use and exercise all such Powers and Authorities, in cases of Rebellion, Mutiny or Sedition, of refusing to serve in Wars, flying to the Enemy, forsaking Colours or Ensigns, or other Offences, against Law, Custom and Discipline Military, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever, as any Captain General of Our Army, by Virtue of his Office, have used and accustomed, and may or might lawfully do.

The Governor of the Company may administer Oaths of Office :

AND of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, by the Appointment of the greater Part of the said Committees, for the said Company, assembled in any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, to administer such a formal and legal Oath, as by their Discretion shall be reasonably devised, unto any Person or Persons, to be employed in, for, or concerning the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or any Part thereof, as well for the true and faithful Execution and Performance of their respective Offices and Employments, as also for the rendering a just, true and perfect Account in writing of all such Goods, Monies and other Things, as by Reason of their said Offices and Employments shall have come to their respective Hands, unto the said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be by them appointed to take the same Account : And also to all Governors, Officers, Ministers, Agents and Factors, of what Nature soever, or by what Title soever, they shall be called, which shall be lawfully sent or placed in the said Port and Island *Bombay*, as well for the good Government thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, as for the ordering, safe keeping, and true accounting of and for all such Lands, Goods, Profits, Commodities, Matters and Things whatsoever, as shall be committed to their or any of their Government, Charge, Care and Custody ; And also to such Person or Persons as the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, with the more Part of the said Committees, for the Time being, shall think meet, for the Examination or clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, concerning the said Company, and relating to the said Port and Island *Bombay*, or concerning any Business, from thence proceeding, or thereunto belonging.

and for the Examination or clearing of the Truth.

Governor of Bombay may administer an Oath.

AND We do further also, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that the Chief Governor or Governors, resident in the said Port and Island *Bombay*, by what Names or Titles soever they be called, shall have the like Power to minister a formal and legal Oath to all other Officers and inferior Ministers whatsoever, in the said Port or Island *Bombay*, for the just, true and faithful Discharge of their several Places, Duties and Services ; as also unto any other Person whatsoever, for the Examination, testifying and clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, as well concerning the said Port and Island *Bombay*, as any other particular Business there arising, for the maintaining and Administration of Peace and Justice, amongst the Inhabitants of the said Port and Island, or any other Persons in that Place.

Persons born in Bombay to be reckoned natural Subjects.

AND Our Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare by these Presents, that all and every the Persons, being Our Subjects,

which do or shall inhabit, within the said Port and Island, and every of their Children and Posterity, which shall happen to be born, within the Precincts and Limits thereof, shall have and enjoy all Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, Capacities, and Abilities of free Denizens and natural Subjects, within any of Our Dominions, to all Intents and Purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within this Our Kingdom of *England*, or in any other of Our Dominions.

AND of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and to and for their Agents, Factors and Servants, and every of them, to have, hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, all and singular the Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Benefits and Advantages whatsoever, within the said Port and Island *Bombay*, and in all and every their Voyages thither and from thence, and in all and every their Trade, Traffick and Merchandizing there, thither or from thence, to or from any Place or Places whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, or their Agents, Factors and Servants, or any of them, may or can hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, by Force and Virtue of Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the said Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, hereinbefore-mentioned, in any other Place or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, or touching or concerning any other their Plantations, Forts, Castles, Colonies, Factories, Agents, Factors and Servants, or touching or concerning any their Trade, Traffick or Merchandizing, Goods, Wares and Commodities, or any other Matter or Thing, of or belonging unto the said Company comprised or mentioned, or intended to be comprised, within Our said Charter or Letters Patents, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as if the same Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Immunities, Benefits and Advantages, were herein particularly mentioned and expressed.

Company to enjoy all the Privileges given by any former Charter.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant, that The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, Deputies, Officers and Assigns respectively, shall and may have, use, exercise, execute and enjoy, all and every, or any the Powers, Liberties, Privileges and Authorities, hereinbeforementioned, and intended to be hereby granted, in and through all and every, and such and so many Ports, Islands, and other Territories and Places whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, shall at any Time or Times hereafter purchase, or lawfully acquire, in or near the said Port or Island *Bombay*, or in any other Parts or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, within the Bounds or Limits of the Charter or Letters Patents, hereinbefore recited, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes whatsoever, as they The said *Governor and Company*, or their or any of their Officers, Deputies, Agents or Assigns, may or can have, use, exercise, execute or enjoy the same, in the said Port or Island *Bombay*, or any Part thereof, by Force or Virtue of these Presents, or any the Powers or Authorities herein contained.

Company to enjoy all the Powers hereby granted in such Places as they shall acquire.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and grant unto The said *Governor and*

This Charter to be construed in the most favourable Sense.

Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants and Clauses herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent, as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, although express Mention be not made herein of the true yearly Value and Certainty of the Premises, or any Part thereof, or of any other Gifts or Grants, made by Us, or by any of Our Ancestors or Predecessors, to them, The said *Governor and Company*, or any other Person or Persons, whatsoever, any Omission or Defect herein, or any Law, Statute, Act, Provision, Order, Ordinance, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, published, ordained or provided, or any other Cause, Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

PIGOTT.

LETTERS PATENTS GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF
MERCHANTS OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES, RELATING
TO THE ISLAND OF *ST. HELENA*,

Bearing Date the Sixteenth of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth Year of the Reign
of *CHARLES II.*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and
Seventy-four.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Our Realm, and the Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts, We have, by Our Royal Charter, or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, granted unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places, within their said Charter; that is to say, to and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and to and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize may be used or had: And that it should and might be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times from thenceforth, to erect and build such Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, and to erect such Colonies, and make such Plantations, at *Sancta Helena*, as also elsewhere, within the Limits and Bounds of Trade, granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, as aforesaid, as they in their Discretions should think fit and requisite: And for the supplying of such as should be requisite to keep or be in the same, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, all Kinds of Cloathing, Provision of Victuals, Ammunition and Supplements, necessary for such Purposes, without paying of any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Number of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit; and also to govern them in such legal and reasonable Manner, as The said *Governor and Company* should think fit; and to inflict Punishment for Misdemeanors, or impose such Fines upon them, for Breach of their Orders, as in Our said Charter are expressed.

AND whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have ordained, that there shall be a Governor, and Twenty-four Committees

Recital of Charter
of 3d of April, 1661.

of the said Company, to be elected and appointed, in such Form as therein is expressed, who shall have, from Time to Time, the Direction of the Voyages, of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages or Ships, of or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company : And likewise that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the Court General, holden for the said Company, the said Governor of the said Company being always One, from Time to Time to elect, nominate and appoint One of the said Company, to be the Deputy to the said Governor, who from Time to Time, in the Absence of the said Governor, shall exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do, as by Our said Charter or Letters Patents, Reference being thereunto had, among divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminenes, may more fully appear.

That the Company were in Possession of St. Helena, which had been lately taken from them by the Dutch.

AND whereas, in pursuance of Our said Royal Charter, The said *Governor and Company* did, at their own Cost and Charge, erect several Forts and Fortifications, at *Sancta Helena* aforesaid, being an Island situate in or near *Africa*, beyond the Line, and on this Side the *Cape Bona Esperanza*, and place a Garrison there, and were proceeding to plant and people the same, and for that Purpose had transported divers of Our Subjects, who were willing thereunto to inhabit there ; but Our said Subjects, inhabiting on the said Island, were lately in Time of War, between Us, and the States of the United Provinces, by Force of Arms, dispossessed thereof, by the Subjects and Forces of the said States ; and the said States, or their Subjects, had and kept the quiet Possession thereof, for several Months together.

That the said Island has been retaken by Captain Mundane ; and that the same belong to the Crown.

AND whereas, by the Blessing of God on Our Royal Ships and Forces, under the Command of Captain *Richard Mundane*, the said Island, and all and singular the Forts, Fortifications, and other the Appurtenances thereunto belonging, were retaken from the said States and their Subjects, and a Garrison of Our Subjects placed there ; by Virtue or Reason whereof the said Island, and all and singular the Forts, Fortifications, Erections and Buildings thereof, with the Appurtenances, are vested in Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in the Right of Our Crown ; and all the Artillery, Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition, Magazines, Stores, Goods, Chattels and Moveables whatsoever, which were there found, at the Time Our said Forces retook the same, as aforesaid, do of Right belong unto Us, and to no other.

The said Island to be granted to the Company in the fullest Manner :

AND whereas the said Island hath been found by Experience to be very convenient and commodious for Our loving Subjects, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the refreshing of their Servants and People, in their Returns homewards, being often then weak and decayed in their Health, by Reason of their long Voyages, under those hot Climes, whereupon Our said Subjects, The said *Governor and Company*, have besought Us, to regrant and confirm the same unto them : Now know ye, that for as much as we have found, by much Experience, that the said Trade into the said *East-Indies*, hath been managed by The said *Governor and Company*, to the Honour and Profit of this Our Realm, and to that End,

and out of Our earnest Desire, that The said *Governor and Company*, may by all good lawful Ways and Means, be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Traffick, in those remote Parts of the World, We therefore, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances whatsoever; and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Goods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, with the Fish, Mines and Quarries, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits thereof, with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes, in the Bays, Islets and Rivers, within the Premises, and the Fish therein taken; and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same be already discovered or not discovered; and also all Gold, Silver, Gems and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals, or any Thing whatsoever, found or to be found, within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the said Island and Premises aforesaid; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, and Buildings and Fortifications, erected and to be erected on the Premises, or any Part thereof; and all Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the same, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as We Ourself now have and enjoy, or may or can have or enjoy the same, by Virtue or Force of Our said Conquest thereof, or otherwise howsoever; and them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, make, create and constitute, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Island and Premises aforesaid, and of every Part and Parcel thereof; saving and always reserving, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance, to Us due and belonging, and Our Royal Power and Sovereignty, of and over Our Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Island, and all and singular other the Premises, herein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore; to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service.

And all Royalties;

saving the Allegiance of the Inhabitants.

AND know ye further, that We of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by these Presents do give, and grant, and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to their own proper Use and Benefit, all that Artillery, and all and singular Arms, Armour, Weapons, Ordnance, Munition, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provision of War, and other Provisions whatsoever; and all and singular Ships, Junks, Vessels and Boats, and all Manner of Merchandize and Wares, Cloathing, Implements, Beasts, Cattle, Horses and Mares, which are, or remain upon, or

His Majesty grants to the Company all Warlike and other Stores, and Merchandize.

within the Premises, or any Part thereof, and belong unto Us, in any Manner of wise.

Stores and Provisions
to be sent thither,
Duty free;

also Recruits.

The Company may
make Laws for the
Government of the
Island, and punish
Offenders.

AND We are pleased, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that for the better Supply of the said Island, being a place of no Trade or Traffick, and of the Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies and Plantations, erected and placed, or to be erected and placed, in or upon the said Island, or within the Precincts and Limits thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Island, and to the said Castles and Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies, Plantations and Inhabitants thereof, all Kind of Cloathing, Provisions of Victuals, Ammunition, Ordnance and Supplements, necessary for such Purpose, without paying any Custom, Subsidy or other Duty for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Numbers of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit.

AND for as much as We have made such Grant of the said Island and Premises to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, as is before-mentioned, it is therefore needful, that such Powers, Privileges and Jurisdictions, be granted unto them, as be requisite for the good Government and Safety thereof, and of the Inhabitants thereof: Know ye therefore further, that We reposing especial Trust and Confidence in their Fidelity, Justice, Wisdom and provident Circumspection, have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any publick Assembly, commonly called the General Court, holden for the said Company, the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, being always One, or for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any Assembly, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being likewise always One, from Time to Time, to ordain, make, establish, and, under their Common Seal, to publish any Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions whatsoever, for the good Government, and other Use of the said Island and Premises, and the Inhabitants thereof, and the same, or any of them, again, and from Time to Time, to revoke, abrogate and change, as they in their Discretions shall think fit and convenient; and also to impose, limit and provide such Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines, Amerciaments, Imprisonments of Body, and where the Quality of the Offence shall require, by taking away Life or Member, as to The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, present at any such General Court, or to the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the major Part of them, present at any such Court of Committees, as aforesaid, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, and for the Punishment of Offenders against the same; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Ordinances, Pains, Punishments and Penalties be consonant to Reason, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws

of this Our Realm of *England*, and subject to the Savings herein before contained.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, at any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, holden for the said Company, from Time to Time, to nominate, make, constitute, ordain and confirm, by such Name or Names, Stile or Stiles, as to them shall seem good, such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Chief Factors and Agents, and other Factors and Agents, as shall be by them thought fit and needful to be made and used, for the Government, and other Use and Uses of the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, and of the Castles, Forts, Fortifications, and other the Premises hereby granted: And such Governor or Governors, Officers or Ministers, Factors or Agents, at their Discretion to revoke, discharge, alter and change, and also to discharge, and alter, and change all and singular the Governor and Governors, Officers and Ministers, as heretofore have been by Us made and appointed, for the Government and use of the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, or of any the Forts, Fortifications, Limits or Precincts thereof.

May appoint Governors and other Officers, and dismiss them at Pleasure.

AND We are also pleased, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, by themselves, or by their Governor or Governors, Officers and Ministers, Factors and Agents, to be ordained and appointed as aforesaid, according to the Natures and Limits of their respective Offices and Places, within the said Island *Sancta Helena*, the Territories and Precincts thereof, to correct, punish, govern, and rule all and every the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that now do, or at any Time hereafter shall inhabit within the said Island, and the Precincts thereof, according to such Laws, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions, as by The said *Governor and Company*, at any General Court, or Court of Committees as aforesaid, shall be established, and to do all and every other Thing and Things, which to the compleat Establishment of Justice do belong, by Court Sessions, Forms of Judicature, and Manners of Proceedings therein, like unto those established and used in this Our Realm of *England*, although in these Presents express Mention be not made thereof, and by Judges and other Officers, by them the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company, or the major Part of them, or by the said Chief Governor or Governors of the said Island *Sancta Helena*, to be delegated, to award Process, hold Pleas, judge and determine all Actions, Suits and Causes whatsoever, of any Kind or Nature whatsoever, and to execute all and every such Judgment; so always the said Laws, Ordinances and Proceedings be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary, but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws, Statutes, Government and Police of this Our Kingdom of *England*, and subject to the Savings herein.

Governor and Company, or their Servants, to govern the said Island, and hold Sessions, &c.

AND We do also confirm and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, as also to all and every such Governor or Governors, or

Governor and Company, and their Governors and

Officers, may repel
invaders and un-
licensed Persons :

other Officers, Ministers and Commanders, as shall be appointed by the said Governor, or his Deputy, and Committees of the said Company as aforesaid, to have Power and Authority of Government or Command, in and over the said Port and Island ; and that they and every of them shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times for ever hereafter, for their several Defence and Safety, encounter, expulse, repel, resist and subdue, retain and possess, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person or Persons whatsoever, as without the special Licence and Authority of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall attempt to inhabit within the Precincts and Limits of the said Island, and also all and every such Person and Persons whatsoever, as shall enterprise or attempt any Destruction, Invasion, Hurt, Detriment or Annoyance thereunto, or to Our Subjects, inhabiting within the same, or any Part thereof, or to their or any of their Goods, Merchandizes, Interests, Properties or Estates whatsoever : And We do further for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby declare, ordain and grant, that such principal Governor or Governors of the said Island, as from Time to Time shall be duly authorized and appointed, in Manner aforesaid, shall have full Power and Authority, in their respective Places and Charges, to use and exercise all such Powers and Authorities, in cases of Rebellion, Mutiny or Sedition, of refusing to serve in Wars, flying to the Enemy, forsaking Colours or Ensigns, or other Offences against Law, Custom, and Discipline Military, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes whatsoever, as any Captain General of Our Army, by Virtue of his Office, hath used and accustomed, and may or might lawfully do.

Governor of St.
Helena may exercise
Martial Law.

The Governor of the
Company may
administer Oaths to
the Officers, to be
employed at
St. Helena.

AND of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further ordain and grant, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, by the Appointment of the greater Part of Committees for the said Company, assembled in any of their said Courts, commonly called the Court of Committees, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, to administer such a formal and legal Oath, as by their Discretion shall be reasonably devised, unto any Person or Persons, to be employed in, for, or concerning the said Island *Sancta Helena*, or any Part thereof, as well for the true and faithful Execution and Performance of their respective Officers and Employments, as also for the rendering a just, true and perfect Account in writing of all such Goods, Monies and other Things, as by Reason of their said Offices and Employments shall have come to their respective Hands, unto The said *Governor and Company*, or unto such Person or Persons as shall be by them appointed to take the same Account ; and also to all Governors, Offices, Ministers, Agents and Factors, of what Nature soever, or by what Title soever, they shall be called, which shall be lawfully sent or placed in the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, as well for the good Government thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, as for ordering, safe keeping, and true accounting of and for all such Lands, Goods, Profits, Commodities, Matters and Things whatsoever, as shall be committed to their or any of their Government, Charge, Care and Custody ; and also to such Person or Persons as the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, with the major Part of the said Committees, for the Time being, shall think meet, for the Examination or

clearing the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, concerning the said Company, and relating to the said Island *Sancta Helena*, or concerning any Business from thence proceeding, or thereunto belonging.

AND We do further also, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that the Chief Governor or Governors, resident in the said Island, by what Names or Titles soever they be called, shall have the like Power to minister a formal and legal Oath, to all other Officers and inferior Ministers whatsoever, in the said Island *Sancta Helena*, for the just, true and faithful Discharge of their several Places, Duties and Services; as also unto any other Person whatsoever, for the Examination, testifying and clearing of the Truth, in any Cause whatsoever, as well concerning the said Island *Sancta Helena* as any other particular Business there arising, for the maintaining and Administration of Peace and Justice amongst the Inhabitants of the said Island, or any other Persons in that Place.

Oaths to be administered by the Governor of St. Helena, to the other Officers, &c.

AND Our Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, by these Presents, that all and every the Persons, being Our Subjects, which do or shall inhabit within the said Port and Island, and every of their Children and Posterity, which happen to be born within the Precincts and Limits thereof, shall have and enjoy all Liberties, Franchises, Immunities, Capacities, and Abilities of free Denizens and natural Subjects, within any of Our Dominions, to all Intents and Purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within this Our Kingdom of *England*, or in any other of Our Dominions.

Natives to be deemed natural born Subjects.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants and Clauses, herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors; although express Mention be not made herein of the true yearly Value and Certainty of the Premises, or any Part thereof, or of any other Gifts or Grants, made by Us, or by any of Our Ancestors or Predecessors, to them, the said Governor or Company, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, or any Omission or Defect herein, or any Law, Statute, Act, Provision, Order, Ordinance, Proclamation or Restraint, heretofore had, made, published, ordained or provided, or any other Clause, Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any Wise notwithstanding.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth of *December*, in the Five and Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

In Witness, &c.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Fifth of *October*, in the Twenty-eighth Year of the Reign of
CHARLES II., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-
seven.

Recital of Charter of
3rd of April, 1661.

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS at the humble Suit of Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and for the Honour and Profit of this Nation, as also for the Encouragement of Trade, into those remote Parts of the World, We did, by Our Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, grant, ratify and confirm unto Our said Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, That they from thenceforth for ever should be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We did grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, divers other Privileges, Franchises, Rights, Liberties, Immunities and Advantages, as in and by Our said Charter or Letters Patents, Reference being thereunto had, may more fully appear.

Recital of the
Charter of 27th
March, 1669.

AND whereas, by One other Charter or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign, We did further grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, all that Our Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, together with such further Rights, Profits, Royalties, Privileges, Franchises and Hereditaments, as are in Our said last recited Letters Patents expressed, as in and by Our said Charter or Letters Patents of the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of Our Reign (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully and at large appear.

Former Charters
confirmed notwith-
standing any Misuser
or other Abuse
whatever.

AND whereas, since the granting the several Charters and Letters Patents, hereinbefore-mentioned, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, divers Transactions have happened, wherein the Proceedings of The said *Governor and Company* may be liable to some Question, how far they are warranted, by the strict Letter of the said Charters, and the Charters themselves may be in Danger to be impeached, as forfeited for some Misuser or Nonuser of the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, thereby given, granted or confirmed, or some of them; and some Doubt also may be conceived whether The said *Governor and Company* be not accountable unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Moiety of all such Monies, as they have at any Time heretofore received, or shall hereafter receive, of and from any Person or Persons whatsoever, in the Nature of Mulcts and Penalties,

though by Virtue of particular Covenants and Agreements, and also for the Moiety of divers Seizures, Forfeitures and Compositions, made and taken by The said *Governor and Company*: Now know ye, that We, for the Removal and Prevention of all Questions and Doubts of that Nature, which hath at any Time heretofore arisen, or which hereafter may arise, to the Disquiet, Molestation or Interruption of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do ratify and confirm unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, all and singular the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, to them formerly given, granted or confirmed, by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, hereinbefore recited or mentioned, or either of them, notwithstanding any former Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser whatsoever, of the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, or any of them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or by their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them. To have, hold, exercise and enjoy, the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, and every of them, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, to the only Use and Behoof of them, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for evermore, in as large and ample Manner and Form, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by Virtue of the said several Charters, or either of them, they might, could or ought to have and enjoy the same, if such Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser had never been.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times for ever hereafter, to have, receive and take, to their own Use, the full and sole Benefit and Advantage of all and singular Covenants and Agreements, by them made, or to be made, with any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, or with any Commanders or Owners of Ships, whereby any special Damage is or may be stated, and agreed to be paid, in case of Breach of any such Covenants or Agreements, and that without any Account of or for the Moiety of such Damage, or of any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to be therefore rendered, paid or given, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, any Doubt or Question, heretofore made or conceived, to the contrary notwithstanding.

Penalties for Breach of Covenants granted to the Company.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full and free Liberty, Power and Authority, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, within the Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, and the Precincts and Territories thereof, and thereunto belonging, to stamp and coin, or cause to be stamped and coined, Monies of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin or Lead, or of any mixt Metal compounded or made up of them, or any of them, to be current within the said Port and Island, Fort and Town, and the Precincts and Territories thereof; and also in all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places whatsoever,

May coin Money at Bombay.

within the *East-Indies*, expressed, mentioned or contained, in Our said several Charters or Letters Patents, hereinbefore-mentioned, or either of them, with such Impression and Inscription thereupon, and to be called and known by the Name or Names of Rupees, Pices, and Budgrooks, or by such other Name or Names as they The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall think fit and appoint; so as such Monies, to be by them stamped and coined as aforesaid, be not called or known by any the Name or Names of any Coin or Money, current in this Our Realm of *England*, or any other Our Dominions, excepting the said *East-Indies*.

Pardoned for all
Offences committed
before the 16th
September, 1676.

AND further know ye, that We of Our more abundant Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do fully, freely, clearly and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Contempts, Misdemeanors, Offences and Transgressions whatsoever, whensoever or wheresoever, by them, The said *Governor and Company*, or any of them, committed or done, or directed or suffered to be done, upon or before the Sixteenth Day of *September*, in this present Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six, whether the same were incurred by exceeding the Limits of the Powers and Authorities to them, The said *Governor and Company*, granted in and by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, hereinbefore recited or mentioned, or either of them, or by any Abuser, Misuser or Nonuser of the same Powers and Authorities, or any of them, or by any other Act or Omission whatsoever.

Extended to all
Persons acting
under the orders of
the Company.

AND also of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do fully, freely and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto all and singular the Members, Agents, Factors and Servants, of and belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies* (in as full and ample Manner, and to be of as much Effect as if the Names, Surnames and Places of Abode, and Additions of the Persons, hereby intended to be pardoned, were expressed, all and all Manner of Treasons, Misprisions of Treason, Murders, Felonies, Contempts, Misdemeanors, Offences and Transgressions whatsoever, or whensoever, by them, or any of them, committed, acted, perpetrated or done, within the said *East-Indies*, or any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places, limited by the said several Charters or Letters Patents, hereinbefore recited or mentioned, or either of them, before the said Sixteenth Day of *September*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six, by Colour or Pretence of any Commission, Order, Direction or Advice, of or from The said *Governor and Company*, or the Committees of the said Company, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever.

His Majesty
pardons all Accounts
for Mulcts, Fines,
&c.

AND furthermore, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have pardoned, released and discharged, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do fully, clearly and absolutely pardon, release and discharge, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Accounts, Reckonings, Debts, Duties and Demands whatsoever, which We, Our Heirs or Successors, may or ought to have, from or against The said

Governor and Company, and their Successors, for or by Reason of any Fines, Mulets, Penalties or Forfeitures, by them, The said *Governor and Company*, or their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them, received or taken, or for or by Reason of any stated Damages to them, The said *Governor and Company*, paid or payable, in pursuance of any Covenants or Agreements, with them made, or for or by Reason of any Seizures of Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes or Compositions made, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, before the said Sixteenth Day of *September*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six; saving and always reserving unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all and singular Debts, Duties and Demands, which We, Our Heirs or Successors may, might or ought to have, recover or claim, of, from or against The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for or by Reason of any Customs or Subsidies, unto Us grown due or unpaid, before the said Sixteenth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Seventy and Six; and all Obligations and other Securities whatsoever, by The said *Governor and Company*, or any of their Factors, Agents or Servants, on their Behalf entered into or given for the same, if any such there be.

except for Customs
due to the Crown.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby straitly charge, require and command, Our Attorney General, now and for the Time being, to forbear all Prosecution and Molestation of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or of any the particular Members of the said Company, or of any of the Agents, Factors or Servants, of or belonging to the said Company, for or concerning any Matter or Thing whatsoever, hereinbefore pardoned or meant, mentioned or intended to be hereby pardoned, released or discharged: And if any Action, Bill, Complaint, Information or other Suit, be already commenced and exhibited for the same, against The said *Governor and Company*, or against any particular Member of the said Company, or any the Factors, Agents or Servants, of or belonging to the said Company, and now depending in any of Our Courts of Law or Equity, in order to a further Prosecution; on Our Behalf, We do hereby will, require and command, Our said Attorney General, and all other Our Officers and Ministers whatsoever, now and for the Time being, to whom it shall or may appertain, that he and they do forthwith stay, and cause the same to cease and be withdrawn, and, in due and legal Manner and Form, to be fully and absolutely discharged; and for so doing, these Presents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be unto Our said Attorney General, and all other Officers and Ministers aforesaid, a sufficient Warrant and Discharge in that Behalf.

All Prosecutions to
be withdrawn.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, That these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Confirmations, Grants, Pardons, Releases, and Discharges and Clauses, herein contained, shall be and continue firm, strong, sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the Words thereof, most benignly, favourably and beneficially, to and for the best Benefit and Advantage of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, notwithstanding the several Statutes or Acts of Parliament, made in the Second, Tenth and

Charter to be taken
in the most favourable
Sense.

Fourteenth Years of the Reign of Our late Royal Predecessor, King *Edward* the Third, or any of them; and notwithstanding the Statute made in the Thirteenth Year of the Reign of Our late Royal Predecessor, King *Richard* the Second; and notwithstanding the Non-recital or Mis-recital of the said several Charters or Letters Patents, hereinbefore-mentioned, to be by Us granted unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, as aforesaid; and notwithstanding the non-naming the several Persons hereby pardoned, or intended to be pardoned, or the not expressing their Places of Abode or Additions; and notwithstanding any other Non-recital, Mis-recital, Incongruity, Contrariety, Uncertainty, Omission, or Imperfection in these Presents contained; and although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or of any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or by any of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, heretofore made to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, in these Presents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restriction, heretofore had, made, enacted, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Fifth Day of *October*, in the Eight and Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Ninth of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth Year of the Reign of
CHARLES II., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Eighty-
three.

C*HARLES* the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of long Time a Corporation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Letters Patents and Charters, heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*, of Blessed Memory, which upon the humble Petition of Our said Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants* aforesaid, We have been graciously pleased to grant and confirm, by Our Letters Patents and Charter, under Our Great Seal, bearing Date the Third of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign, with some Alterations and Additions to the Benefit of their Trade and Traffick.

Recital that former
Charters were con-
firmed, 3rd April,
1661.

AND whereas We have by Our aforesaid Letters Patents and Charter (among other Things therein contained) given, granted, ratified and confirmed unto Our said Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they from thenceforth for ever should be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We have by Our said Letters Patents and Charter ordained, constituted, established, confirmed and declared, and that by the same Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they should have perpetual Succession, and that they and their Successors, by the Name of the *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, at all Times, then after, should be Persons able and capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature and Quality soever, to them and their Successors.

AND whereas also, by Our said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, We have granted unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that they, and all that were or should be of The said *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and every of them, and all the Sons and Servants of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years, and upwards, and all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which should be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, in the said

Trade, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, should and might for ever, from the Day of the Date of Our said Letters Patents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, found out and discovered, or which should be found out and discovered, as they should esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize might be used or had : And further, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, should for ever then after have, use and enjoy, the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places aforesaid.

AND whereas also, We have, by the said Letters Patents or Charter, granted, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, should not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors (during the Time that Our said Letters Patents should be or remain in Force, and not revoked or repealed) contrary to the true Meaning of the same.

AND by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, which We will not in that Behalf have argued, or brought into Question, We have straitly charged, commanded and prohibited, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever, that none of them, directly or indirectly, do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, or into or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places aforesaid, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the said East-Indies*, and such particular Persons as then were or after should be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, unless by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, upon the Pains and Forfeitures, in Our said Letters Patents, at large expressed, as by Our said Charter (Reference being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

Company may seize
all unlicensed Ships
and Goods : one
Half of all Forfeitures to the Crown,
the other to the
Company.

NOTWITHSTANDING which, We are given to understand, that several Persons contrary to, if not in Contempt of Our said Letters Patents, and Our Royal Pleasure thereby declared, have presumed, without the Licence of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to send forth several Ships into the *East-Indies*, there to merchandize and adventure on the Coasts, and within the Places and Limits in Our said Charter comprised, and there to trade and traffick for the Commodities of the Growth and Product of the same, to the great Hindrance and Interruption of the Affairs and Trade of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to the endangering the Loss and utter

Destruction of that Trade; besides other great Inconveniencies that may likewise thereupon ensue: We therefore duly considering of what Import it is to the Honour and Welfare of the Nation, and of Our good Subjects thereof, to endeavour the utmost improving of the said Trade; and being fully satisfied that the same can by no Means be maintained, and carried on with such Advantage as by a Joint Stock, and that a loose and general Trade will be the Ruin of the whole; to the End therefore, that all due Encouragement may be given to an Undertaking which is so conducing to the general Good, and that the Undertakers may have all lawful Assistance from Us to promote the same; We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant full Power and Authority unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, that they for themselves, their Factors, Deputies and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, within the Limits of the said Charter, enter into any Ship, Vessel, House, Shop, Cellar or Warehouse, and attach, arrest, take and seize all and all Manner of Ships, Vessels, Goods, Wares and Merchandizes whatsoever, which shall be brought from or carried to the Places beforementioned, or any of them, contrary to Our Will and Pleasure, before in these Patents, or in Our former Charter and Letters Patents expressed; the Moiety, or One Half of all Forfeitures, thereupon arising, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company, and their Successors, to their own proper Use and Behalf, without Account; and the other Moiety, or Half Part thereof, We will shall be to the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors.

AND We do of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or any the major Part of them, duly assembled, shall and may have the ordering, Rule and Government of all Forts, Factories and Plantations, as now are, or shall be at any Time hereafter settled, by or under the said Company, within the Parts of *Asia, Africa, and America*, aforementioned: And also full Power to make and declare Peace and War, with any the said Heathen Nations, that are or shall be Natives of any Countries within the said Territories, in the said Parts of *Asia, Africa, and America*, as there shall be Occasion: And also that the said Governor, Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, shall have full Power, Licence and Authority, to name and appoint Governors and Officers, from Time to Time, in the said Forts, Factories and Plantations, which said Governors and Officers shall have, and by these Presents, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give to them full Power and Authority to raise, arm, train and muster, such Military Forces as to them shall seem requisite and necessary; and to execute and use, within the said Plantations, Forts and Places, the Law, called the Martial Law, for the Defence of the said Forts, Places and Plantations, against any foreign Invasion, or domestic Insurrection or Rebellion, or to follow such Rules, Directions and Instructions, as, from Time to Time, shall be given them, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, or the major Part of them, the sovereign Right, Powers and Dominion, over all the said Forts, Places and

May make Peace and War with Natives, and appoint Governors and Officers.

Power to raise Forces, and exercise martial Law:

Sovereign Right reserved to the Crown of interfering in Peace and War.

Plantations, to be at any Time settled in the Parts aforesaid, and Power of making Peace and War, when We shall be pleased to interpose Our Royal Authority therein, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, always reserved.

Courts of Judicature
to be erected where
the Company shall
think fit.

AND for as much as Complaint hath been made to Us, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of many Disorders and Inconveniencies, which have happened and been committed, as well by Our own Subjects as Foreigners, to the great Prejudice of the said Company, and their Affairs abroad, and many other Difficulties may arise, necessary to be redressed, which at present cannot be redressed: Therefore, for the more effectual Encouragement of the said Company, and the Merchants that shall from henceforth trade into the Parts and Places aforesaid; and to the End that more effectual Remedies may be applied in the case of former, or such other Disorders or Inconveniencies as may happen, We have thought fit to erect and establish, and We do, by these Presents, erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Fort or Forts, Plantations or Factories, upon the said Coasts, as the Company shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, which Court shall consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as shall be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court, or the major Part of them; and which said Person learned in the Civil Law, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, shall have Commission and Power to hear and determine, in all Cases of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of these Patents, and of Our said former Letters Patents, granted to the said Company; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Policies and Acts of Assurance; all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts for affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespasses, Injuries and Wrongs, done or committed upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions, Territories, Countries or Places aforesaid, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia, Africa, and America*, within the Bounds and Limits aforesaid; all which Cases shall be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as We shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, either under Our Great Seal or Privy Seal. And for Want of such Directions, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways and Means, as by the Judges of the said Court shall in their best Judgment and Discretions think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that shall be brought in Judgment before them. And all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Courts, are to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudication thereupon.

All Causes to be
determined accord-
ing to Equity.

AND further, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they shall enjoy, to all Intents and Purposes, all Privileges, in the City of *London*, as fully as any Company of Merchants, established by any Letters Patents, granted heretofore by Us, or any of Our Predecessors, at present do or may enjoy.

Company to enjoy all Privileges of any other Company of Merchants.

AND further, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, charge and command all and singular Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Generals, Commanders, Commissioners of Our Customs, Mayors, Sheriffs, Justices of Peace, Comptrollers, Collectors, Waiters, Searchers, and all other Officers and Ministers of Us, Our Heirs and Successors whatsoever, to be, from Time to Time, in all Things, aiding, helping and assisting unto the said Company, and their Successors, or any employed by them, upon Request made, as they tender Our Displeasure, and will avoid the contrary at their Peril.

All King's Officers to be aiding and assisting.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and, by these Presents, We do grant, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular Grants, Clauses and Things therein mentioned, under the Limitations and Conditions therein contained and expressed, shall be and continue firm, valid, good and sufficient, in the Law, and shall be construed, reputed and taken, as well in the Meaning as to the Words of the same, most favourably, and to the Benefit of The said *Governor and Company* and their Successors; any Omission, Uncertainty or Defect, in these Patents, or any other Clause, Matter or Thing, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or any of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, heretofore made to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and Parts aforesaid, in these Patents is not made, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision, Proclamation or Restriction, heretofore had, made, enacted, ordained or provided, or any other Matter, or Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Five and Thirtieth Year of Our Reign.

In Witness, &c.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Twelfth of *April*, in the Second Year of the Reign of
JAMES II., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Eighty-six.

Recital that
former Char-
ters were
confirmed, 3rd
April, 1661.

JAMES the Second, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of long since a Corporation, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and have enjoyed and do enjoy divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities by force of several Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by Our late Royal Progenitors and Predecessors, Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James*: And whereas the late King *Charles* the Second, Our Dearly-beloved Brother, of ever blessed Memory, did, by his Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, amongst other Things, give, grant, ratify and confirm, unto His Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that they, from thenceforth for ever, be and should be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and Name, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*.

AND further, that they, and all that then were or should be of the said Company, and every of them, and all the Sons of them, and every of them, at their several Ages of One and Twenty Years, or upwards; and that all such the Apprentices, Factors and Servants of them, and every of them, which thereafter should be employed by the said Company, in the said Trade of Merchandize, of or to the *East-Indies*, beyond the Seas, or any other the Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, should and might from thenceforth for ever, from the Day of the Date of the said Letters Patents, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, by Seas, in and by such Ways and Passages, then found out and discovered, or which then after should be found out and discovered, as they should esteem and take to be fittest, into and from the said *East-Indies*, in the Countries and Parts of *Asia*, and *Africa*, and into and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize might be used or had, and to and from every of them, in such Order, Manner, Form, Liberty and Condition, to all Intents and Purposes, as should be, from Time to Time, at any Publick Assembly or Court, holden by or for The said *Governor and Company*, by or between them of The said *Fellowship or Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or the more Part of them, for the Time being, present at such Assembly or Court, the Governor, or his Deputy, being always present at such Court, or Assembly, limited and agreed, and not otherwise, any Molestations, Impediment or Disturbance, any Statute,

Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding ; so always the same Trade be not undertaken or addressed to any Country, Island, Port, Haven, City, Creek, Town or Place, in the lawful and actual Possession of any such Christian Prince or State, as then was, or at any Time thereafter should be in League or Amity with the said late King, His Heirs or Successors, and who then did not, or would not accept of any such Trade, but did openly declare and publish the same to be utterly against His and their Good-Will and Liking.

AND further the said late King did thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandize, for them, and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, should for ever after have, use and enjoy the whole entire and only Trade and Traffick, and the whole entire and only Liberty, Use and Privilege of trading and trafficking, and using the Feat and Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns and Places, therein for that Purpose mentioned, in such Manner and Form as is therein mentioned.

AND the said late King did thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, further grant to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that the said *East-Indies*, or the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns or Places thereof, or any Part thereof, should not be visited, frequented or haunted, by any of the Subjects of Him, His Heirs or Successors, during the Time that the said Letters Patents should be in Force, and not revoked or repealed, contrary to the true Meaning of the said Letters Patents.

AND the said late King, by Virtue of His Prerogative Royal, which He would not in that Behalf have argued, or brought in Question, did also, by His said Letters Patents, straitly charge, command and prohibit, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Him, His Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they were, that none of them, directly or indirectly visit, haunt, frequent and trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any the said *East-Indies*, or Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, other than The said *Governor and Company*, and such particular Persons as then were or after should be of that Company, their Agents, Factors and Assigns, during the Time that the said Letters Patents should be in Force, unless by and with the Licence and Agreement of The said *Governor and Company*, in writing first had and obtained, under their Common Seal, to be granted, upon the Pains and Forfeitures, in the said Letters Patents, at large expressed, as in and by the said Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst several other Grants, Covenants, Powers, Clauses, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges, Preheminences and Provisoos, therein contained and expressed, may more fully appear.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-seventh Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign, by the Advice of His Privy Council, in all the Grants and Matters therein, did grant, transfer and confirm, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, unto The said *Governor and Company*, all that Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever ; and all and singular Royal-

Recital of the
Charter of 27th
March, 20th Year
of Charles II.

ties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, Buildings, Fortifications, Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the Premises, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as the said late King then had and enjoyed the same, or might or ought to have had and enjoyed the same, by Virtue and Force of the Grant of the then King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise: And them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, the said late King thereby, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did make, create, and constitute the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the Port and Island, and Premises therein mentioned, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, which to Him, the said late King, appertained, by Force of the Grant of the said King of *Portugal*, and not further or otherwise; saving and always reserving to Himself, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to Him due and belonging, and His Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over His Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Port and Island, and all and singular other the Premises therein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore, to be holden of Him, the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, as of His Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service; yielding and paying therefore to Him, the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, at the *Custom-House, London*, the Rent or Sum of Ten Pounds of lawful Money of *England*, in Gold, on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, yearly, for ever.

AND the said late King did, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, also grant, that it should and might be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, and to and for their Agents, Factors and Servants, and every of them, to have, hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute all and singular the Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Benefits and Advantages whatsoever, within the said Ports and Island *Bombay*, and in all and every their Voyages, thither and from thence, and in all and every of their Trade, Traffick and merchandizing, there, thither or from thence, to and from any Place or Places whatsoever, as they, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, or their Agents, Factors and Servants, or any of them, might or could hold, use, exercise, enjoy and execute, by Force and Virtue of His said Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the said Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, in any other Place or Places, in the said *East-Indies*, or touching or concerning any other their Plantations, Forts, Castles, Colonies, Factories, Agents, Factors and Servants, or touching or concerning any their Trade, Traffick, or merchandizing Goods, Wares and Commodities, or any other Matter or Thing, of or belonging to the said Company, comprised or mentioned or intended to be comprised, within the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Third Day of *April* aforesaid, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as if the same Jurisdictions, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Immunities, Benefits and Advantages, were, in the Second recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, particularly mentioned and expressed, as in and by the same Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst

divers other Grants, Provisoes, Powers and Clauses, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second did, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Fifth Day of *October*, in the Eight and Twentieth Year of His Reign, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, ratify and confirm unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for ever, all and singular the Rights, Liberties and Franchises, to them formerly given, granted or confirmed, by the Two First recited Charters or Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, herein before mentioned, or either of them; notwithstanding any former Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser whatsoever, of the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, or any of them, by The said *Governor and Company*, or by their Factors, Agents and Servants, or any of them, to have, hold, exercise and enjoy the said Rights, Liberties and Franchises, and every of them, unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for ever, to the only Use and Behoof of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for evermore, in as large and ample Manner and Form, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as by Virtue of the Two First recited Charters, or either of them, they might, could or ought to have had and enjoyed the same, if such Misuser, Nonuser or Abuser had never been, as in and by the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Fifth Day of *October* aforesaid (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Liberties, Immunities, Privileges and Preheminences, may more fully appear.

Recital of Charter,
5th October, in the
28th of Charles II.

AND whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth Year of His Reign, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did give, grant and confirm unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the Island of *Sancta Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances whatsoever; and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits thereof; with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes in the Bays, Islets and Rivers, within the same Premises, and the Fish therein taken, and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same were then discovered, or not discovered, and also all Gold, Silver, Gems, and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals or any Thing whatsoever, then found or to be found within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the same Island and Premises; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, and Buildings and Fortifications, then erected and to be erected on the Premises, or any Part thereof; and all Privileges, Franchises, Preheminences and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the same, or to them or any of them belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as the said late King *Charles* the Second then had and enjoyed, or might or could have or enjoy the same, by Virtue or Force of the said late King's Conquest thereof, or otherwise howsoever; and them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, He, the said late King *Charles* the Second, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did thereby make, create and constitute the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the same Island and Premises, and of every Part and Parcel thereof;

Recital of Charter,
16th December,
in the 25th of
Charles II.

saving and always reserving to the same late King, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to them due and belonging, and their Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over their Subjects and Inhabitants there, to have, hold, possess and enjoy the same Islands, and all and singular other the Premises therein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore, to be holden of the said late King, His Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knight's Service, as in and by the said Letters Patents (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Preheminences and Clauses therein expressed, may more fully appear.

Recital of Charter,
9th August, in the
35th of Charles II.

AND whereas the same late King, by His Royal Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth Year of His Reign, did erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Fort or Forts, Plantations or Factories, upon the Coasts, in the said Letters Patents mentioned, as the said Company should, from Time to Time, direct or appoint, which said Court should consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants; which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as should be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Court, or the major Part of them; and which said Persons learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, should have Commission and Power to hear and determine all Cases of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of the same Letters Patents, and of the said First recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, therein mentioned; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Policies and Acts of Assurance, and all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts for affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespasses, Injuries and Wrongs, done and committed upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions and Territories, Countries or Places therein for that Purpose mentioned, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, within the Bounds and Limits therein mentioned; all which Cases should be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as the same late King should, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, either under His Great Seal or Privy Seal: And for Want of such Direction, and until such Direction should be made, by such Ways and Means as by the Judges of the said Court should, in their best Judgments and Discretions, think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that should be

brought in Judgment before them : And all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Court, were to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and should contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudication thereupon, as in and by the said Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Ninth Day of *August* aforesaid (Relation being thereunto had) amongst divers other Grants, Powers, Liberties, Privileges and Clauses therein contained, may more fully and at large appear.

AND whereas We are given to understand, that several Persons, contrary to and in Contempt of the First recited Letters Patents, and the Royal Pleasure of Our said Dearly-beloved Brother, thereby declared, have of late Years presumed, without the Licence of The said *Governor and Company*, to send out several Ships, and to trade, traffick and adventure, by way of Merchandize, into and from the said *East-Indies*, and the Coasts and Places, within the Bounds and Limits, within the said Charters comprised, not only to the very great Damage of The said *Governor and Company*, and the great Interruption and Hindrance of their Affairs and Trade, into and from the said *East-Indies*, but also to the manifest Hazard of the Ruin of The said *Governor and Company*, and the utter Destruction of all that Trade ; whereupon Our Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have humbly besought Us to grant and confirm to them, and their Successors, all the said Charters or Letters Patents, with some Additions, tending to the Support and Advancement of their Colonies, Trade and Traffick : Now know ye, that We taking the Premises into Our Royal Consideration, and well weighing how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Realm, and of Our good Subjects thereof, that all Disorders and Inconveniencies befalling the said Company should be redressed, and to endeavour the utmost improving of that Trade, and being fully satisfied that the same cannot be maintained, and carried on to national Advantage, but by One general Joint Stock, and that a loose and general Trade will be the Ruin of the whole ; and being also satisfied that the said Trade hath been managed, by The said *Governor and Company*, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, and being desirous that The said *Governor and Company* may be encouraged in their difficult and hazardous Trade and Adventures, in those remote Parts of the World, and may have all lawful Assistance from Us to promote the same, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, ratified and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do ratify and confirm, unto Our said Trusty and Well-beloved Subjects, The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, all the said Charters and Letters Patents, and all and singular the Rights, Grants, Liberties, Covenants, Franchises, Preheminences and Authorities, in all the said Charters, or any of them comprised, as fully, to all Intents and Purposes, as if every distinct Right, Grant, Power, Liberty, Covenant, Franchise, Preheminence and Authority, comprised in the same Letters Patents, were herein recited and hereby confirmed, separately and apart by itself, notwithstanding any Nonuser, Misuser or Abuser of the Premises, hereby confirmed, or any of them ; but nevertheless subject to such Conditions, Limitations and Provisoos, as are contained in the before recited Letters Patents respectively, and not otherwise.

Former Charters
ratified and confirmed.

AND further We, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, do hereby give, grant, constitute, erect and establish, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, for ever, all such, so many and the like Rights, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions, Powers, Franchises, Courts and Authorities, together with such Covenants, and subject to such Provisoos, and in such Manner and Form, to all Intents and Purposes, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, ever had or enjoyed, or might or ought to have had or enjoyed, by Force or Virtue of all or any of the before recited Letters Patents, To have and to hold all and singular the Premises, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for evermore.

Governors and
Councils in India
empowered to
administer Oaths.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, at all Times hereafter, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and their respective Presidents, Agents, and Chiefs and Councils, in the said *East-Indies*, and the Islands aforesaid, or any Three of them, whereof such President, Agent or Chief, to be One, to administer to all or any Person or Persons, which at any Time hereafter shall be employed by The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, within the Limits of any of the Charters aforesaid, such formal and lawful Oath as is usually administered to, or taken by every Freeman of the said Company, and all other formal and lawful Oaths as shall, from Time to Time, by The said *Governor and Company*, or the major Part of them, present at any Court of Committees, whereof the Governor or Deputy to be One, be reasonably devised, directed or appointed.

Courts of Justice to
be appointed, and to
consist of a Person
learned in the Civil
Laws, and 2 Mer-
chants.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by these Presents, erect and establish a Court of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Fort or Forts, Plantations or Factories, upon the Coasts before recited, within the Limits of any of the before recited Charters, as the said Company shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint; which Court shall consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants; which said Persons, and such Officers of the said Court as shall be thought necessary to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or the Deputy Governor and Court, or the major Part of them, and which said Person learned in the Civil Law, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, shall have Commission and Power to hear and determine all Causes of Forfeitures and Seizures of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandize, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of these Presents, or of the First recited Letters Patents; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, Bargains, buyings, sellings, bartering of Wares whatsoever, and all Policies and Acts of Assurance; all Bonds, Bills, and Promises for Payment of Money, or mercantile or trading Contracts, all Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts for affreighting of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile or maritime Cases, or Cases of Reprisals of Ships or Goods, for any Hurt or Damage done to the said Company, by any Person or Persons whatsoever, and all other maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming or being in the Places aforesaid, and all Cases of Trespasses, Injuries and Wrongs, done or

committed upon the High Sea, or in any of the Regions, Territories or Places aforesaid, within the Limits of the First recited Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second, concerning any Person or Persons residing, being or coming in the Parts of *Asia*, or *Africa*, within the Bounds and Limits aforesaid : All which Cases shall be adjudged and determined by the said Court, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods and Rules of Proceedings as We, our Heirs or Successors, shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, under the Great Seal or Privy Seal : And for want of such Directions, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways and Means as by the Judges of the said Court shall, in their best Judgments and Discretions, think meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of several Cases that shall be brought in Judgment before them ; and all Judgments, Determinations and Decrees, made in the said Court, are to be put in writing, and signified to the Persons that were present at the making of the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudication thereupon.

AND further, whereas the said late King *Charles* the Second, by His said Letters Patents, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August* aforesaid, did, amongst other Things, grant, that the said Governor, Deputy Governor, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, should have full Power, Licence and Authority, to name and appoint Governors and Officers, from Time to Time, in the Forts, Factories and Plantations therein mentioned ; which said Governors and Officers should have full Power, Licence and Authority, to raise, arm, train and muster such Military Forces as to them should seem requisite and necessary, and to exercise and use, within the same Plantations, Forts and Places, the Law, called the Martial Law ; which said Powers, Licences and Authorities last recited, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby confirm, and grant to The said *Governor and Company* full Power, Licence and Authority to use, exercise and enjoy, as well within the said Island *Sancta Helena*, and on their Fort of *Pryaman*, on the West Coast of *Sumatra*, as in all other their Forts, Factories and Plantations, which now are, or hereafter shall be within the Limits of their several recited Charters aforesaid.

Confirmation to the Company of power to raise Military Forces, and to exercise Martial Law.

AND further, whereas We are also given to understand, that many of the native Princes and Governors of *India*, and other Nations, taking Opportunity from the Divisions; Distractions or Rebellions, amongst the *English*, occasioned by the late licentious trading of Interlopers, have of late violated many of the Company's Privileges, surprised their Servants, Ships and Goods, besieged their Factories, invaded their Liberties, and many other Ways, without just Cause, greatly endamaged and abused their Chiefs and Factors, to the Dishonour of the *English* Nation, in those Parts of the World ; for which Injuries and Damages, the said Company intend to demand and procure Satisfaction in a peaceable Way, if in that Manner it be attainable ; and if not, then the said Company intend to endeavour the Recovery of their Loss and Damages, and to procure their Satisfaction, by Force of Arms, wherein they will have Occasion to use their Ships in a Warlike Manner ; and have thereupon humbly besought Us, that in Time of War, or actual Hostility, with any Nation in the *East*-

Company authorized to appoint Admirals and other Sea Officers.

Indies, they may use and exercise the Law, commonly called the Law Martial, as well in their Ships as in any their Plantations, Forts and Places, within the Limits of their respective Charters aforesaid, for Defence of their said Ships, against any foreign Enemy or domestick Insurrection, Rebellion or Disorder ; We do therefore, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant full Power, Licence and Authority, to the said Governor, Deputy, and Court of the said Company, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, duly assembled, to name and appoint Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, Captains and other Sea Officers, from Time to Time, in all or any Ship or Ships serving the said Company, in the said *East-Indies*, within the Limits of any of the above recited Charters ; which said Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Rear-Admirals, Captains and other Sea Officers, shall have, and by these Presents, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give them hereby full Power, Licence, Commission and Authority, to raise, arm, train and muster such Number of Seamen, or other Military Soldiers, as to them shall seem necessary, on board their respective Ships, or as they shall be ordered and directed by The said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, or the Captain General of the *English*, in *India*, appointed or to be appointed by The said *Governor and Company*, and to exercise and use, within their Ships on the other Side of the *Cape of Good Hope*, in the Time of open Hostility with some other Nation, the Law, called the Law Martial, for Defence of their Ships, against the Enemy ; reserving, nevertheless, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, Liberty to revoke and disannul this Power and Authority of exercising Martial Law, in the Ships serving the said Company, in the *East-Indies*, whenever it shall seem meet or convenient to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to abridge, alter or disannul the same, by any writing to The said *Governor and Company*, signifying Our Royal Will and Pleasure for so doing, under Our Privy Signet or Sign Manual.

Who shall have power to raise Naval Forces and to use Martial Law on board ship during War.

Company authorized to coin any Species of Money, usually coined in India.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, hereby give and grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, full Power, Licence and Authority, to coin in their Forts any Species of Money, usually coined by the Princes of those Countries only, and so as the Monies, to be coined by the said Company, or their Order, be agreeable to the Standards of the said Princes' Mints, both in Weight and Fineness ; and that they do not make or coin any *European* Money or Coin whatsoever ; and that all Money or Coins, so to be coined as aforesaid, and not otherwise, shall be current in any City, Town, Port or Place, within the Limits of the same Charters or Letters Patents.

All King's Officers to be aiding and assisting the Company.

AND further We hereby will, and strictly charge and command all and singular Our Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Escheators, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping and assisting to The said *Governor and Company*, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants and Assigns, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as on Sea, from Time to Time, when they or any of them shall thereunto be required.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

AND lastly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Clauses and Grants herein

contained, shall be and continue sufficient and available in the Law, and shall be construed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent, as to the Words of the same, most graciously and favourably, for the best Advantage and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors; although express Mention of the true yearly Value or Certainty of the Premises, or any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants, by Us, or by any other of Our Progenitors or Predecessors, heretofore made to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in these Presents, or in the Petition for the same, be not made, or any Statute, Act, Proclamation or Restriction, or any other Thing to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made In Witness, &c. Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Twelfth Day of *April*, in the Second Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

CHARTER GRANTED BY THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS,
TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES, TO THE MAYOR, ALDERMEN AND
BURGESSES OF MADRAS,

Bearing Date the Thirtieth of *December*, in the Third Year of the Reign of
JAMES II., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Eighty-seven.

Recital of Charters
of 3rd April 1661,

9th August 1683,

and 12th April 1686.

Inhabitants of Fort
St. George and
Madras made a
Corporation.

THE Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS His Majesty King *Charles* the Second of Blessed Memory, by His Royal Charter, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Third Day of *April* in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, did, among other things, grant to Us and Our Successors, that it should be lawfull for Us or the major Part of Us duly assembled, to make, ordain, and constitute such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances as to Us or the greater Part of Us should seem necessary and convenient for the good Government of the said Company. And whereas the late King *Charles* the Second of Blessed Memory by His Royal Charter, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August* in the Five and Thirtieth Year of His Reign, did grant unto Us The said Governor and Company for the Time being, that We or the major Part of Us duly assembled, should have the Ordering, Rule, and Government of all such Forts, Factories, and Plantations as now are or should be hereafter at any Time settled by or under Us The said Governor and Company. And whereas likewise His present Majesty *James* the Second by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c., by His Royal Charter, bearing Date the Twelfth Day of *April* in the Second Year of His Reign, hath, among other things, granted and confirmed unto Us the said Governor and Company, all Our former Privileges, with full Licence, Power, and Authority to exercise and use within all Our Plantations, Forts, Factories, and Places which We now have, or hereafter shall have, within the Limits of the aforesaid Royal Charters the Law commonly called the Martial Law: Now We The said Governor and Company having found by Experience, and the Practice of other European Nations in India, that the makeing and establishing of Corporations in Citties and Towns that are grown exceeding populous tends more to the well-governing of such populous Places, and to the Increase of Trade, than the constant Use of the Law Martial in trivial Concerns, We have therefore by and with the Approbation of Our Sovereign Lord the King that now is, declared in His Majesty's Cabinet Council the Eleventh Day of this Instant *December*, and for the speedier Determination of small Controversies of little Moment frequently happening among the unarmed Inhabitants, thought it convenient to make, ordain, and constitute Our Town of *Fort St. George*, commonly called the Christian Town and Citty of *Madrassapatam* upon the Coast of *Choromandel* in the *East-Indies*, and all the Territorys thereunto belonging, not exceeding the Distance of Ten Miles from *Fort St. George*, to be a Corporation under Us by the Name and Title of the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam*; And therefore We The said

Governor and Company do by these Presents ordain, constitute, and appoint that the Inhabitants of *Fort St. George* and *Madrassapatam* aforesaid, or so many of them as shall be hereby nominated, or that shall hereafter be thereunto elected or admitted in Manner and Form hereafter prescribed, shall be One Body Corporate and Politick in Deed and in Name, by the Name of the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam* really and fully for ever: And for Us and Our Successors We declare by these Presents, that by the same Name of Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses of the Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam* they shall have perpetual Succession, and that they and their Successors by the Name of the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam* be and at all Times hereafter shall be Persons able and capable in Law as a Body Corporate and Politick to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises, and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature, or Quality soever they be, to them and their Successors, and also to give, grant, devise, alien and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, and to do and execute all and singular other Things by the same Name that to them shall or may appertain to do: And that they and their Successors by the Name of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses of the Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam* may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, release and be released, in any of Our Courts of Judicature established or to be established in *Fort St. George* or in Our *Madrassapatam*, or in any other Place within the Limits of the above-recited Charters granted to Us The *Governor and Company* aforesaid: And that the said Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses and their Successors, may have a common Seal to serve for all Causes or Businesses of them and their Successors, and that it shall and may be lawfull to the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors the same Seal from Time to Time at their Will and Pleasure to break, change, and make new or alter as to them shall seem expedient: And further We will and by these Presents for Us and Our Successors We do ordain that from henceforth One of the Inhabitants of the Town of *Fort St. George* aforesaid or of Our Citty of *Madrassapatam* aforesaid shall be elected and appointed in such Form as is hereafter expressed which shall be called Mayor of the said Corporation; and there shall be from henceforth Twelve of the Inhabitants of the said Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty aforesaid to be elected and appointed in such Form as in these Presents is hereafter expressed which shall be called Aldermen of the said Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty; and that there shall be Sixty or more of the said Inhabitants to be elected and appointed in such Form as hereafter is expressed which shall be called Burgesses; and that they the said Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses and their Successors shall from henceforth for ever be ruled, ordered, and governed according to such Manner and Form as is hereafter expressed and not otherwise nor in any other Sort or Form; and that they shall have, hold, retain, and enjoy the Grants, Libertys, Privileges, Jurisdictions, and Immunities only hereafter in these Presents granted and expressed and none other.

AND for the better Execution of Our Intent and Meaning in this Behalf, We do nominate, constitute, and make *Nathaniel Higginson*, Second of our Council of *Fort St. George*, the First and Modern Mayor of the said Corpora-

By the name of the
Mayor, &c.

Appointment of First
Mayor, Aldermen
and Burgesses.

tion, and to take upon him and continue in the said Office from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September* which shall be in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty-eight, and continue in the Exercise of the said Office of Mayor of the said Corporation for one whole Year from the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September* One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty-eight, if the said *Nathaniel Higginson* shall so long live and so until a new Mayor be chosen by the said Aldermen and Burgesses in Form hereafter expressed: And also we do assign, nominate, and constitute *John Littleton*, *Thomas Wavell*, and *William Fraser*, three of Our Council of *Fort St. George*, *Daniel Chardin*, French Merchant, *Lucas Lewis de Oliveria*, and *Alvaro Capella de Valle*, Portugal Merchants, *Bartholomew Rodrigues*, *Jaques de Paiva* and *Domingos de Porte*, Hebrew Merchants, *China Vencatadre*, *Mooda Verona*, and *Allingal Pella*, Gentu Merchants, to be the Twelve First and Modern Aldermen of the said Corporation from the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September* which shall be in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty-eight, to continue in the Exercise of the said Offices of Aldermen of the said Corporation during their respective natural Lives or their Residence there. And We do hereby grant, ordain, and constitute *John Nicks*, *John Staples*, *Henry Alford*, *James Johnson*, *John Hill*, *Francis Wilcocks*, *Ambrose Moody*, *Samuel Walls*, *Frederick Baywell*, *John Pitt*, *John Heathfield*, *John Harris*, *Samuel Swinrock*, *John Tillotson*, *Francis Bett*, *Edward Pointall*, *Benjamin Northy*, *Ralph Ingram*, *Christopher Wilson*, *Grimston Luckin*, *Isaack Dunn*, *James Grudgfeild*, *Richard Breereton*, *William Shales*, *George Wingfeild*, *Samuel Owen*, *William Roby*, *Thomas Wright*, *Charles Foster*, Merchants, to be Burgesses of the said Corporation.

A new Mayor to be elected on the 29th September in every year,

and to take an Oath of Allegiance and of Office.

AND We further will and grant by these Presents for Us and Our Successors unto the said Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses, and their Successors, that they or the greater Part of them, whereof the Mayor for the Time being to be always One, may from Time to Time and at all Times hereafter have Authority and Power Yearly and every Year upon the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, to assemble and meet together in some convenient Place or Guild Hall to be erected for that Purpose, and that being so assembled, the Mayor being present, the Aldermen and Burgesses may elect and nominate One of the said Aldermen which shall be Mayor of the said Corporation for One whole Year next ensuing, which Person being so elected and nominated as aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office of Mayor, shall take a Corporal Oath before the last Mayor being his Predecessor, and any Six or more of the said Aldermen for the Time being, that he shall bear true Faith and Allegiance to Our Sovereign Lord the King, His Heirs and Successors, and be faithful to Us The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to Our General of *India* for the Time being, and that he shall well and truly execute the said Office of Mayor of the said Corporation in all Things concerning the same, and judge equally in all Causes coming before him between Party and Party to the best of his Skill and Power without Reward, Favour, or Malice from or to any Man, and that immediately after the said Oath so taken he shall and may execute the Office of Mayor of the said Corporation for One whole Year from thence next ensuing: And in this Sort We will and grant, ordain, and constitute that as well every One of the above-named Aldermen and Burgesses, as all

others hereafter to be elected and admitted to be Aldermen and Burgesses in the Form and Manner hereafter mentioned, shall take a Corporal Oath before the Mayor and Six of the Aldermen of the said Corporation as by Our General of *India* and his Council, or Our President of *Fort St. George* and his Council, shall be in reasonable Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed and admitted as free Burgesses of the said Corporation. And in regard Our Mind and Will is, for the Encouragement of the People of all Nations and all the Sects of Religion conversant in Merchandizing and Trade in *India*, that Our said Corporation and Burgesses should consist of a Mixture of the most discreet, best, and honestest of all Sorts of People residing within the Limits of Our said Corporation, and that the Court of Aldermen of the said Corporation especially should be made up of the Heads and Chiefs of all the respective Casts, We do ordain and appoint, for the greater Solemnity, Tye, and Obligation upon the Conscience of every One of the Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid that are not of the Christian Religion, and such as shall hereafter be elected to be Aldermen and Burgesses, the Oaths before appointed to be taken by each of them respectively as aforesaid shall be made and done in such Manner and Form as by each of their respective Religions in which they have been born and educated may be most obligatory and cogent upon their respective Consciences, any Law formerly made by Us, Usage, Diversity of Religion or Faith, or any other Cause or Matter to the contrary notwithstanding.

Aldermen and Burgesses to take an Oath,

in the form most obligatory upon their consciences.

AND moreover Our Mind and Will is, and by these Presents for Us and Our Successors, We do grant unto the said Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses and their Successors, that when and as often as it shall happen the Mayor for the Time being within One Year after his being sworn to the said Office shall dye or be removed from the said Office of Mayor (which Mayor not demeaning himself well in the said Office We will to be removeable at the Pleasure of the Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid, or the greater Part of them which shall be present at any publick Assembly of the said Aldermen and Burgesses) that then and so often it shall and may be lawfull for the said Aldermen and Burgesses for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death or Removal of any such Mayor, to assemble themselves at their Guild Hall or other general Place of Meeting, and the said Aldermen and Burgesses, or the greater Part of them, then and there present shall and may then and there before their Departure from the said Place elect and nominate One other of the said Aldermen to be Mayor of the said Corporation in the Place or Stead of him that so died or was removed, which Person being so elected and nominated to the Office of Mayor of the said Corporation shall have and exercise the said Office for and during the Residue of the said Year takeing first a Corporal Oath for the due Execution thereof: And this to be done from Time to Time so often as the Case shall so require.

In case of the Mayor dying or being removed from office within a year, an Alderman to be elected in his stead.

AND Our further Will and Mind is, and by these Presents for Us and Our Successors, we do grant unto the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors when and as often as shall happen any of the Aldermen of the said Corporation to die or be removed from the said Office (which Aldermen not demeaning themselves well in their said Offices We will to be removeable at the Pleasure of the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Mayor for the Time being to be always One), and the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses being assembled

In case of an Alderman dying or being removed from office a Burgess to be elected in his stead.

for that Purpose, or the greater Part of them, the Mayor for the Time being being always One, may then and there before their Departure from the said Place elect and nominate One or more of the said Burgesses of the said Corporation in the Places and Steads, Place or Stead of him or them that so dyes or were or was so removed, which Person or Persons so elected or nominated to the Office or Offices of Alderman or Aldermen shall have and exercise the said Office or Offices for or during his or their natural Life or Lives, taking first a Corporal Oath as is aforesaid for the due Execution thereof: And this to be done from Time to Time so often as the Case shall require.

Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record, and the Mayor and Three Senior Aldermen to be Justices of the Peace.

AND further for Us and Our Successors, We grant, ordain, constitute, and appoint that the Mayor and Aldermen so elected, nominated, and sworn as aforesaid, shall be then and for ever hereafter a Court of Record within Our Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam* and the Precincts thereof aforesaid, and that the Mayor of the said Corporation for the Time being shall be always One of the Justices of the Peace within the Precincts of the said Corporation and without the Walls of Our said Fort commonly called *Fort St. George*, and that Three of the first-named, or the eldest Three Aldermen that shall hereafter be, shall always likewise be, by Virtue of this Our Grant and Charter, Justices of the Peace, and as Justices of the Peace, according to Equity and good Conscience and to such Laws and Constitutions as have been or shall hereafter be made by Us, or such temporary Laws or By-laws which shall hereafter be made by Our General and Council or in Our General's Absence by our President and Council of *Fort St. George*, have and exercise the Jurisdiction and Authority of Justices of the Peace within the Bounds, Limits, and Precincts of the said Corporation but without the Walls of *Fort St. George* aforesaid.

The Mayor and Aldermen to have power to impose and levy a tax for building a Guild Hall, &c.

AND our further Mind and Will is, that the said Mayor and Aldermen have, and for ever hereafter shall have, Power and Authority with the Consent and Approbation of Our General and Council of *India* aforesaid, or Our President and Council of *Fort St. George* in the Absence of Our General but not otherwise, to lay any equal and indifferent Tax upon all the Inhabitants of our Town *Fort St. George* or *Madrassapatam*, and of or within the Bounds and Precincts thereof aforesaid, not being Our Covenant Servants, and the same equal and indifferent Tax so layed and assessed as aforesaid to levy and recover from all Persons assessed, and to enforce the Payment thereof by Distress of the Refusers' Goods or Imprisonment of their Persons till Payment be made by such Refusers of what shall be so rated and assessed upon them respectively: And Our Mind and Will is, that no such Rate or Assessment shall be made or levied upon the Inhabitants of Our Citty of *Madrassapatam* and Precincts thereof aforesaid on any Pretence whatsoever but for the Uses, Intents, and Purposes hereafter mentioned, that is to say: for the building of a convenient Town House or Guild Hall for the solemn Assemblies of the said Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses; and for the building of a publick Goal for the detaining in Prison such Criminals or Debtors as shall be committed to the Custody of some Goaler to be appointed for that Purpose by the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the greatest Part of them, or by some One or more of the Justices of Peace of the said Corporation aforesaid; and for the building and erecting of a convenient School House or House for the teaching of the Gentues or Native Children to speak,

read, and write the English Tongue, and to understand Arethmetick and Merchants' Accompts; and for such further Ornaments and Edifices as shall, with Consent as aforesaid, be thought convenient for the Honour, Interest, Ornament, Security, and Defence of the said Corporation, and of all the Inhabitants of our Town of *Fort St. George* and City of *Madras*, and for the Payment of the Salaries of necessary Officers attending the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses, and School Master appointed by the said Mayor and Aldermen for teaching the Inhabitants' Children as aforesaid.

AND Our further Mind and Will is, and We do grant and ordain for Us and Our Successors to the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors, that the said Mayor and Aldermen being a Court of Record as aforesaid shall for ever have Power and Authority to try and adjudge all Causes whatsoever Criminal and Civil between Party and Party whoever they be that shall be brought before them in a summary Way according to Equity and good Conscience, and according to such Laws, Orders, and Constitutions that we have already made or shall hereafter make and constitute for the good Government of all our Inhabitants within our Town of *Fort St. George* and City of *Madras* aforesaid, according to what shall be alledged and proved before them, and to give Sentence and award Judgment and Execution accordingly, all Sentences and Judgments to pass according to the Opinion of the major Part of the Aldermen that shall be present at the hearing of any such Cause (the Mayor for the Time being, being always One), which Power and Authority last mentioned of judging, sentenceing, and causing Execution to be done in all Causes as aforesaid, We will shall be used, exercised, and enjoyed by the said Court of Record, the Mayor and Aldermen of the Corporation aforesaid, under the Provisoos and Limitations hereafter mentioned, that is to say: in all Causes Civil wherein the Value of the Damages adjudged for the Defendant to pay any Sum of Money not exceeding Three Pagodas the Opinion and Sentence of the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the greater Part of them, present at the hearing or determining any such Cause, shall be final, but in case the Value of what is awarded to be paid by the major Part of the said Court of Aldermen (the Mayor for the Time being, being always One) shall exceed the Value of Three Pagodas the Party litigant which finds or thinks himself aggrieved by any such Judgment or Sentence may within Three Days after such Sentence pronounced, Appeal for Redress to our *Supreme Court of Judicature, commonly called our Court of Admiralty*, and upon such Appeal brought by the Party aggrieved as aforesaid, Execution of the Sentence of the said Court of Aldermen shall be respited until the same Cause be reheard in Our Supreme Court aforesaid, which Court We do require for the Ease of Our Inhabitants to hear and determine any such Cause coming before them by Appeal within Two Court Days next ensuing such Appeal brought; and such Judgment and Determination of Our said Supreme Court shall be final in all such Cases, and Execution awarded and performed accordingly. Our further Will, Mind, and Limitation of Our said Court of Record is, that in all Criminal Causes which shall be brought before them, the Mayor and Aldermen aforesaid, upon which Sentence shall be awarded for the taking away the Life or Limb of any Offender, the Offender or Prisoner so sentenced to loose his Life or any Member of his Body for any Offence committed or suggested to be committed by him, shall have the Liberty within Three Days

Mayor's Court to have power to try all Causes, Civil or Criminal.

Appeal in Civil Causes when the value of what is awarded exceeds Three Pagodas.

Appeal in Criminal Causes.

Reprieves and
Pardons.

No Englishman to
be committed to
Prison by the
Warrant of a Native
of *India*.

Maces to be carried
before the Mayor.

Gowns to be worn
by the Mayor, Alder-
men and Burgesses.

Sergeants and Mace
Bearers.

after such Sentence passed upon him to appeal to Our Supreme Court of Judicature aforesaid where his Accusation shall be reheard and determined by Our said Judicature, whose Sentence in such Case shall be final and Execution accordingly awarded and done within Three Days next after such Sentence pronounced by Our said Court of Judicature, except our General and Council or Our General of *India*, or Our President and Council of *Fort St. George* for the Time being, shall by Reprieve order Execution to be respited or pardon the Offender, which Reprieves or Pardons in Criminal Cases of Our said General and Council, or Our President and Council, We will always have duly obeyed by the said Court of Aldermen and Our Supreme Court of Judicature and all other Persons whatsoever within the Precincts of our Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam*. And Our further Mind, Will, and Limitation is, that if any Englishman, Seaman, or other, shall be attached or arrested by any Sargeant or Officer belonging to the said Court of Aldermen, or by Warrant from any Justice of Peace of the said Corporation, for Drunkenness or any other Criminal Misdemeanour, such Arrest or Attachment of any Sargeant or Officer of or belonging to the said Court of Aldermen shall always be submitted to and duly obeyed by the Party accused, arrested, or attached, though he be an Englishman ; but no Englishman shall for such Criminal Matter done, or suggested to be done, be carried before or committed to Prison by the Warrant of any Justice of Peace, Native of *India*, nor by any other Warrant but by our General and Council of *India*, or Our President and Council, or of Our Supreme Court of Judicature, or of some other English Justice of the Peace.

OUR further Will and Mind is, and We do hereby grant and ordain for Us and Our Successors, to the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors, that for the greater Solemnity and to attract respect and reverence from the common People, that the Mayor for the Time being shall always have carried before him when he goes to the Guild Hall or other Place of Assembly, and upon all other solemn Occasions, two silver Maces gilt not exceeding Three Feet and a Half in Length, and that the said Mayor and Aldermen may always upon such solemn Occasions wear Scarlet Serge Gowns all made after one Form or Fashion, such as shall be thought most convenient for that hot Country by the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the greater Part of them which shall be present at any Meeting for that Purpose ; and that all the Burgesses now nominated, or hereafter to be nominated, or elected in Manner and Form hereafter mentioned, shall and may upon such solemn Occasions wear White Pelong or other White Silk Gowns after one Form and Fashion, to be agreed as aforesaid by the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the major Part of them that shall be present at any such Meeting, with the Approbation of Our General of *India*, or of Our President of *Fort St. George*. And Our further Mind and Will is, that the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the major Part of them (whereof the Mayor for the Time being to be One), may elect Two Sargeants which always shall be attendant on the Mayor, and shall always be Englishmen born, which Sargeants are to be ye Mace Bearers, and to give always the same Respect to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid as is paid and given by the Sargeants of *London* to the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Liverymen of the Citty of *London* ; and in case of the Death or Removal of either of the said

Sargeants (which Removal We will shall always be at the Pleasure of the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the major Part of them) a new One is always to be elected by the said Mayor and Aldermen of the Corporation of our Town of *Fort St. George* and *Madrassapatam* aforesaid; and the said Sargeants are hereby empowered and required duly to execute all such Orders and Warrants as they shall from Time to Time receive from the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the greater Part of them (the Mayor for the Time being, being always One), within the Limitations and Provisoos before herein mentioned. The said Mayor and Aldermen may likewise appoint one other Officer to be Goaler or Keeper of the common Prison belonging to the said Corporation and him to change and alter at their Pleasure, who is from Time to Time to follow and obey all such Orders as he shall receive from the said Court of Aldermen; and they the said Mayor and Aldermen may appoint, raise pay and allow such moderate and convenient Salaries and Fees to the said inferior Officers, the Sargeants and Gaoler, as to the said Court of Aldermen shall seem meet and convenient; but none of the said inferior Officers are to take upon them the exercise of the said Offices until they have first made Oath before the Mayor and Two Aldermen of the said Corporation, that they will have and bear true Faith and Allegiance to Our Sovereign Lord the King, His Heirs and Successors, and that they will be true and faithfull to Us and Our General of *India* for the Time being, and that they will duly and truly execute their respective Offices without taking any other or greater Fee or Fees or Reward than what shall be established or appointed for them by the said Mayor and Court of Aldermen, or the major Part of them (the Mayor for the Time being being One).

AND Our further Mind and Will is, and We do hereby grant and ordain for Us and Our Successors to the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors, that the said Mayor and Aldermen may elect and nominate from Time to Time one discreet Person skilfull in the Laws and Constitutions made by Us or hereafter to be made by Us for the good Government of Our Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam* and all the Inhabitants thereof, to be Recorder of the said Corporation, who is always to be an Englishman born and Our Covenant Servant at the Time and during all the Time of his being Recorder of the said Corporation, and is to have Place and Session next after the Mayor for the Time being, and to be Assistant to the Mayor in trying, judgeing, and sentenceing all Causes of any considerable Value or Intricacy when he can be present from other more weighty Affairs; and he is always to have, when he can be present, Vote and Suffrage in the said Court of Aldermen as if he were actually nominated by Us or elected according to the Form aforesaid to be One of the Aldermen of the said Corporation; and he is before he enters upon the Exercise of his said Office of Recorder to take the same Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty Our Sovereign, and Fidelity to Us, and that he will truly execute the Office of Recorder as other Officers aforesaid have respectively or ought to do.

AND Our further Mind and Will is, that always Three or more of the Aldermen for the Time being shall be Our Covenant Servants, and hold and exercise their Office of Aldermen no longer than during such Time only as they shall be and remain in Our Service; and if we shall see any Cause at any Time hereafter to remove them or any of them, Three Aldermen being

Recorder.

Three of the Aldermen to be Covenant Servants.

Englishmen, from Our Service, they shall from the Time of such Removal from Our Service *ipso facto* cease to be Aldermen, and from haveing any further Vote or Suffrage in the Court of Aldermen aforesaid, notwithstanding anything aforesaid in this Charter to the contrary; and in case of such Removal of any of Our Servants (being Aldermen) from Our Service, the Residue of the Court of Aldermen and Burgesses as aforesaid at some general Assembly for that Purpose in convenient Time after may proceed to elect such other Englishmen being in Our Service to be Aldermen in the Room or Stead of those displaced by Ourselves as to the major Part of the said Aldermen and Burgesses shall seem most meet and convenient, which new elected Aldermen before they enter upon the Exercise of the Office of Aldermen are to take the customary Oath before prescribed.

Mayor's Court may
punish offenders by
Fine, &c.

AND We do further grant and ordain for Us and Our Successors to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid and their Successors, that the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the major Part of them that shall be present at the hearing of any such Cause, may, in all Cases of Misdemeanour, Breach of the Peace, Battery, Assault, Trespass or other Criminal Offence, punish the Offender or Offenders by Fine, Amerciament, Imprisonment, or corporal Punishment, at the Discretion of them the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the major Part of them that shall be present as aforesaid, and that all such Fines and Amerciaments shall for ever be One Half to ye Use of the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses, and the other Half to the Use of Us and Our Successors, Our Half Part whereof shall be annually accompted for and paid to Our General, or in his Absence to Our President of *Fort St. George* for Our Use as aforesaid.

Election of Bur-
gesses.

AND We do further grant and ordain for Us and Our Successors to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid and their Successors, that the said Mayor and Aldermen, or the major Part of them which shall be present at any Court of Aldermen, may from Time to Time and at all Times hereafter elect and choose so many other honest and discreet Persons as they shall think fit to be made Burgesses of the said Corporation, and such Persons so nominated and elected by the Mayor and Aldermen or the major Part of them (the Mayor being One) shall from the Time of such Election be and shall be esteemed and taken for good or lawfull Burgesses of the Corporation aforesaid, they so elected taking the Oath or Oaths before appointed for that Purpose before they enter upon the Office or Employment of a Burgess, or have Vote or Suffrage in any general Assembly of the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses.

Penalty on persons
refusing to accept
Office as Aldermen
or Burgesses.

AND furthermore We grant and ordain for Us and Our Successors to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors, that if any Person or Persons nominated in this Our Charter to be Aldermen or Burgesses in the Corporation aforesaid, or any other Person or Persons that shall hereafter be nominated or elected to be Aldermen or Burgesses in the said Corporation in the Manner aforesaid, shall neglect or refuse to accept of the said Office unto which he is appointed or shall hereafter be elected, every Person so refusing shall forfeit Five Pagodas, to be paid by each Refuser or levied by Distress upon their Goods and Chattels, one Moity of which Fines is to be for the Use of Us and Our Successors, and the Moity to the Use of the said Corporation.

Deputy Mayor to be
appointed during
Mayor's sickness or
absence.

AND We do further grant and ordain for Us and Our Successors to the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors, that if it shall

happen that the Mayor of the said Corporation for the Time being shall be sick or to go out of Town upon some necessary Occasion that he cannot attend the Business of the Corporation, in such Case and as often as Need shall require, it shall be lawfull for the Mayor of the Corporation aforesaid to make and constitute One good and discreet Man of the Aldermen to be Deputy Mayor for and during the Sickness or Absence of the Mayor of the Corporation aforesaid, which Alderman being so made Deputy Mayor may do all and singular Things which the Mayor of the Corporation by virtue of this Charter might do if he were in Health and present, first taking an Oath before the Mayor and Two Aldermen for the Time being to do all Things faithfully and rightly according to his best Skill and Power which belongs to the Duty of Deputy Mayor, and this may be done so often as there shall be cause for it.

AND we do hereby concede and appoint that Sir *John Biggs*, Knight, Judge of Our Supreme Court of Judicature aforesaid, shall be the First and Modern Recorder of the Corporation aforesaid, and shall and hath hereby Power to do and execute all Things that belong to the Duty of a Recorder.

Appointment of First Recorder.

AND We do further grant, and Our Successors, to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid and their Successors, that the Mayor of the said Corporation for the Time being shall always be One of the Cofferers or Cash Keepers for the Corporation aforesaid, and shall always have the Custody of One Key of the Cash Chest belonging to the said Corporation, which Cash Chest shall be kept in the Inner Council Chamber of the Town Hall, and shall be secured by Three Locks and Keys, whereof Two of the Aldermen shall be likewise Cofferers or Keepers of the other Two Keys, and shall for that Purpose be nominated and elected thereunto by the major Suffrage of any General Court of Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses that shall be duly assembled for that Purpose; and the said Cofferers so to be elected shall, each of them, before they enter upon that Trust, take an Oath to discharge it truly and faithfully, according to such Form as shall be devised by the Court of Aldermen or the major Part of them.

Cash Chest.

AND We do further give and grant for Us and Our Successors to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid and their Successors, that the said Mayor and Aldermen at their Discretion, or the major Part of them, may choose and elect One able and discreet Person to be their Town Clerk and Clerk of the Peace, who is always to be an Englishman born, but well skilled in the Languages of *East-India*, and is to be Assistant to the Mayor and Aldermen in all such Businesses and Employments as they shall require of him, and is to keep all the Records of the said Court that shall be committed to him by the said Mayor and Aldermen, and to keep a Register of all Proceedings, Judgements, and Sentences passed by the said Court, and to have and receive for his Pains and Care in that Business such Salary and such moderate Fees (and no other) as the Court of Aldermen shall appoint; and We do hereby declare that the Person so elected for that important Employment shall be always esteemed a Notary Publick, and is hereby qualified to do any Act or Thing, or make any Testimonials that are proper and do appertain to the Duty of a Notary Publick, unto which Acts and Testimonials the Mayor of the said Corporation for the Time being may affix the Publick Seal of the said Corporation, for which the said Mayor, or whoever he shall appoint, may receive and demand the Duty of Six Fanams for every Time the Publick Seal of the Corporation shall be affixed to any Testimonial.

Town Clerk to be elected,

and to be esteemed a Notary.

Mayor's Court and
Justices authorized
to administer Oaths.

AND further We grant, ordain, and constitute for Us and Our Successors to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid and their Successors, with the Consent and Approbation of Our Sovereign Lord the King testified by His Most Excellent Majesty prefixing His Royal Sign Manual to this Charter, that the Mayor and Aldermen being hereby constituted a Court of Record within our Town of *Fort St. George* and Citty of *Madrassapatam*, shall at all Times hereafter and from Time to Time have Authority to administer assertory Oaths to Witnesses in all Cases that shall be brought before them, and that the Mayor or any of the Justices of the said Corporation may likewise administer assertory Oaths or any other lawfull Oath or Oaths.

Power reserved to
remove and replace
Mayor, &c.

PROVIDED always, and We do hereby reserve full Power and Authority to Us and Our Successors from Time to Time and for all Times hereafter, and the like Power and Authority We do reserve to Our General and Council of *India* for the Time being, and in the Absence of Our General of *India*, to Our President and Council of *Fort St. George*, and at all Times hereafter under our Common Seal, or under the Hands and Seals of Our said General and Three of Our Council of *India*, or in Our General's Absence under the Hands and Seals of Our President and any Three of Our Council of *Fort St. George*, to remove and put out of Office any Mayor, Recorder, Justice or Justices, Alderman or Aldermen, Burgess or Burgesses of the Corporation aforesaid, or the Town Clerks or Sargeants of the said Corporation, as often as We or Our Successors, or Our General and Three of Our Council of *India*, or Our President and Three of Our Council of *Fort St. George*, shall think fitt, and in the Room or Stead of them or any of them so removed to place such others as they shall think fitt, by such Order as We or they shall think fitt, by such Order as aforesaid under Our Common Seal, or under the Hands and Seals of Our General of *India* and any other Three of Our Council of *India*, or under the Hands and Seals of Our President and any Three of Our Council of *Fort St. George*; and all such Persons removed by Order as aforesaid shall be and be taken to be actually removed *ipso facto* to all Intents and Purposes, anything in this Our Charter aforesaid to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding: and all Persons as shall by Order under Our Common Seal, or other Orders as aforesaid of Our General and Council of *India*, or Our President and Council of *Fort St. George*, be placed in the Rooms or Steads of others removed, shall be to all Intents and Purposes as rightly and truly Mayor, Recorder, Justice or Justices, Alderman or Aldermen, Burgess or Burgesses, Town Clerk, Sargeant or Sargeants as if they had been particularly nominated by their proper Names and Surnames in this Our present Charter.

Freemen of the
Corporation.

AND further We The said *Governor and Company* for Us and Our Successors do give, grant and concede to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses aforesaid and their Successors, that they and every of them and their Children for ever of what Nation, Religion, or Cast soever they be or shall be, and all their Servants bred up in merchandizing of what Nation, Religion, or Cast soever they be or shall be, shall for ever have and enjoy the free Exercise of their respective Religions within the aforesaid Precincts of the said Corporation in which they have been born and educated, and shall always have and enjoy the same Liberty and Freedom of Trade from and to *Fort St. George* and *Madrassapatam* aforesaid to any Ports or Places in *India* in any Commodity or Commodities whatsoever which We have or shall not hereafter reserve to the General Joint Stock of this Company, and in the same Manner may Trade and

Traffick from *India* to *England*, and from *England* to *India*, with the same Liberty, Freedom and Indulgence which We have or shall grant to any natural born Englishmen which are or are not the Company's Servants, or which any English Merchant or Merchants being Freeman or Freemen of this Company may lawfully claim, have, or enjoy, they paying to Us and Our Successors no other or greater Custom or Duty or Dutys at any Time hereafter on any Pretence whatsoever than the natural born Subjects of our Sovereign Lord the King and the Freemen of this Company do and shall pay, they the said Freemen to be hereafter made or admitted, and every of them, at their Admission to the Priviledges of being a Freeman of the said Corporation which intitles them to the same Immunities and Priviledges of the English Freemen of this Company although they be not or shall not hereafter be made or chosen Burgesses, taking the same Oath that the Freemen of this Company take at their Admission and giving a small Sum of Money to the Poor's Box of the said Corporation towards the Relief of the poor Freemen that are or hereafter shall be of the said Corporation, at the Discretion of and according to the Ability of the Party that desires to be made free.

AND We The said *Governor and Company* for Us and Our Successors do give, grant, and concede to the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors, that the said Mayor and Aldermen shall have and for ever enjoy the Honour and Priviledge of wearing Rundelloes and Kettysols born over them when they or any of them walk or ride abroad on their necessary Occasions at all Times within the Limits of the said Corporation, and that when the said Mayor and Aldermen go to their Guild Hall and Court House, or upon any other solemn Occasion they may ride on Horseback in the same Order as is used by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, having their Horses decently furnished with Saddles, Bridles, and other Trimmings after one Form and Manner as shall be devised and directed by Our President and Council of *Fort St. George*. And Our further Will and Mind is, and We hereby grant for Us and Our Successors to the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses and their Successors, that the said Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses, and likewise all other Persons as aforesaid that shall hereafter be admitted and sworn by the said Mayor and Aldermen to be Freemen of the said Corporation, (which Power of Admission of Persons to be Freemen of the said Corporation We hereby grant and concede to the said Mayor and Court of Aldermen, or the major Part of them, the Mayor being One), may build and employ for their own Account any Ships or Vessels for their own Use or Uses, or purchase Parts of English or other Ships at their Discretion, and may enjoy all other Rights and Priviledges whatsoever which any Englishman born or any Freeman of this Company can have or may enjoy.

AND further We grant and concede for Us and Our Successors to the Mayor, Aldermen, or the major Part of them (the Mayor being One), that the said Mayor and Aldermen (which Our Mind and Will is shall be called the Court of Aldermen) may as aforesaid, and in Manner aforesaid, make what Number of Freemen they think fitt without Stint or Limitation of the Number; but We will and do always provide that the said Freemen so to be hereafter elected and made shall have no Vote or Suffrage in the electing of Officers of the said Corporation, anything aforesaid to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided likewise, and We do hereby ordain, limit, and appoint, that the

Mayor and Aldermen may have Rundelloes and Kettysols born over them,

and may ride on horseback.

Mayor, Aldermen, Burgesses and Freemen may build and employ ships on their own account.

Court of Aldermen may make what number of Freemen they may think fit, without votes.

But number of
Burgesses not to
exceed 120,

and only Mayor,
Aldermen and
Burgesses to have
votes.

In Witness, &c.

Number of Burgesses now herein nominated by Ourselves, together with those to be hereafter on any Pretence whatsoever, in the whole make above or exceed the Number of One Hundred and Twenty Burgesses at One Time. And Our Mind and plain Meaning is, that no Freeman of the said Corporation, but only the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses for the Time being, shall at any Time have Vote or Suffrage in the choosing of any Officer or Officers belonging or hereafter to belong to the said Corporation.

IN WITNESS whereof We have caused our larger Seal to be hereunto affixed at the *East-India House* in *London* this Thirtieth Day of *December*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred Eighty-seven, and in the Third Year of the Reign of Our said Sovereign Lord *James* the Second by the Grace of God, King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

(*Vera Copia.*)

Transcribed.

(Signed) THOMAS WRIGHT.

(Signed) CORNELIUS MOLL.

„ CORNELIUS MOLL.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Seventh of *October*, in the Fifth Year of the Reign of
WILLIAM and *MARY*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and
Ninety-three.

WILLIAM and *MARY*, by the Grace of God, King and Queen of *England*,
Scotland, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, &c. To all to whom
these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS The *Governor and Company of
Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have been of long Time, to
the Honour and Profit of this Nation, a Corporation, and have enjoyed divers
Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several Charters and
Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by several of Our late Royal Prede-
cessors ; more particularly by Letters Patents of Our late Royal Uncle, King
Charles the Second, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Third
Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign ; and by One other Charter
or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, under the Great Seal
of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-seventh Day of *March*,
in the Twentieth Year of His Reign ; and by One other Charter or Letters
Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the
Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Twenty-fifth Year of His Reign ; and by
One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said late King *Charles* the Second,
bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August*, in the Thirty-fifth Year of His Reign ;
and also by a Charter or Letters Patents of the late King *James* the Second,
bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twelfth Day of *April*, in the Second Year of
His Reign.

Recital of former
Charters,

AND whereas some Doubt or Question hath of late been made, touching
the Validity of the Charters of the said Company, and whether the same be not
in Strictness of Law void, by the not actual Payment, into the Receipt of Our
Exchequer, of the First Quarterly Payment of the Tax of Five Pounds *per*
Cent. charged on the General Joint Stock of the said Company, according to
an Act, made in the last Session of this present Parliament, entitled, *An Act for
continuing certain Acts therein mentioned ; and for charging several Joint Stocks :*
Now know ye, that We, taking the Premises into Our Royal Consideration,
and well weighing what Disorders and Inconveniencies would befall the said
Company, and other Persons concerned and employed in their Trade, and
Adventures, especially in the remote Parts of the World, if We should take
Advantage of the Forfeiture aforesaid (if any be), and We being willing that
The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of
London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, should have and enjoy
all such and the like lawful Powers, Privileges, Advantages and Immunities,
and in as ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First
Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made, accord-
ing to the said Act, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion,
have made, ordained, constituted, declared and appointed, and by these Presents,
for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do make, ordain, constitute, declare and

and that Doubts
have arisen, whether
the said Charters are
not void, by Non-
Payment of the first
Quarterly Tax of 5
per Cent.

Sir Thomas Cooke,
and all other
Members of the
Company,

declared and con-
firmed to be a Body
Politick, with usual
Privileges.

appoint, that Sir *Thomas Cooke*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; *Francis Tyssen*, Esq.; *George*, Earl of *Berkley*; Sir *John Fleet*, Knight, Lord Mayor of Our City of *London*; Sir *Josiah Child*, Baronet; Sir *William Langhorn*, Baronet; Sir *Benjamin Bathurst*, Knight; Sir *John Moore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Samuel Dashwood*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Edward Desbouvery*, Knight; Sir *Thomas Rawlinson*, Knight; Sir *William Gore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Joseph Herne*, Knight; Sir *Rowland Aynsworth*, Knight; *John Perry*, Esq.; *George Boune*, Esq.; *Richard Hutchinson*, Jun. Esq.; *Frederick Herne*, Esq.; *Ralph Marshall*, Esq.; *Richard Acton*, *John Cooke*, of *Hackney*, *Francis Gosfright*, *John Dubois*, *Isaac Houblon*, *Samuel Ongley*, and *Nathaniel Mounteney*, Gentlemen; and all and every other Person and Persons who were Members of the said Company, or late *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, who have not since parted with their Stocks in the said Company; and all and every other Person and Persons, who since the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, last past, by buying Stocks, or otherwise, have come into, and remain in a Capacity of being Members of the said Company, be and shall be One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully, for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, declare, establish and confirm, by these Presents, under and subject to the Provisoos and Conditions, and upon the Terms hereafter in these Presents mentioned; and that by the same Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, they shall have perpetual Succession; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be, and at all Times shall be Persons able, and a Body Corporate and Politick, capable in Law, to have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy and retain Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature and Quality soever they be, to them and their Successors; and also to give, grant, demise, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments; and to do and execute all and singular other Things, by the same Name, that to them shall or may appertain to do: And that they and their Successors, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, and before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all and singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, Causes and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature or Sort, in such Manner and Form as any other Our liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead, defend and be defended, release, and be released, do, permit and execute: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may have a Common Seal, to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them, and their Successors; and that it shall and may be lawful

for The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the same Seal, from Time to Time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make new or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be One of the same Company, who shall be, and shall be called, The *Governor of the said Company*; and also One other of the said Company, who shall be, and shall be called, The *Deputy Governor of the said Company*; and that there shall likewise be Twenty-four of the said Company, who shall be, and shall be called, The *Committees of the said Company*; who, together with the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages, of or for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, returned in all or any of the Voyages, or Ships of or for the said Company; and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs and Things, belonging to the said Company.

Governor, Deputy Governor, and Committees to be chosen.

AND for the better Execution of Our said Will and Grant in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do assign, nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *Sir Thomas Cooke*, to be the present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the Tenth Day of *April*, now next following, if the said *Sir Thomas Cooke* shall so long live, or until a new Governor be chosen, by the said Company, as heretofore hath been used and accustomed; and We have also nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *Francis Tyssen*, to be the present Deputy Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office, from the Date of these Presents, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, now next following, if the said *Francis Tyssen* shall so long live, or until a new Deputy Governor be chosen, by the said Company, as heretofore hath been used and accustomed; and We have also nominated, constituted, made and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do nominate, constitute, make and confirm, the said *George*, Earl of *Berkley*, *Sir John Fleet*, *Sir Josiah Child*, *Sir William Langhorne*, *Sir Benjamin Bathurst*, *Sir John Moore*, *Sir Samuel Dashwood*, *Sir Edward Desbouvery*, *Sir Thomas Rawlinson*, *Sir William Gore*, *Sir Joseph Herne*, *Sir Rowland Aynsworth*, *John Perry*, *George Boune*, *Richard Hutchinson*, Jun., *Frederick Herne*, *Ralph Marshall*, *Richard Acton*, *John Cooke*, of *Hackney*, *Francis Gosfright*, *John Dubois*, *Isaac Houblon*, *Samuel Ongley*, and *Nathaniel Mounteney*, to be the Twenty-four present Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents until the said Tenth Day of *April*, next following, or until a new Committee shall be chosen by the said Company, as in that Case hath been also formerly used and accustomed: Provided always, and We do hereby require and command, that the Governor, herein before named, shall, before, he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, take the Oaths appointed to be taken by a late Act of Parliament, made in the First Year of Our Reign, entitled *An Act for the abrogating of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance and appointing other Oaths*; and also a Corporal Oath, that he shall and will, from Time to Time, well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, before the said Deputy Governor, and any Five or more of the Committees, herein before named, to whom We do hereby give full Power and

Sir Thomas Cooke to be the present Governor;

Francis Tyssen, Esquire, to be Deputy Governor;

George, Earl of *Berkley*, *Sir John Fleet*, &c. to be Committees:

Provided they severally take the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and also the Oaths of their respective Offices.

Authority to give and administer the said Oaths to the said Governor accordingly : And also, that the Deputy Governor, and Twenty-four Committees, herein before named and constituted, shall respectively take the said Oaths appointed by the said late Act of Parliament, and also a Corporal Oath that they will faithfully and truly execute their said several and respective Offices of Deputy Governor and Committees of the said Company, before the said Sir *Thomas Cooke*, herein before named and constituted to be the present Governor of the said Company, to whom We do hereby give full Power and Authority to give and administer the said Oaths to the said Deputy Governor and Committees accordingly.

All acts done by and to the late Company, since the 24th of March, 1693, ratified and confirmed ;

and all their Plantations, Joint Stock, Goods, Chattels, Powers, Privileges and Advantages restored and confirmed.

AND of Our further especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have ratified and confirmed, and do, by these Presents, ratify and confirm all Acts done by and unto The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, since the said Twenty-fourth Day of *March* last, by Virtue or Colour of their said former Charters, or any of them, to be as valid and effectual as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly made, according to the said Act, and the said former Charters had not been forfeited or made void : And We have also given, granted, restored and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, restore and confirm, unto The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, hereby constituted and confirmed, and their Successors, all and every the Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Ordnance, Armour, Artillery, Munition, Arms, Guns, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provisions of War, Ships, Juncks, Vessels, Boats, Joint Stock, Manors, Lordships, Messuages, Houses, Lands, Tenements, Hereditaments, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Cattle, Chattels real and personal, Debts, Dues, Duties, Rights of Action and Demand in Law or Equity, Powers, Privileges, Liberties, Franchises, Jurisdictions, Customs, Rights, Royalties, Immunities and Advantages whatsoever ; and all other Things, which were lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, or might or ought to have been lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, by The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on or before the said Twenty-fourth Day of *March*, now last, or at any Time since, by Force or Virtue of any Grants, Charters or Letters Patents whatsoever, heretofore granted unto them, or mentioned to be granted or confirmed to them, by any of Our late Royal Predecessors, Kings or Queens of *England*, by any Stile or Title of Incorporation whatsoever, or otherwise howsoever ; and under and subject to the several and respective Provisoos, Limitations, Clauses and Restrictions herein, and in the said former Grants, Charters and Letters Patents, or any of them contained, To have, hold, use, exercise and enjoy the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Powers, Privileges, and all and singular other the Premises herein before mentioned, and intended to be hereby granted and restored, and every of them, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, in such and the same Manner, and to and for such and the same Intents and Purposes, in all Things, as The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, might or ought lawfully to have held, used, exercised or enjoyed the same, on or at any Time before the said Twenty-fourth Day of *March*, now last past, as if the

same Powers, Privileges and Immunities, and other the Premises were hereby particularly granted, and the Letters Patents concerning the same, at large recited; under and subject nevertheless to the Provisoes, Restrictions and Limitations, contained in these Presents, and in the former Charters to the said Company: Provided always and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform in all Things unto, such Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance and Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions, which and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September* which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint, or express in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation and Determination under the Great Seal of *England*, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things herein contained, shall cease, determine and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

Provided that if they do not submit and conform to such Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, as the King shall make before the 29th of September next, it shall be lawful for His Majesty to revoke this Charter.

AND further We have given, granted and restored, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant and restore, unto The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, all and every such Debts, Sums of Money, Duties and Demands whatsoever, in Law or Equity, which to The said *Governor and Company* or late *Governor and Company*, were grown due or payable, at any Time before or on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, or which are since grown due or payable, or shall hereafter grow due or payable, by any Person or Persons whatsoever, as well Our natural born Subjects as Aliens and Strangers, giving, and by these Presents, granting unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority to ask, sue for and recover the same, by all lawful Ways and Means whatsoever, either in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or in the Name of the said Company, or otherwise, as Law or Equity shall require or admit of; and to retain the same to their own Use and Benefit, upon, under and subject to the Trusts, Intents and Purposes herein after mentioned, as fully and amply, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made into Our Exchequer, according to the said late Act of Parliament in that Behalf: Provided always, and it is intended and agreed, and Our express Will

Company's Debts restored to them, with Power to sue for and recover the same.

and Pleasure is, that The said *Governor and Company*, hereby constituted, and their Successors, and all the Manors, Lands, Tenements, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Chattels real, Chattels personal, and other the Premises hereby granted and confirmed, or mentioned to be granted and confirmed, and every of them, and every Part and Parcel thereof, shall be, and are hereby made subject and liable to, and charged and chargeable with all and every such Debts and Sums of Money, Duties, and Demands whatsoever, in Law or Equity, which The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, do now owe, or are indebted, or subject or liable to, or which, at any Time before or on the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, or since did owe, or were indebted, or subject or liable to any Person or Persons whatsoever, as well Our natural born Subjects, and Persons endenized or naturalized, as Aliens and Strangers; and that the same shall and may be sued for, and recovered in such and the like Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the said First Quarterly Payment of the said Tax had been duly and regularly made into Our Exchequer, according to the said late Act of Parliament in that Behalf, and as if the said former Charters had not been forfeited or made void.

Charter to be taken
in the most favour-
able Sense.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies* and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and singular the Powers, Clauses and Grants therein contained, shall be and continue sufficient and available in Law, and shall be construed and taken, as well to the Meaning and Intent as to the general Words of the same, most beneficially, and for the best Advantage of The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, under and subject to the Provisoos, Restrictions and Limitations herein and in the said former Letters Patents contained, notwithstanding the not mentioning or not true reciting of any former Grants, Charters or Letters Patents, heretofore granted to The said late *Governor and Company*, or any of their Predecessors, by any of the late Kings or Queens of *England*, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, or the not mentioning or reciting of any Castles, Forts, Plantations, Lands, Powers, Liberties, Privileges, Advantages, or other Matters or Things, in the said Grants or Letters Patents, or any of them, granted, or mentioned to be granted or confirmed: Provided always, and these Presents are and shall be upon this Condition, that if The said *Governor and Company*, hereby constituted, shall not pay into the Receipt of Our Exchequer, at *Westminster*, for Our Use, upon the Five and Twentieth Day of *December*, next ensuing the Date hereof, the full Sum of Nine Thousand and Three Hundred Pounds, of good and lawful Money of *England*, in lieu and Satisfaction for the last of the Four Quarterly Payments, appointed to be paid unto Us, by the late *East-India Company*, by Virtue of the Act of Parliament, herein before-mentioned, for charging of Joint Stocks; then and from thenceforth, these Presents, and all Things herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Provided the
Company pay £9300
into the Exchequer,
on the 25th of
December.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Seventh Day of *October*, in the Fifth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal,

PIGOTT,

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Eleventh of *November*, in the Fifth Year of the Reign of
WILLIAM and *MARY*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and
Ninety-three.

WILLIAM and **MARY**, by the Grace of God, King and Queen of *England*,
Scotland, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, &c. To all to
whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS The *Governor and*
Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, have been of
long Time, to the Honour and Profit of this Nation, a Corporation, and have
enjoyed divers Liberties, Privileges and Immunities, by Force of several
Charters and Letters Patents heretofore granted to them, by several of Our late
Royal Predecessors; more particularly by Letters Patents of Our late Royal
Uncle, King *Charles* the Second, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing
Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign; and by
One other Charter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second,
under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seven and
Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign; and by One
other Charter or Letters Patents of the said King *Charles* the Second, bearing
Date, at *Westminster*, the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Five and
Twentieth Year of His Reign; and by One other Charter or Letters Patents of
the said late King *Charles* the Second, bearing Date the Ninth Day of *August*
in the Five and Thirtieth Year of His Reign; and also by a Charter or Letters
Patents of the late King *James* the Second, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the
Twelfth Day of *April*, in the Second Year of His Reign.

Recital of former
Charters,

AND whereas some Doubt or Question having been lately made, touching
the Validity of the Charters granted heretofore by Our late Royal Predeces-
sors, Kings and Queens of *England*, to The *Governor and Company of Merchants*
of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and whether the same were not in
Strictness of Law void, by the not actual Payment, into the Receipt of Our
Exchequer, of the First Quarterly Payment of the Tax of Five Pounds *per Cent.*
charged on the General Joint Stocks of the said Company, according to a late
Act of Parliament, entitled, *An Act for continuing certain Acts, therein mentioned,*
and for charging several Joint Stocks: And We having taken the same into Our
Royal Consideration, and well weighing what Disorders and Inconveniencies
would befall the said Company, and other Persons concerned and employed in
their Trade and Adventures, especially in the remote Parts of the World, if
We should have taken Advantage of the Forfeiture aforesaid, did, by Our
Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Seventh
Day of *October*, now last past, make, constitute, ordain, declare and appoint,
that Sir *Thomas Cooke*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of
London; Sir *Francis Tyssen*, Esq., *George*, Earl of *Berkley*; Sir *John Fleet*, Knight,
then Lord Mayor of Our City of *London*; Sir *Josiah Child*, Baronet; Sir *William*
Langhorne, Baronet; Sir *Benjamin Bathurst*, Knight; Sir *John Moore*, Knight,
and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; Sir *Samuel Dashwood*, Knight,

and that Doubts
having arisen, whe-
ther the said Charters
were not void by the
Non-Payment of the
First Quarterly Tax,
of 5 per Cent,

Their Majesties,
weighing what
Inconveniencies
would befall the
Company, if Advan-
tage were taken of
the Forfeiture, did,
by their Charter,
dated the 7th of
October last, appoint
Sir *Thomas Cooke*,

and the other
Members of the
Company,

to be a Body Cor-
porate and Politic ;

and confirmed to
them their Forts. &c.
and all their Privi-
leges, &c.

which they might
have or did enjoy, on
the 24th March last ;

to hold the Premises
as they might have
then done, subject to
Limitations, as in
this and former
Charters mentioned.

and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London* ; Sir *Edward Desbouvery*, Knight ; Sir *Thomas Rawlinson*, Knight ; Sir *William Gore*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London* ; Sir *Joseph Herne*, Knight ; Sir *Rowland Aynsworth*, Knight ; *John Perry*, Esq. ; *George Boune*, Esq. ; *Richard Hutchinson*, Jun. Esq. ; *Frederick Herne*, Esq. ; *Ralph Marshall*, Esq. ; *Richard Acton*, *John Cooke*, of *Hackney*, *Francis Gosfright*, *John Dubois*, *Isaac Houblon*, *Samuel Ongley*, and *Nathaniel Mounteney*, Gentlemen ; and all and every other Person and Persons, who were Members of the said Company, or late *Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on the Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, who had not, before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents, parted with their Stocks in the said Company ; and all and every other Person and Persons, who after the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, last past, and before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents, by buying Stocks, or otherwise, had come into, and then remained in a Capacity of being Members of the said Company, should be a Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and them, by that Name, One Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We did make, declare, establish and confirm : And We have also, in and by the said last recited Letters Patents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, given, granted, restored and confirmed, unto The said *Governor and Company*, thereby constituted and confirmed, and their Successors, all and every the Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Ordnance, Armour, Artillery, Munition, Arms, Guns, Powder, Shot, Victuals, Magazines, Stores, Ammunition and Provisions of War, Ships, Juncks, Vessels, Boats, Joint Stock, Manors, Lordships, Messuages, Houses, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Cattle, Chattels real and personal, Debts, Dues, Duties, Rights of Action and Demand in Law or Equity, Powers, Privileges, Liberties, Franchises, Jurisdictions, Customs, Rights, Royalties, Immunities, and Advantages whatsoever ; and all other Things, which were lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, or might or ought to have been lawfully held, received, used, exercised or enjoyed, by The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on or before the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, or at any time before the Date of the said last recited Letters Patents by Force or Virtue of any Grants, Charters or Letters Patents whatsoever, theretofore granted unto them or mentioned to be granted or confirmed to them, by any of Our late Royal Predecessors, Kings or Queens of *England*, by any Stile or Title of Incorporation whatsoever, or otherwise howsoever, To have, hold, exercise and enjoy the Premises to The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, in such and the same Manner, and to and for such and the same Intents and Purposes, in all Things, as The said *Governor and Company*, or late *Governor and Company*, might or ought lawfully to have had, held, used, exercised, or enjoyed the same, on or at any Time before the said Four and Twentieth Day of *March*, now last past, as if the said Powers, Privileges and Immunities, and other Premises, had been, by the said last recited Letters Patents, particularly granted, and the Letters Patents concerning the same at large recited, under and subject nevertheless to the Provisoos, Restrictions and Limitations, contained in the said

last recited Letters Patents, and in other the Charters formerly granted to the said Company.

AND whereas in the said last recited Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, now last past, there is contained a Proviso or Condition in the Words following, *viz.*, Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto such orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stocks of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions to be made, by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Time of any such future Subscriptions, which, and as We, Our Heirs and Successors, by the Advice of Our and their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint, or express in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, herein contained, shall cease, determine and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding; as in and by the said last recited Letters Patents, amongst several other Provisoes, Powers and Clauses therein contained, Relation being thereunto had, may more fully and at large appear.

Now know ye, that We considering how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Our Kingdom, and Our Subjects thereof, that a Trade and Traffick to the *East-Indies* should be continued, and being well satisfied that the same may be of great and publick Advantage; and being also desirous to render the same, as much as in Us lies, more national, general and extensive, than hitherto it hath been, which will be best carried on, and effected, by a General Joint Stock, have, to and for the Ends and Purposes aforesaid, and in pursuance and part of the execution of the Power to Us reserved, in and by the said Proviso in Our said Letters Patents, and herein before-mentioned, by and with the Advice of Our Privy Council, and of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, ordained, constituted and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do order, direct, ordain, constitute and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do hereby accept and agree to, that all and every Person and Persons, as well Our natural born Subjects

And that in the Charter of the 7th of October, there is a Proviso, that if the Company do not accept of and conform to such Orders, Regulations, Alterations, &c.

as should be made before the 29th of September, 1694, then their Majesties might revoke the same by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal:

Their Majesties being desirous of making the East-India Trade more advantageous to the Nation, which will be best effected by a Joint Stock,

Ordain, and the East-India Company agree, that all Persons, paying

their Subscriptions shall be admitted Members of the said Company.

of this Our Kingdom as Persons naturalized and endenized, who shall hereafter subscribe, and pay down the several Portions of the respective Sums of Money, by them respectively subscribed in such Manner as the same is hereinafter directed and appointed to be subscribed and paid, be, and by The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, shall be admitted and become Members of the said Company, within the Time, and in the Manner herein after for that Purpose expressed.

£744000 shall be added to the present Joint Stock :

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, shall and may be added to the present General Joint Stock of the said Company, by the new Subscriptions of such Persons who shall be minded to adventure any Share in the General Joint Stock of the said Company, and to be paid in to the Use of the said Company, in such Manner and Proportions, and within such Time as is herein after mentioned, for the carrying on and managing a Trade to the *East-Indies*, by a General Joint Stock : and for the Purposes aforesaid We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct and appoint, that a Book or Books made of Vellum, for the said new Subscriptions to be inserted, shall be provided, within Six Days after the Date hereof, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which shall lie open every Day in the Week (*Sundays* excepted) at the *East-India House* in *Leadenhall-Street, London*, from the Hour of Eight to the Hour of Twelve, in the Morning, and from the Hour of Two to the Hour of Six, in the Afternoon, until the Tenth Day of *January* next, inclusive ; in which said Book or Books it shall and may be lawful, to and for any Person or Persons whatsoever, being natural born Subjects of this Our Realm, and Persons naturalized or endenized, to pay and subscribe, on or before the said Tenth Day of *January*, now next ensuing, such Sum and Sums of Money, to be added to the present Joint Stock of the said Company, as they shall think fit to adventure in the said Trade, so as no One Person shall subscribe more than the Sum of Ten Thousand Pounds : And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct and appoint, that if it shall happen, that the new Subscriptions, to be made by Virtue of these Presents, shall exceed the Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds in the whole, that then, and in such Case, the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and the Court of Committees of the said Company, to be qualified in such Manner as is herein after expressed, shall lessen and reduce the said new Subscriptions to the said Sum of Seven Hundred Forty and Four Thousand Pounds, *ratu pro rata*, and in proportion to the several Sums so newly subscribed to the Joint Stock of the said Company.

The Company shall provide Books to lie open daily at their House, until the 10th of *January* next :

No Person to subscribe above £10000. If the Subscriptions exceed £744000, the Committees to reduce *ratu pro rata*.

All Subscribers to swear that the Money they subscribe is for their own Use, &c.

The Governor, Deputy or Committees

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that all and every Person or Persons, so subscribing, shall, at the Time of his or her Subscription, respectively take an Oath, before the Governor or Deputy Governor, or any Three or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, that the Money by him or her subscribed, is his or her own proper Money, and that he or she subscribes the same for his or her own Use, and not in Trust, or for the Use of any other Person or Persons whatsoever ; to which said Governor or Deputy

Governor, or any Three or more of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power and Authority to give and administer the said Oath, and do hereby order and direct them to administer the same accordingly: Provided always, and Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, strictly require and command, and do order and direct, that all and every Person and Persons, who shall make such Subscriptions as aforesaid, shall, at the Time of such Subscription, actually and *bonâ fide* pay down, or cause to be paid down, unto the Committees of the Treasury of the said Company, for the Time being, or their Cashier, One full and entire Third Part of the several Sums of Money, by each of them respectively subscribed to the said present Joint Stock, and shall also pay the Remainder thereof, on or at any Time or Times before the said Tenth Day of *January*, now next coming.

to administer
the said Oath:

Each Subscriber to
pay down One-
Third of his Sub-
scription, and the
Rest by the 10th of
January.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and do hereby order and direct, that in all General Courts of the Adventurers of the said Company, such Persons, being Members of the said Company, and qualified as is herein mentioned, shall have, for and in respect of such Sums as they shall respectively have subscribed and paid into the Joint Stock of the said Company, such Number of Votes or Voices, in a General Court of the said Company, as are herein after limited and expressed; that is to say, that each Person, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, shall have One Vote for every Thousand Pounds, not exceeding Ten Thousand Pounds; and if Ten Thousand Pounds, or more, yet that such Person shall have but Ten Votes, whatsoever his or her Stock be: And further that no Person or Persons, who shall have in the Joint Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, any Sum less than One Thousand Pounds, shall have any Vote or Voice, at a General Court of the said Company, for or in respect of such Sum being less than One Thousand Pounds.

Every Person to
have, for each £1000
Stock, one Vote, as
far as £10000, but
no more:

None to Vote who
have less than £1000
Stock.

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, and do also hereby order and appoint, that all and every Person and Persons, who were Members or free of the said Company, by former Charters, or capable to be so, and all other Persons, who shall subscribe and pay in any Sum of Money into the said Joint Stock, hereby appointed to be raised, in such Manner as is herein before directed, shall be admitted *gratis* into the Freedom of the said Company; but that all and every Person and Persons, who shall not be so qualified as aforesaid, but shall come in by Purchase of any Part of the said General Joint Stock, shall take upon him or her the Freedom of the said Company, and, before his or her Admission thereunto, shall pay or cause to be paid to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, the Sum of Five Pounds of lawful *English* Money, by way of Fine for his or her Admission into the said Freedom; and such Person and Persons, as also all Subscribers to the said Joint Stock, upon their Admissions, shall take the Oaths appointed to be taken by a late Act of Parliament, made in the First Year of Our Reign, entitled, *An Act for the abrogating of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths*; and also the Oath usually taken by all Persons made free of the said Company, before the Governor, or

All Persons capable
of Freedom by
former Charters,
and all new
Subscribers, to be
admitted gratis: all
others shall pay £5
for the same;

who with the new
Subscribers shall be
sworn.

Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, to whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give Power and Authority to administer the said Oaths accordingly.

The Governor or Deputy to call General Courts, to consist of qualified Members only, who shall yearly in April elect a Governor, and Deputy and 24 Committees, being qualified ;

AND further We will, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, from Time to Time to call, and We do hereby order and direct, that they shall call a General Court and Court of Committees, to be holden for the said Company, which shall consist only of such Members of the said Company, who shall at such Time have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at least, in his or her own Right, and shall have also taken the Oaths appointed to be by them taken as aforesaid ; in which said General Court, or Court of Committees, the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, shall be present, and in case of Equality of Votes or Voices shall have a casting Voice : And further also, that all the Members of the said Company, so qualified as aforesaid, or the major Part of them, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, shall and may have Power and Authority, yearly and every Year, between the Tenth and last Day of *April*, to assemble and meet together, in some convenient Place, to be appointed, from Time to Time, by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being ; and that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, or Deputy of the said Governor, and other the Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, being so assembled, in a General Court, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to nominate and elect out of the Members of the said Company a Governor, Deputy Governor and Twenty-four Committees, each of them being respectively qualified to be chosen into the said several Offices, in Manner as herein after is expressed ; that is to say, to nominate and elect One of the said Members of the said Company, who shall then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of Four Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next following ; and also One other of the Members of the said Company, who shall then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the sum of Four Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Deputy Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year, next ensuing ; and also Twenty-four Members of the said Company, who shall each of them then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds at least, in his own Right, to be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year, from thence next ensuing.

Governor and Deputy each to have £4000 Stock :

24 Committees each to have £1000 Stock.

In case of the death of the Governor, Deputy Governor, or any of the Committees,

AND moreover Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and do hereby order and appoint, that when and as often as it shall happen the Governor, Deputy Governor, or any of the Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that they shall be nominated, elected and sworn into their said several Offices, to die, that then and so often it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Residue of the Members

of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, within convenient Time after the Death of any such Governor, Deputy Governor, or any of the Committees of the said Company, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place as they shall think fit, and in a General Court to elect and nominate some other Member or Members of the said Company, respectively qualified as aforesaid, into the Office or Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, and Committees of the said Company, in the Place and Stead of him or them that so died; which Person and Persons, being so elected and nominated to the said Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, or Committees of the said Company, shall have and execute the said Office or Offices, for and during the Residue of the said Year: Provided always, and Our Will and Pleasure is and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct and appoint, that all and every Person and Persons, who shall hereafter be elected to the Office or Offices of Governor, Deputy Governor, or Committees of the said Company, shall, before they be admitted to the Execution of their several Offices, respectively take the Oaths before-mentioned, and appointed to be taken by the said late Act of Parliament, entitled, *An Act for the abrogating the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing other Oaths*; and also the Oaths for the due and faithful Execution of their said several Offices, before such Persons, and in such Manner as hath been heretofore used and accustomed, by Virtue of any former Charters or Letters Patents, and this as often as the Case shall require.

other qualified
Members of the
Company to be
chosen in their Stead.

Who shall be sworn
before they enter
upon their Offices.

AND further Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Governor, and other the Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, for the Time being, from Time to Time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs or Business of the said Trade, in any Place or Places, for the same convenient, within Our Dominions, or elsewhere, and there to hold a General Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof; and that also it shall and may be lawful, to or for them, or the major Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be One, to make, ordain, and constitute, such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient, for the good Government of the same Company; and the same laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so made, to put in Use and execute accordingly; and at their pleasure to revoke or alter the same, or any of them, as Occasion shall require: And that The said *Governor and Company*, so often as they shall make, ordain or establish any such laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, in Form aforesaid, shall and may impose, ordain, limit and provide such lawful Pains, Punishments and Penalties, by Fines and Amerciaments, or by any other lawful Ways and Means, upon or against all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, or any of them, as to The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor, or his Deputy, being always One, shall seem necessary, requisite and convenient, for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions,

General Courts may
be held where the
Company think fit,
and may make By-
Laws, &c.

Orders and Ordinances ; and the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may, by their Officers and Servants, from Time to Time to be appointed for that Purpose, levy, take and have, to the Use of The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, without the Impediment of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of any the Officers or Ministers of Us, Our Heirs or Successors and without any Account therefore, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to be rendered or made ; all and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained ; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances Fines and Amerciaments, be first approved by a General Court of Adventurers, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, and so as the same be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the Laws, Statutes or Customs of this Our Realm : Provided always, and Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, shall not, at any Time hereafter, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the said *East-Indies*, on any private Account whatsoever ; and that if any such License or Permission shall be granted, contrary to Our said Order and Appointment, therein before declared, that then, and in each such Case, as well these Presents as also the said recited Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, and all and every the Powers, Grants, Matters and Things, therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

Provided that the Company shall not license any private Ships to go to the East-Indies, upon Pain of forfeiting this Charter, and that of the 7th of October last.

All Goods to be sold by Inch of Candle, except Saltpetre sold to the Crown.

AND We do further hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, order and appoint The said *Governor and Company* and their Successors, that during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock of the said Company, no private Contract, for the Sale of any Goods or Merchandizes, shall be made by the said Company, to any Member or Members of the said Company, or any other Person or Persons whatsoever, excepting only such Saltpetre as shall be sold, for the Use of Us, Our Heirs and Successors ; but that all Goods and Merchandizes, belonging to the said Company, shall be sold openly and publickly, by Inch of Candle, at their publick Sales, upon the Company's Account : And that all Monies, arising by the Sale of any Goods or Merchandizes of the said Company, shall be faithfully, and *bonâ fide*, accounted for, and applied to the public and common Benefit and Advantage of the General Joint Stock of the said Company, and of all and every the Persons therein concerned, ratably, and according to every Person's Proportion and Share in the said Joint Stock, and not to the private Advantage of any particular Person or Persons whatsoever : And that no Lot of any Goods or Merchandizes shall be put up or sold, which shall exceed the Value of Five Hundred Pounds, Jewels excepted.

No Lot to exceed £500 Value, except Jewels.

£100000 worth of Goods, of the Product of this Kingdom, to be exported yearly :

AND for the better Increase of Trade, and encouraging the Exportation of Goods and Merchandizes, of the Product and Manufacture of this Kingdom, it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall

yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, export and carry to the *East-Indies* Goods of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, so many as shall amount to the Value of One Hundred Thousand Pounds, at the least: Provided always, and upon Condition, and The said *Governor and Company* do hereby, for themselves, and their Successors, covenant, grant and agree, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, that they, The said *Governor and Company* and their Successors, shall yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, furnish, sell and deliver out of their Warehouses, in or near the City of *London*, unto the Officers of the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to such other Person or Persons as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall in that Behalf direct or appoint, to Our and their own Use, the Quantity of Five Hundred Tons of good, clean and merchantable Saltpetre, consisting of One Hundred and Twelve Pounds to the Hundred, when and as the same shall be required by the Master Lieutenant, or other chief Officer or Officers, of or belonging to the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or by such other Person or Persons as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall, from Time to Time, appoint in that Behalf; We, Our Heirs and Successors, paying to The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, for every Ton of such Saltpetre, the Sum of Thirty-eight Pounds and Ten Shillings, of lawful *English* Money, in Time of Peace; and in Time of War, the Sum of Forty-five Pounds of like Money, for every Ton of such Saltpetre.

Company to deliver annually 500 Tons of Saltpetre to the Ordnance, if demanded,

at £38 10s. per Ton, in Time of Peace; and £45 in Time of War.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, command, direct and appoint, that all Dividends, hereafter to be made of the Profits arising by the Joint Stock of the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, be made in Money, and not otherwise.

Dividends to be made in Money only.

AND further We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, that they, and their Successors, shall cause an Accomptant to keep a Book or Books, in the Publick Office, or Place of meeting of the said Company, to be provided for that Purpose; and therein fairly enter, or cause to be entered, from Time to Time, the true Value of the Joint Stock of the said Company; the same to be by him attested upon Oath; which said Book or Books shall, from Time to Time, lie open to be viewed and perused by all Persons concerned: And also that all Alienations and Mortgages, Transfers and Assignments of any Part of the said General Joint Stock, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, shall be entered and registered by The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, in the publick, ordinary, or common Book or Books, to be provided, by the said Company, for that Purpose; and that such common Book or Books shall lie open, from Time to Time, for the View of all Persons concerned.

Books to be kept for entering the true Value of the Company's Stock, and for entering Transfers, to lie open to the View of all concerned.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order, direct, limit and appoint, that the Joint Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall continue for Twenty-one Years, to be computed from the Date of these Presents, and no longer; any Thing herein, or in the said recited Letters Patents, or any of them contained, to the contrary notwithstanding: And also that, during One Whole Year, next before the Expiration of the said Term of Twenty-one Years, herein before mentioned, for the Continuance of the said

This Joint Stock to continue 21 Years,

Joint Stock, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall cause and procure a Book or Books to be kept at their Publick Office, or Place of meeting, to which said Book or Books all Persons, being natural born Subjects, or naturalized or endenized, shall or may have free Access, and therein make new Subscriptions, for the making a succeeding new General Joint Stock, as to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, shall seem meet and convenient: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, and We do hereby order, direct and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company* do hereby agree, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform in all Things unto, as well all and every the Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Qualifications, Matters and Things, herein before expressed, as also all and every such further and other Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions, to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions, which and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September* which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or express, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke and make void, as well these Presents, and the Grant hereby made, as also the said Charter or Letters Patents bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October* last past, herein before mentioned, and all and every, or any the Matters and Things therein and herein contained; and from and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the Great Seal of *England*, as well these Presents, as also the said Charter or Letters Patents bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October* last past, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Eleventh Day of *November*, in the Fifth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Twenty-eighth of *September*, in the Sixth Year of the Reign of *WILLIAM* and *MARY*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-four.

WILLIAM and *MARY*, by the Grace of God, King and Queen of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, &c. To The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and to all others, to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS in and by a certain Charter or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seventh Day of *October*, now last past, We did make, constitute, ordain, declare and appoint, Sir *Thomas Cooke*, Knight, and One of the Aldermen of Our City of *London*; *Francis Tyssen*, Esq.; *George*, Earl of *Berkley* and divers other Persons, therein named and described, should be a Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of The Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, under and subject to the Provisoes and Conditions, and upon the Terms therein mentioned: And We did thereby give and grant, unto The said Governor and Company, and their Successors, several Liberties, Powers, Privileges and Immunities; in which said Charter or Letters Patents there is, amongst other Things therein contained, a Clause or Proviso, in the Words or to the Effect following; that is to say: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, that if The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform in all Things unto, such Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said Governor and Company, or the Encouragement, Management Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscriptions to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions; which and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September* which shall be in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or express, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*; then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void these Presents, and the Grant hereby made; and from, and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination, under the

Recital of Charter of
7th October.

Great Seal of *England*, these Presents, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants, and other Things herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

Recital of Charter of
11th November
1693:

AND whereas, in and by One other Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Eleventh Day of *November* now last past, divers other Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Regulations, Qualifications and other Matters and Things, are contained and prescribed, pursuant to the said Proviso in the said First Charter; and therein is also a Clause or Proviso, in the Words or to the Effect following; that is to say: Provided always, and upon Condition nevertheless, and Our express Will and Meaning is, and We do hereby order, direct and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company* do hereby agree, that if The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do not accept of, and from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, act according to, and put in due and effectual Execution, and submit and conform, in all Things, unto, as well all and every the Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions, Qualifications, Matters and Things herein before expressed, as also all, and every such further and other Orders, Directions, Additions, Alterations, Restrictions and Qualifications, relating to the Constitution, Continuance, Determination, Rights, Powers or Privileges of the said Company, or the Government thereof, or of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Encouragement, Management, Regulation or Advancement of Trade, or of the present or future Joint Stock of the said Company, or concerning any future Subscription, to be made by way of Increase or Addition to the Joint Stock, or for ascertaining the true Values of the said Joint Stock, at and during the Times of any such future Subscriptions; which and as We, Our Heirs or Successors, by the Advice of Our or their Privy Council, shall, from Time to Time, at any Time before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four, think fit to make, insert, limit, direct, appoint or express, in or by any further or other Charter, Letters Patents, or other writing or Instrument, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, then, and in each and every of the Cases aforesaid, it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Letters Patents, under Our or their Great Seal of *England*, to determine, revoke, and make void, as well these Presents, and the Grant hereby made, as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, herein before-mentioned, and all and every, or any the Matters and Things, therein and herein contained; and from and immediately after the passing of such Letters Patents of Revocation or Determination under the Great Seal of *England*, as well these Presents as also the said Charter or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, last past, and all the Powers, Privileges, Grants and other Things, therein and herein contained, shall cease, determine, and be absolutely void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding; as in and by the said Letters Patents, Relation being thereunto respectively had, may more fully and at large appear.

Voters to be sworn
to their Qualifica-
tions, if required.

Now know ye, that, by Virtue and in pursuance of the said Two Provisions, in the said Charters or Letters Patents mentioned, and by Virtue of all other Powers, Ways and Means, which We have, or can or lawfully may

make use of, or put in Execution, We do, by this writing or Instrument, under Our Great Seal of *England*, by the Advice of Our Privy Council, order and direct, that every Person, who, by having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, is or shall be, by Virtue of Our said last Charter, or otherwise, qualified or entitled to give One or more Vote or Votes, in any General or other Court, to be at any Time or Times hereafter holden for the said Company, shall, at the Time of holding of every such General or other Court, and before such Persons shall be admitted to give any Vote or Votes, in any such Court, take an Oath, before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, or some One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, then present, if thereunto required, by any of the Members of the said Company, then present, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, in his own Right, and not in Trust for any other, that he or she, so offering or desiring to give any Vote or Votes, in any such Court, then is really, and *bonâ fide*, interested in, and entitled unto, so much of the Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, and in his or her own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons, as doth entitle him or her, according to the Directions and Qualifications mentioned in Our said last Charter, unto such Vote or Number of Votes, in a General or other Court, which he or she then does or shall give in or offer, or desire to give; which Oath the Governor, or his Deputy Governor, or some One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, then present, shall and are hereby authorized and required, from Time to Time, to administer accordingly; and if any such Person or Persons, so required to take such Oath, shall refuse or neglect to take the same, then he or she, so neglecting or refusing, shall not be admitted, nor have any Capacity to give any Vote or Votes, in any such General or other Court, nor shall any such Vote or Votes be of any Avail, any Thing in the said recited Charters, or either of them, or other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Person shall be admitted to the Freedom of the said Company, that, at the Time of such Admission, shall not be a natural born Subject of this Realm, or naturalized or endenized.

None to be free but
natural born
Subjects, or
endenized.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that every Person, who shall, by Plurality of Votes, be elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or any of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, shall, before he take upon him to be, or to act as Governor, Deputy, or One of the Twenty-four Committees, take an Oath, in the General Court of the Company, before the Governor, or Deputy, or One or more of the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company, not being a Party concerned, that such Person, so elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or One of the Committees, at the Time of such Election, or giving of Votes, as aforesaid, was, and, at the Time of taking such Oath, is really, and *bonâ fide*, interested in, and entitled unto, so much of the Stock of the said Company, in his own Right, and to his own proper Use, and not in Trust for any other, as, by and according to Our said last Charter, doth qualify, and capacitate such Person or Persons to be elected Governor, or Deputy Governor, or One of the Committees of the said Company, respectively; which Oath, the said Governor, Deputy Governor, or

Officers to be sworn.

any One of the said Twenty-four Committees (not being a Party concerned in that present Question) is, and are hereby respectively, from Time to Time, authorized and required to administer accordingly; and if such Person or Persons, so elected into any Offices or Places, respectively, shall refuse or neglect to take the same, then the Election, and Votes given for the Election, of every such Person, so refusing, shall be void; and the said Company shall, from Time to Time, proceed to a new Election, according to the Directions and Qualifications in this, and Our said last Charter, as if the said Refuser or Refusers had never been chosen, and as if no Votes had been given for such his Choice and Election.

No Governor or Deputy shall continue in their Offices for more than 2 Years together.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Person or Persons, that now is, or hereafter shall be chosen Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, shall continue in the Office or Place of Governor, or Deputy Governor, or either of them, for more than Two Years together; and that no Person or Persons, that shall have served in both, or either of the said Offices of Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, by the Space of Two Years together, shall be chosen, or capable of being chosen, into either of the said Two Offices or Places, within the Space of Two Years next after the End of the last of those Two Years wherein he served either as Governor or Deputy Governor.

8 new Committees to be chosen every year.

AND We do also hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Twenty-four Committees of the said Company shall be yearly chosen; and if, at such Election, more than Sixteen of those for the last Year shall be chosen, the Election of so many of them as are above the Number of Sixteen, and have the fewest Voices, shall be void, and others chosen in their Stead; so that there shall be yearly at least Eight, that were not of the Committees the preceding Year.

Notwithstanding provision in Charter of 11th November 1693, that Company shall not license persons to trade, into the East-Indies:

AND whereas, in and by the said last mentioned Charter, bearing Date the Eleventh Day of *November*, in the Fifth Year of Our Reign, it is provided, and We did thereby order and appoint, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, should not, at any Time then after, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the *East-Indies*, on any private Account whatsoever; and that if any such License or Permission should be granted, contrary to Our said Order and Appointment therein before declared, that then, and in each such Case, as well the said last mentioned Charter or Letters Patents as also the said Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Seventh Day of *October*, last past, and all and every the Powers, Grants, Matters and Things, in both the said Letters Patents contained, should cease, determine, and be utterly void, to all Intents and Purposes, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding: Now We do hereby order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, may, at any Time hereafter, license and permit any Commanders, Officers and Seamen, which, from Time to Time, or at any Time hereafter, shall be employed by the said Company, in the Ships of or belonging to, or in the Service of the said Company, and set out upon the said Company's Account only, to trade and traffick in, and to import in such Ships, from any Part of the *East-Indies*, for and upon the Account of such Commanders, Officers or Seamen

Governor and Company may license the Commanders and Mariners of Ships, to trade in such Commodities, and to such Value, as a General Court shall allow of.

only, such Commodities and Goods, and such Proportion thereof, as shall be from Time to Time, permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes, at a General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, and not otherwise; due Entries being made thereof, and the Duties due for the same being paid or secured at or in Our *Custom-House* of the Place where the same shall be imported, before the landing thereof, the said last mentioned Proviso, Direction or Appointment, contained in the said last mentioned Charter, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND whereas, We did also, in and by the said last mentioned Charter or Letters Patents, order and appoint, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, should yearly and every Year, during the Continuance of the said Joint Stock, export and carry to the *East-Indies* so many Goods, of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, as should amount to the Value of One Hundred Thousand Pounds, at the least: To the End therefore, that the Truth and Certainty thereof may be made appear to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company*, for the Time being, and their Successors, do and shall give in and deliver unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Our or their Privy Council, yearly and every Year, in the Month of *August*, a true Account or Inventory, fairly written and signed by the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, containing the Nature, Quantity, Quality, Value, and prime Cost of all such Goods, of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, as in the last preceding Year have been exported and carried to the *East-Indies*, on the said Company's Account, together with the Place, Town or Port from whence the said Goods were exported to the *East-Indies*: And that Oath be made of the Truth of such Account or Inventory, by the proper Officers, or Servants of the said Company, concerned in such Exportation: And We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that none of the said Goods or Commodities, so exported, shall be again landed in Our Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, or *Town of Berwick upon Tweed*, or be carried to any other Country or Place, but into the *East-Indies*, or some Place within the Limits or Bounds of the said Company's Charter.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that in case any Six or more of the Members of the said Company, who shall then each have, in the Stock of the said Company, One Thousand Pounds, or more, for his own Use, and in his own Right, and not in Trust for any other, and qualified to vote, in a General or other Court of the said Company, as by the said last mentioned Charter is directed, shall, at any Time or Times hereafter, by any writing under their Hands, to be delivered unto, or left for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at the *East-India-House*, or other usual Place of meeting of the said Company, request the said Governor, or Deputy Governor, to call a General Court of the said Company, that then, and so often, the said Governor, or Deputy Governor, shall, within Eight Days, next after such writing shall be delivered, or left as aforesaid, summon a General Court accordingly; and that the same, being so assembled, as also any other General Court, which shall be at any Time hereafter assembled, shall not be broken up or dissolved, without the Consent

An Account to be deliver'd of the Nature, Quantity, Value and Cost of English Goods, exported yearly:

No Goods so exported to be again landed in England.

General Court to be called in 8 Days after being demanded.

of the Majority of the Members of the said Company, then present, and capable to vote, in such General Court, as aforesaid.

All private Committees shall be chosen by the General Court.

AND We do hereby further, in like Manner, order and direct, that all and every private Committees of the said Company shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be chosen and appointed by the Majority of a General Court of the said Company, and not by the Court of Committees of the said Company.

None of the Company's Money to be lent, unless authorized by the General Court.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Governor, Deputy Governor, and Committees of the said Company, for the Time being, or any of them, shall not lend, nor shall it be in the Power of them, or any of them, to lend any Money of or belonging to the said Company, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, unless previously enabled or authorized to do the same, by the Majority of the General Court.

No Goods shall be deliver'd to any Person, 'till paid for, or Security given.

AND further We do, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Goods whatsoever, of or belonging to the said Company, shall be delivered to any Person or Persons whatsoever, until the Money be actually paid for the same, or such Security given as shall be approved of, by a Majority of Votes, in a Court of Committees of the said Company.

No Member shall bind the General Stock of the Company, without Leave of a General Court.

AND We do also hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that no Court of Committees of the said Company, or any Member or Members of the said Company, do or shall, at any Time or Times hereafter, make, or enter into any Contract, Article or Agreement, with any Person or Persons whatsoever, whereby to oblige, or by Means or Reason whereof the General Stock of the said Company, or any Part thereof, shall or may be obliged or bound, either for receiving or delivering of Stock, at a Price agreed on, without Leave first had or obtained, in that Behalf, by a Majority of Votes, in a General Court of the said Company.

Company's Cash shall be kept at their own House, and always be in the Custody of the Committees of the Treasury, and issued out to the Cashier, as Occasions require.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that the Cash, of and belonging to the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be entirely kept, in effective Money, within the Company's House, in *Leadenhall Street, London*, or in such other House or Place, where the said Company shall meet, and sit for Dispatch of the Company's Business: And further that the Money and Cash of the said Company, for the Time being, so to be kept as aforesaid, shall always be, and remain in the Custody of Three at least of the Committees of the Treasury, of or belonging to the said Company, for the Time being, to be by them issued out to the Cashier of the said Company, for the Time being, in such Sums as the Company's Occasions shall or may, from Time to Time, require.

No Money shall be allowed on the Company's Account, but where it shall be due, except ordered by a General Court.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, further order and direct, that no Sum or Sums of Money whatsoever shall be allowed, by or upon the Account of the said Company, but in such Case, where it shall appear when, to whom, and for what such Sum or Sums of Money was or were paid, except in such Cases, where, by Authority of a General Court of the said Company, any Committees or Members of the said Company shall be previously authorized and empowered to dispose of the same, without Account.

Instead of being allowed time for payment of Customs according to the Charter of 3rd April 1661.

AND whereas Our late Royal Uncle, King *Charles* the Second, in and by certain Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Third Day of *April*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, did, for Him, His Heirs and Successors, grant to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of*

London, Trading to the East-Indies, and their Successors, that when, and as often as any Custom, Poundage, Subsidy, or other Duties, shall be due and payable unto the said late King *Charles* the Second, His Heirs or Successors, for any Goods, Wares or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be returned out of, or from any the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns or Places, therein mentioned, unto the Port of *London*, or any of the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places, to the same Port belonging, that the Customers, and all other Officers, for the Time being, of the said late King, His Heirs or Successors, for or concerning the Receipt of Custom, Poundage, Subsidy or other Duties, to whom it should or might appertain, should, upon the Request of The *Governor and Company*, of the said *Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, or any their Agents, Factors or Assigns, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, Six Months Time, for the Payment of the One Half, and after those Six Months ended, other Six Months, for the Payment of the other Half of their said Customs, Poundage, or other Subsidies or Duties, receiving good and sufficient Bond with Surety, to the Use of the said late King *Charles* the Second, His Heirs and Successors, for the true Payment of the same accordingly; and upon Receipt of the said Bond, with Surety, from Time to Time, to give unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, their Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets or other Warrants, to take out and receive on Land the same Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Disturbance: And whereas We think it requisite, for Our Service, that some Alteration be made in that Matter, We do therefore, by these Presents, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, do and shall, from and after the End of Two Years, commencing from the Date hereof (in case We, Our Heirs or Successors, by any writing, under Our or their Royal Sign Manual, shall require the same) make present Payment of all the Customs, Subsidies, additional and other Duties, due and payable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, for such Goods and Commodities as, after the End of the said Two Years, shall be imported into Our Port of *London*, or any the Havens, Creeks, Members or Places to the same Port belonging, by or upon the Account, or in the Name of the said Company; and in Consideration of such present Payment, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall be allowed to deduct and discount, after the Rate of Four Pounds Ten Shillings *per Cent.* for a Year, for all the said Customs and Duties, so paid, in lieu and Recompence for the Two Six Months, given them by the said Charter, for Payment thereof; and shall also be further allowed, for all the additional Impositions and Duties, now payable by the said Company, other than the Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, after the Rate of Six Pounds Five Shillings *per Cent.* by way of Discount, for present Payment, in lieu and Recompence for the Four Three Months, allowed for Payment thereof, by the several Acts of Parliament, by which the said Duties are granted.

AND We do hereby, in like Manner, order and direct, that if it shall appear, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, that the said Two Charters or Letters Patents, bearing Date the Seventh Day of *October*, and the Eleventh of *November*, now last past, or any other Charters or Letters Patents, heretofore made, or granted to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*,

Company shall make present Payment of their Customs, due on Goods, by them imported; and be allowed Discount of £4 10s. *per Cent.* *per Annum.*

If these Charters shall not be profitable to the Realm, then after 3 Years Warning they shall be void.

Trading into the East-Indies, or these Presents, any or either of them, or the Continuance of them, any or either of them, in the Whole or in any Part thereof, shall not be profitable to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or to this Our Realm, that then and from thenceforth, upon and after Three Years Warning, to be given to the said Company, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under Our or their Privy Seal, or Sign Manual, the said several Letters Patents, bearing Date the said Seventh Day of *October*, and Eleventh Day of *November*, now last past, and other the said former Charters or Letters Patents, and the Regulations in these Presents contained, and every of them, shall cease, determine, and be void, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes; and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, from and after the End of the said Three Years, shall not continue to be, nor shall act as a Corporation, or Body Politick, but shall be wholly determined, any Thing, therein or herein contained, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

Company to accept
of this and the 2 last
Charters.

AND We do hereby also, in like Manner, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do and shall, before the First Day of *December*, next ensuing, by an Instrument in writing, under their Common Seal, to be approved of by Our Attorney or Solicitor-General, declare their Acceptance of, and Submission unto the said Charters, of the Seventh of *October*, and Eleventh of *November*, last past; and all and every the Regulations, Matters and Things therein, and in either of them contained, and also their Acceptance of and Submission unto these Presents, and the several Matters and Things therein contained; and if they shall refuse or neglect so to do, that then The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, from and after the said First Day of *December* next, shall not continue to be, nor shall act as a Corporation, or Body Politick, but shall be wholly determined, any Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Eighth and Twentieth Day of *September*, in the Sixth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS
OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Thirteenth of *April*, in the Tenth Year of the Reign of
WILLIAM III., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-
eight.

WILLIAM the Third, by the Grace of God, of *England, Scotland, France and Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. WHEREAS, by Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Eleventh Day of *November*, in the Fifth year of the Reign of Us, and Our late Royal Consort, *Mary*, late Queen of *England*, deceased, We did grant unto The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and did thereby (amongst other Things) order and direct, that each Person, having One Thousand Pounds, or more, in the Stock of the said Company, should have One Vote for every Thousand Pounds, not exceeding Ten Thousand Pounds; and if Ten Thousand Pounds, or more, yet that such Person should have but Ten Votes, whatsoever his or her Stock should be; and further, that no Person or Persons, who should have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, for his or her own Use, any Sum less than One Thousand Pounds, should have any Vote or Voice, at a General Court of the said Company, for or in respect of such Sum, being less than One Thousand Pounds: And, by the said Charter or Letters Patents, We did also will and grant, that it should and might be lawful, to and for the Governor, or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, from Time to Time to call, and We did thereby order and direct, that they should call a General Court, and Court of Committees, to be holden for the said Company, which should consist only of such Members of the said Company, who should at such Time have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds, at least, in his or her own Right; at which General Court, We did, by the said Charter, empower the Members of the said Company, being qualified as aforesaid (amongst other Things) from Time to Time, to choose Four and Twenty Members of the said Company, who should each of them then have, in the Joint Stock of the said Company, the Sum of One Thousand Pounds, at least, in his own Right, to be Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year then next ensuing; in which said Charter or Letters Patents there was likewise contained a Proviso, and We did thereby order and appoint, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, should not, at any Time then after, license or permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade or traffick, or any Ship or Ships to sail or pass, into or from any Part of the said *East-Indies*, on any private Account whatsoever, under the Forfeitures therein mentioned, as by the same Charter or Letters Patents, *inter alia* (Relation being thereunto had) more fully and at large it doth and may appear.

Recital of Charter
of 11th November
1693.

And of the Company's Petition that some alterations may be made.

AND whereas The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have humbly represented unto Us, that it would tend to the great Advantage of their Joint Stock, to have some Alteration in the Votes, in Relation to the Election of their Members ; because, at present, the greatest Numbers of the Adventurers are excluded from their General Courts, and the Majority of Votes lies in a few Hands ; and that it would be for the general Good of the said Company, if they might be empowered to grant such further Liberty of Trade, out and home, as the General Court shall think fit, without which the Trade of Diamonds, and other Jewels, is in Danger of being utterly lost to the Kingdom, and have therefore humbly petitioned, and besought Us to grant and allow of such Alterations, and Privileges, as are herein after mentioned : And whereas the said Representation has by Our Order been examined, as well in Our Privy Council as by Our Council of Trade :

Alteration made in qualification of Voters at General Courts.

Know ye therefore, that We, considering the Welfare of the said Company, and being willing to gratify them in their Request, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, directed and ordered, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct and ordain, that all and every Person and Persons, as well Our natural born Subjects of this Our Kingdom as Persons naturalized and endenized, having Five Hundred Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in his or her own Right, and for his or her own Use, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons, be capable of having One Vote in the General Court, or Court of Elections ; and that every Adventurer, having One Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in the like Nature, have Two Votes ; and that every Adventurer, having Two Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in like Nature, have Three Votes ; and that every Adventurer, having Three Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, in like Nature, have Four Votes ; and that every Adventurer, having Four Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, have Five Votes : And further We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct and ordain, that no Person or Persons have more than Five Votes, although he or she have more than Four Thousand Pounds in the Joint Stock of the said Company : And further that no Person or Persons, who shall have in the Joint Stock of the Company, in his or her own Name, and for his or her own Use, any Sum less than Five Hundred Pounds, shall have any Vote or Voice, at the General Court, or Court of Election of the said Company, for or in respect of such Sum, being less than Five Hundred Pounds : And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, direct and ordain, that no Adventurer in the General Joint Stock, be capable of being elected One of the Committees of the said Company, unless he have Two Thousand Pounds Stock, in his own Name, and for his own Use, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever.

And of Committees.

Traders in Diamonds and other Jewels may be licensed.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and direct, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may, at any Time or Times hereafter, have full Power and Authority, at a General Court, to license and permit any Person or Persons whatsoever to trade and traffick in, and to import in any of their Ships, employed by them, or in

their Service, to or from any Part of the *East-Indies*, Diamonds, Pearls, and other Jewels, Musk, Bezoar, Ambergris, and Goa Stones, as shall be, from Time to Time, permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes in the General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, on such Terms and Conditions as they shall think fit: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, shall not for such License, to be granted in pursuance of these Presents, be subject or liable to any the Penalties and Forfeitures mentioned and contained in the above recited Charter.

AND lastly, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, and all and every the Powers herein contained, shall be good, firm, valid and effectual in the Law, to all Intents and Purposes; notwithstanding any Clause, Proviso or Prohibition, Clauses, Provisoes or Prohibitions, mentioned or contained in the before-mentioned Charter or Letters Patents granted to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, mentioned to the contrary, in any other former or latter Charter or Charters, Letters Patents, or otherwise howsoever or whatsoever.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Thirteenth Day of *April*, in the Tenth Year of Our Reign. In Witness, &c.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE ENGLISH COMPANY, TRADING TO THE
EAST-INDIES.

Bearing Date the Fifth of *September*, in the Tenth Year of the Reign of
WILLIAM III., *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Six Hundred and Ninety-
eight.

Recital of the Act of
Parliament, 9 & 10
W. III., c. 44, s. 47.

WILLIAM the Third, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas, in and by an Act, lately made and passed in Parliament, entitled *An Act for raising a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, upon a Fund for Payment of Annuities after the Rate of Eight Pounds per Cent. per Annum; and for settling a Trade to the East-Indies*; it is amongst other Things enacted, that all the Monies arising by the several Duties upon Salt and Rock Salt, and upon Stamped Vellum, Parchment and Paper, in the said Act mentioned, shall be brought and paid, in the Receipt of Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Manner and Form as in the said Act is prescribed, under certain Penalties therein mentioned; and that yearly and every Year, reckoning the First Year to begin from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, the full Sum of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds, by or out of the Monies to arise by the said several Duties, and to be brought into the Receipt of the Exchequer, by weekly or other Payments (in case the same Payments shall extend thereunto) shall be the whole and entire yearly Fund; and in case the said weekly or other Payments shall not extend to One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds *per Annum*, then the said weekly Monies or Payments (so far as the same will extend) shall be Part of the yearly Fund, for and towards the answering and paying of the several and respective Annuities or yearly Payments in the said Act expressed.

Section 48.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, that it should and might be lawful, for Us, by Commission under the Great Seal of *England*, to authorize and appoint any Number of Persons to take and receive all such voluntary Subscriptions as should be made on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, by or for any Person or Persons, Natives or Foreigners, Bodies Politick or Corporate (the Governor and Company of the Bank of *England* only excepted) of any Sum of Money whatsoever (not less than One Hundred Pounds) for and towards the raising and paying into the Receipt of Our Exchequer the Sum of Two Millions of Pounds Sterling.

Section 49.

AND it is therein further Enacted, that, during the Time thereby limited for taking the said Subscriptions, it should and might be lawful to and for all and every Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, by and for themselves, or any of them, or in Trust for any other Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, or any of them (except as aforesaid) freely to subscribe any Sum of Money (not less than One Hundred Pounds) for or towards the said Sum of Two Millions; and that all the Monies, so to be subscribed, should be answered and paid by the respective Sub-

scribers thereof, to such as should be appointed to receive the same, to Our Use, at such Days or Times, and by such Proportions, and subject to such Allowances and Defalcations, and in such Manner and Form, as in the said Act are expressed.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, Ordained, and Declared, that every Person and Body Politick, who should subscribe as aforesaid, and be named or contained in such Book or Books as are therein mentioned, his, her, or their Heirs, Executors, Administrators, Successors, and Assigns respectively, should have, receive and enjoy, for ever, out of the Fund by the said Act settled and provided, One Annuity or certain yearly Sum, for the whole Sum by him, her, or them subscribed, according to the Rate or Proportion of Eight Pounds *per Cent. per Annum*, in the Manner thereby prescribed. Section 52.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, that it should and might be lawful for Us, by Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England*, to incorporate all and every Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who should subscribe, or for whom such Subscription should be made, and upon whose Subscriptions the First Tenth Part should be paid, as in the said Act is expressed ; and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who (as Executors, Administrators, Successors, or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title, derived or to be derived from, by or under the said original Subscribers, at any Time or Times thereafter) should have or be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest, of or in the said yearly Fund, so long as they respectively should have any such Part, Share or Interest therein, to be One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of *The General Society entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England* ; with such Succession, Capacity, and Powers, as in the said Act is mentioned ; and in such Charter or Letters Patents such further Rules, Powers and Clauses, for carrying on Trade, and pursuing the Ends and Intent of the said Act, were to be inserted, as should be lawfully and reasonably desired in that Behalf. Section 56.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, That in case the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety, or any greater Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, should be subscribed as aforesaid on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, that then, and from thenceforth, all and every the Person and Persons, Natives and Foreigners, Bodies Politick and Corporate, by or for whom such Subscriptions should be made ; and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who (as Executors, Administrators, Successors or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title derived or to be derived from, by or under the said original Subscribers) at any Time or Times thereafter, should have or be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest of and in the said yearly Fund, and of and in a proportionable Part of the principal Stock of *The said General Society*, so long as they respectively shall continue to have any Part, Share or Interest therein ; and all and every Person and Persons, who for any Time should be licensed by such Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, to trade in the Stead of them, or any of them ; should and lawfully might, for ever thereafter, by themselves severally, or by such Factors, Agents, or Servants, as they severally should think fit to intrust, freely traffick and use Section 61.

the Trade of Merchandize, into and from the *East-Indies*, and Parts or Limits in the said Act mentioned, in such Manner, and by such Proportions, and subject to such Restrictions, as in the said Act are expressed.

Section 62.

AND it is further thereby Enacted, That if the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety, or any greater Part thereof, should be subscribed on or before the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, and all or any Corporations, or other Person or Persons, having particular Shares or Interests in the said principal Stock of The said *General Society*, or in proportionable Annuities or yearly Payments issuing out of the said yearly Fund, should be willing and desirous to unite and join together such their several Shares and Interests, and to be incorporated, so as they may be able to manage their Trade (in proportion to their Interests) as a Company, and by a Joint Stock, that then it should and might be lawful for Us, by Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England*, to incorporate all such Persons and Corporations, by such proper Names as We should think fit, to be One Company, with Power to manage and carry on their Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Limits in the said Act mentioned, by a Joint Stock; and to have perpetual Succession and a Common Seal, with Power to grant and take, sue and be sued, and to choose their own Managers, Directors and Officers, from Time to Time, and such other Powers and Clauses as should be necessary or requisite for the carrying on of such Trade as should be reasonable for Us to grant, nevertheless with such Restrictions as in the said Act is mentioned; and the Directors or Managers, and other Members of such Company, were to be subject to such further Rules, Qualifications, and Appointments, as We in such Charter should think necessary or reasonable to be inserted.

Section 70.

AND it is thereby further Enacted, That it should and might be lawful for Us, by any such Commission, or by such Charters or Letters Patents as are therein mentioned, to limit, direct and appoint how and in what Manner and Proportion, and under what Rules and Directions, the Shares of all and every Person and Persons whatsoever in the said yearly Fund, and of and in the Stock of The *General Society*, or of any Company to be settled or authorized to trade in pursuance of the said Act, and every or any Part or Proportion thereof, should and might be assignable or transferrable, assigned or transferred, to such Person or Persons only as should freely and voluntarily accept of the same, and not otherwise; and that all Assignments and Transferences, made in such Manner, should be good and available in the Law; and in the said Act there is contained a Proviso, or Condition of Redemption by Parliament, in such Form as is therein expressed.

Section 82.

AND it is also thereby Enacted, That in case the Duties, arising or appropriated by the said Act, should, at any Time or Times, appear to be so deficient in the Produce of the same, as that within any One Year, to be reckoned from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Nine, the weekly Payments upon the same Duties should not amount to so much as should be sufficient to discharge and satisfy the several and respective Benefits, yearly Payments or Advantages, by the said Act appointed or intended to be paid, within or for the same Year respectively, in every such Case, every such Deficiency should be answered by or out of the next Aids, to be raised and

granted by Parliament, in the Manner therein mentioned, as by the said Act of Parliament, in which are contained divers other Powers, Provisoos, Authorities, Privileges and Clauses (Relation being thereunto had) more fully and at large it doth and may appear.

AND whereas, in pursuance of the said Act, We did, by Our Commission or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date at *Westminster* the Fourteenth Day of *July* now last past, nominate, constitute, authorize and appoint, *Hugh Boscawen, Esq., Sir Thomas Grosvenor, Sir William Forrister, Sir Henry Ashurst, Sir Robert Marsham, Sir John Buckworth, Sir William Saint Quintin, Sir Cloudesley Shovel, Sir Henry Furnesse, Sir William Scawen, Sir Theodore Janssen, Sir John Elwill, Sir William Honeywood, Sir Robert Southwell, Sir Cornwall Bradshaw, Sir Robert Clayton, Sir Thomas Stamp, Sir Owen Buckingham; Thomas Foley, Colonel Richard Holt, Henry Vincent, Samuel Shephard, Charles Thorold, Gilbert Heathcote, Thomas Vernon, Robert Sawyer, Charles Chamberlaine, Peter Gott, James Bateman, Edward Allen, Peter Godfrey, Francis Shephard, Joseph Martin, Robert Raworth, William Withers, William Vanhurst, William Jolliffe, Abraham Beak, Charles Musters, Thomas Broderick, Samuel Heathcote, George Liddel, Henry Cornish, Samuel Michel, Roger Hudson, Daniel Hayes, Peter Renew, Humphrey Edwin, John Cary, Thomas Dade, William Dawson, Edward Darrell, William Culliford, Richard Chiswell, Thomas Bowdler, Richard Smith, Micajah Perry, John Lloyd, Mordecai Abbott, Peter Pagen, Joseph Henriques, Richard Adney, Francis Annesley, Peter Albert, William Benson, Thomas Blackmore, John James, David John Watson, Samuel Lock, John Hooper, John Gold, John Dubart, Thomas Guy, Roger Drake, John Backett, Edward Harrison, Robert Eyres, John Morton, William Humphreys, Ephraim Mountague, Thomas Winford, Robert Rigden, Gabriel Smith, John Blunt, Bartholomew Phillibert, Edward Ambrose, Robert Atwood, Samuel Ball, John Bookey, Lawrence Galdy, David Davarenne, la Breconniere, Streynsham Master, Samuel Watts, Edward Littleton, James Booth, William Stewart, Richard Marsh, Peter Meyer, John Smith, of Beaufort-Buildings, Henry Tate, Nathaniel Newnham, John Barker, Edward Vernon, Carlton Goddard, Nathaniel Long, Richard Lane, Edward Lambert, Samuel Vagle, John Fisher, Thomas Collins, John Pascall, Henry Carter, Rupert Browne, Josiah Diston, Thomas Crosse, Humphrey South, Thomas Scawen, Peter Whitcomb, Thomas Chambers, John Freake, John Francis Fauquiere, John Villers, Robert Benson, Isaac Bernard, James Clarke, John Cartlich, Richard Mead, George White, Richard Harrison, William Arnold, Robert Stizer, Brooke Bridges, Edward Lloyd, Joseph Jackson, James Medlicott, Robert Molsworth, William Snelling, and Edward Turner, Esquires; to be Our Commissioners, to take and receive all such voluntary Subscriptions as should be made on or before the Twenty-ninth Day of *September* then next ensuing, by or for any Person or Persons, Natives or Foreigners, or by or for any Body Politick or Corporate (except as aforesaid) of any Sums of Money whatsoever (not less than One Hundred Pounds) for and towards the raising and paying the said Sum of Two Millions, with Power and Directions to them, or such or so many of them as were thereby authorized and appointed, to take such Subscriptions, and to do and perform such Matters and Things as are thereby enjoined.*

Recital of the
Commission for
receiving the
Subscriptions.

AND whereas We did, in and by the same Commission or Letters Patents, promise and declare, that as soon as the said Sum of Two Millions should be

subscribed, in case the Subscriptions thereof should be compleated sooner than the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, or else immediately after the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, although only a Moiety or any greater Part of the said Sum of Two Millions should be subscribed by that Time, We would grant and make forth Our Royal Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, for the Incorporation of The said *General Society*, by the Name aforesaid, in such ample Manner as is therein mentioned.

AND whereas We did, by the said Commission or Letters Patents, also promise and declare, that if the said whole Sum of Two Millions, or One Moiety or any greater Part thereof, should be subscribed on or before the said Twenty-ninth of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, and that if all or any Corporations, or other Person or Persons, who should have particular Shares or Interests in the principal Stock of The said *General Society*, or in proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, should be willing or desirous to unite or join together such their Shares or Interests, and to be incorporated, so as they might be able to manage their Trade as a Company, and by a Joint Stock, then We would grant and make forth another Charter or other Letters Patents, and thereby incorporate all such Persons and Corporations so desiring the same (the Bank of *England* only excepted) to be One Company, by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, with such Powers, Privileges, and Benefits as are therein expressed.

AND whereas We have, in and by the said Commission, declared, limited, directed and appointed, that the Part, Share or Interest, of all and every Person or Persons whatsoever, of and in the said yearly Fund, and of and in the Stock of The said *General Society*, or of any Company which should be settled and authorized to trade in pursuance of the said Act, and every or any Part or Proportion thereof, should be assignable and transferrable, and should and might be assigned and transferred, by any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, entitled thereunto, to any other Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate (the Bank of *England* only excepted) who should be willing to accept thereof, his or their Heirs, Executors, Successors, or Assigns, and so over, *toties quoties*, as fully and effectually as any other Interest whatsoever is by Law assignable; and that such Assignments should vest the Interest in the Assignee and Assignees, according to the Purport and Effect thereof; and that after such Assignments made, it should not be in the Power of the Assignor or Assignors to revoke or make void any such Assignments, so as such Assignments or Transferences were made in writing, and entered or registered in such Manner as in the said Commission, and hereafter in these Presents, is mentioned (that is to say) all Assignments or Transferences, which should be made before Our granting Our Charter for The said *General Society*, were to be entered or registered in the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer, within Six Days after the making of the said respective Assignments or Transferences; and all Assignments or Transferences, which should be made after the granting of the said Charter for The *General Society*, should be made, entered and registered, in such Form as by the same, and such other Charter as should be granted for erecting a Company to trade with a Joint

Stock (as is therein mentioned) or either of them, should be prescribed; in which said Commission are contained several other Powers, Directions, Agreements, Clauses, Matters, and other Things, as in and by the same (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully appear.

AND whereas it appears, by Duplicates transmitted into the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer, under the Hands and Seals of Five or more of Our said Commissioners, being a competent and sufficient Number for that Purpose, and made in pursuance of Our Directions in the said Commission contained, that several Sums, amounting in the Whole to the said Sum of Two Millions of Pounds Sterling, have been subscribed, and the First Tenth Part thereof hath been paid, or answered to Our Use, pursuant to the said Act, on or before the Sixteenth Day of *July* last past, by Us, and by *John*, Lord *Somers*, Baron of *Evesham*, Our Lord High Chancellor; *William*, Duke of *Devonshire*; *Charles*, Duke of *Shrewsbury*, One of Our principal Secretaries of State; *Charles Montague*, Esq., Chancellor and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer; *Richard*, Earl of *Rivers*; *Ralph*, Earl of *Montague*; *Henry*, Earl of *Rumney*; *William*, Earl of *Rochford*; *Edward*, Earl of *Orford*; *Edward*, Earl of *Jersey*; *Henry*, Lord *Herbert*, of *Cherbury*; *John*, Lord *Culpepper*; *James Vernon*, Esq., One of Our principal Secretaries of State; *Richard*, Earl of *Ranelagh*; *Thomas*, Lord *Coningsby*; *Henry de Nassau*, Seignior de *Averquerque*, Master of Our Horse; Sir *Stephen Fox*, *John Smith*, Esq., and Sir *Thomas Littleton*, Three of the Lords Commissioners of Our Treasury; *Edward*, Lord *Russel*; *Charles*, Lord *Spencer*; Sir *Henry Furnesse*; *Henry Preistman*, Esq.; *Matthew Aylmer*, Esq.; *Robert Saint Clare*, *George Byng*, *Robert Sayer*, *George Davenant*, *John Evans*, *William Stewart*, *Peter Whitcomb*, *William Oldys*, *John Cowley*, *Richard Chiswell*, *Christopher Burrows*, *James Bateman*, *Mordecai Abbott*, *John Smith*, *Richard Hill*, Esq.; *Edmund Claypott*, *John Lattin*, Esq.; *Edward Darrell*, *Christopher Spicer*, *Samuel Shephard*, *Samuel Sheppard*, Junior; *Benjamin Overton*, Esq.; *William Culliford*, Esq.; *Francis Shephard*, *David de Varenne*, le *Brissonier*, *Edward Allen*, *Lawrence Galdy*, *Jeremy Mount*, *Thomas Humphreys*, *Samuel Ball*, *Peter Gott*, *George Townsend*, *Ephraim Mountague*, *Robert Woodcock*, Sir *John Elwill*, *Robert Cowper*, *Benjamin Smith*, *John Martin*, *Nicholas Goodwyn*, *John Clarke*, *William Pinkney*, *Jonathan Newman*, *Samuel Westall*, *Benjamin Woodnoth*, *Samuel Ogle*, *Michael Mittford*, *Robert Raworth*, *Matthew Chitty*, *John Hill*, *John Baskett*, *Abraham Beake*, *John Gumley*, *Edward Lane*, *Courtney Crocker*, *Charles Hood*, *John de Berdt*, *John Yarwell*, *James Causton*, *Samuel Watts*, *Thomas Bury*, *William Haward*, *William Bridges*, *Adam Hancock*, *John Watson*, *Peter Paggen*, *Cornelius Huys*, *Elizabeth Claphamson*, *Katherine Paggen*, *John Miles*, *Samuel Stevenson*, *Richard White*, *Richard Ryder*, *Edward Williams*, *James Hooper*, *John Hale*, *Thomas Warren*, *William Spry*, *Francis Chamberlaine*, *Charles Russell*, *Henry Colchester*, *Thomas Vernon*, *John Tully*, *George White*, *Henry Martyn*, *Thomas Chamberlaine*, *Francis Heywood*, the Elder; *Peter Albert*, Sir *Cyrell Wiech*, *Rupert Brown*, *Robert Attwood*, *George Devenant*, *Cyprian Thornton*, *Patrick Shore*, *Richard Malcher*, *William Currer*, *Andrews Jesseryes*, *John Lloyd*, *Thomas Farneborough*, *Bartholomew Phillibert*, *James Clarke*, *Josias Wadsworth*, *Robert Rigden*, *William Vere*, *Thomas Byfield*, *James Webster*, *Edward Lambert*, *Jacob Mould*, *Ralph Brome*, *Thomas Dade*, Sir *William Saint Quintin*, *John Vaseros*, *Paul Hozard*, Sir *William Hickman*, Bart., *John Clarke*, *Robert Crompton*, *William Hatton*, Senior; *William Hatton*, *Andrew Branfield*,

Recital that Two Millions had been subscribed, and one-tenth part thereof paid.

Benjamin Rogers, Thomas Fielder, John Taylor, John Francis Fauquier, Joseph Henriques, Peter Godfrey, Charlton Goddard, Noah Housaye, Edward Littleton, George Oxenden, Benjamin Graves, Nathaniel Barton, George Fettiplace, Samuel Lock, Esther Foot, Elizabeth Holme, George Foot, Edward Whittaker; Henry Lyell, William Maistre, Balzar Lyell, William Wyld, Joseph Whittel, John Gerrard, Roger Clavill, Roger Hudson, Henry Phill, James Sanders, James Ployard, George Toby Guiguier, Peter Vallette, William Sprentall, Daniel Parke, William Gregory, William Marsh, Nathaniel Gifford, Peter Garon, Sarles Goatley, Nathaniel Collins, Richard Thwaites, John Lewis, Samuel Winder, Thomas Bowdler, Hugh Boscawen, Esq.; Sir William Scawen, Henry Vincent, Thomas Scawen, Peter Scawen, Richard Mead, Benjamin Way, Thomas Chute, Edward King, Robert Doughty, Francis Annesley, Thomas Farneborough, Senior; Humphrey Graves, Isaac Auriol, Bryan Nevill, Thomas Uvedale, John Cary, John Morton, Richard Caps, Patrick Ellis, Lyonel Herne, Katherine Herne, Daniel Parke, Jonathan Puller, Jeoffry Stanes, John Gould, George Gould, John Fisher, Thomas Fisher, Bartholomew Palmer, John Addis, Mary Pyne, Samuel Perry, John Freke, John Freke, Esq.; Mary Freke, Sir Walter Young, James Hamilton, Esq.; Elizabeth Hamilton, Peter King, Esq.; Edward Clarke, Esq.; John Friend, Thomas Bendish, Joseph Bishop, John Bairges, John James, David Lawrence Renault, Patrick Ellis, George Guy, Mary Finch, Peter Renew, Edmund Harrison, Cecilia Fiennes, Thomas Chambers, Valentine Mander, John Till, Sir Theodore Janssen, Henry Gersmitten, Henry Davies, Daniel Picard, Humphrey Brent, James Medlicott, Bernard Chatfeild, Daniel Hayes, Robert Millington, Charles Eaton, Jane Watts, John Bridge, John Blunt, James Freeman, of Bristol; John Cook, Junior; John Peirce, Elias de Ritt, John Jewell, Sarah Wright, Moses Pujolas, Paul Rondelett, Elizabeth Gigou, James Bovey, Susanna Beecher, Brooke Bridges, Auditor, Esq.; Brooke Bridges, Junior; John Bridges, Mary Lewin, Francis Bancroft, John Bookey, William Arnold, Henry Carter, Charles Blunt, William Browne, Anthony Stratton, Everard Falkener, Richard Woollaston, Simon Theunemans, Hugh Granger, James Hamilton, William Masemoze, John Pratt, Samuel Dawes, Thomas Winford, Doctor Robert Huntingdon, Edward Jones, in the Savoy; Jeremiah Powell, Andrew Janssen, Elizabeth Tesseran, Marmaduke Browne, Doctor Joseph Browne, John Athrop, Dame Jane Smith, Sarah Smith, Jane Smith, Martha Griffith, Esther Griffith, Benjamin Hatley, John Pym, Samuel Venum, Nathaniel Halted, Richard Holt, Joseph Martin, George Clifford, Joseph Martin, Junior; Henry Lavie, John Lavie, Peter Gelstorp, John Hollingpriest, Samuel Hayward, John Champante, Junior; Joseph Bowles, Cullverwell Needler, John Travers, Thomas Pistor, Charles Hammerton, William Saunders, James Smith, Miles Smith, John Herron, Martin Carter, Thomas Merriman, Richard Bateman, Samuel Hiller, William King, and Partner; John Jenkins, Richard Harrison, Joseph Ashley, Henry Spencer, Gilbert Heathcote, John Heathcote, William Heathcote, Samuel Heathcote, William Dawsonne, Francis Bancroft, John Bourne, Henry Cornish, Joseph Wilson, Abraham Chitty, Henry Buck, Perry Freke, Esq.; Streynsham Master, John Pascall, Charles Cox, Manuel Mines, Miranda Seaborne Buckeridge, John Wells, Samuel Baldwin, William Pepper, Henry Baldwin, William Benson, Thomas Dowker, Edward Dobson, George Lyddell, John Parker, John Sansom, Senior; John Sansom, Junior; James Hazard, William Humphreys, Robert Eyre, Richard Merryweather, John Sweetapple, Anne Banks, John Linton, James Booth, Thomas Farrington, Charles Russell,

Charles Savage, Jonathan Joyner, Isaac Milner, Gabriel Tahourdin, Sir William Forrester, Robert Butler, John Perier, John Thornhugh, Isaac and Solomon de Castro, Peter Silvester, George Clarke, Edward Whittaker, Walter Cashin, William Tirrey, Edward Shaller, John Beane, Abraham Meure, John Hungerford, Thomas Kemp, Edward Seabrooke, William Nichols, Thomas Lockington, John Cartlick, Gyles Lawrence, Adam Cardonnell, John Adams, John Tomkins, Joseph Paice, Robert Bicknell, Edward Vernon, William Timmer, William Benge, John Burton, Anne Tash, Timothy Poston, John Dann, George Mussell, Thomas Fyge, George Martin, Joseph Green, William Prince, John Warner, James Browne, Lydia Browne, Rebecca Browne, Henry de Gall, William Oldys, Dirk Vander Stegen, Thomas Woodcock, Benjamin Pyke, Richard Pope, Benjamin Scott, Francis Thather, Thomas Baker, Edward Chapman, Josiah Diston, Jaques Gonsales, Thomas Brooke, Thomas Fagan, Thomas Hancock, John Priestley, Thomas Ganning, John Waters, George Parke, John Collis, Robert Mitchell, Esq.; Edward Lloyd, Peter Delamott, John Thorold, John Graham, Daniel Causton, Sir William Lowther, Samuel Austin, John Cheeke, John Walker, John Green, Junior; Duart Fernandes, Edward Pinfold, Francis Duncombe, William Browne, Arthur Shallet, Anthony Reynolds, John Hervey, John Passell, George Walcut, Tracey Pouncefort, Esq.; John Pearson, Henry Cornwall, John Aldred, Henry Strode, Moses Barrow, Edward Pouncefort, Richard Aland, John Hooper, Thomas Langham, John Jones, Robert Yard, Esq.; Richard Rowdon, Joseph Helby, Peter Jaquin de Saint Pierre, John Jaquin, Joseph Glasbrooke, John Wellings, William Blathwaite, Esq.; Charles Fox, Esq.; William Lamb, Mulys Lamb, Richard Harris, Charles Spencer, Sir James Forbes, Roger Drake, Thomas Vaughan, John Beaumont, John Wallis, Thomas Knott, William Grimbaldston, Humphrey Primatt, Junior; William Smith, James Green, Thomas Crompton, Samuel Hutchings, James Southerne, Esq.; Thomas Wright, Junior; Francis Bogest, Senior; Dennis Lyddell, Esq.; Benjamin Tymewell, Esq.; Samuel Pett, Esq.; Lough Naish, Jacob Turner, Philip Mell, Isaac Taylor, Jacob Tonson, George Frohock, William Pellatt, James de Batt, Edmund Keen, John Cadwell, Robert Seale, George Wise, and Copartner; Thomas Uvedale, Joseph Duglis, Doctor William Coker, John Bud, Richard Ballam, Sir Cloudesley Shovell, Charles Torriano, Nathaniel Torriano, James Clarke, Edward Jones, Launcelot Burton, Esq.; Edward Becher, Edward Tyssen, Richard Tyssen, Richard Turner, John Crosse, Pole Berisford, Nicholas Goodwyn, Francis Wooder, Charles Hosier, George Hosier, Jeremy Immyns, John Reeves, John Bridge, William Clarke, John Wynne, Samuel Grave, Henry Raper, William Briscoe, Esq.; Nudigate Ouseley; The Lady Elizabeth Savage, Thomas Rawlinson, John Weekes, John Guy, Roger Conisby, John Langham, Junior; Richard Davys, Thomas Hunt, Francis Shephard, Samuel Ravener, Robert Curtis, John Chinnall, Peter Davall, William Hobday, William Chase, Bezalict Brownsmith, Samuel Antrim, William Russell, John Cook, Seth Taylor, Robert Betterton, Samuel Whetcomb, John Lewis, Francis Yeates, Richard Middlemore, John Clapham, Senior; Nicholas Bolt, Jonathan Lee, William Strudwick, Samuel Sheafe, Adrian Lernoult, Junior; Adrian Lernoult, Senior; Nehemiah Eastman, Edward Jones, John Hals, Marmaduke Allford, Ann Wells, Thomas Hammond, John Blake, James Milner, Hugh Palmer, John Hallett, Robert Billing, Sir Robert Cotton, Bart., Timothy Tomlinson, Henry Beedle, Benjamin Sweete, John Haggard, Robert Nightingale, Joseph Hervey, Edward Lambert, Henry Martin, Robert Waring, Disney Stainforth, Peter

Walter, Michael Noble, Esq.; Martha Devenport, Abraham Heaton, Francis Moulton, Nathaniel Newnham, Ralph Hutchinson, Richard Buller, Richard Adney, Joseph Mason, Thomas Bowrey, Richard Morson, Roger Hattley, John Pierce, George Holliday, Charles Russell, Launcelot Lee, John Van Datselaar, Henry Clerke, William Vuett, Samuel Russell, Thomas Dixon, William Lancaster, Nathaniel Spindler, Mordecai Abbott, William Bloom, John Benson, Robert Sparke, Edward Broughton, Henry Durell, Richard Holt, John Master, Anne Gendrant, Edward Bridge, Thomas Nisbett, Thomas Fielder, James Kendall, Esq.; Thomas Ellis, William Houghton, John Nicoll, Paul Boyer, Henry Rhodes, William Haley, Isaac de la Font, Russell Alsop, John Freame, Lascells Metcalfe, Thomas Church, Richard Wareing, George Clerke, John Hill, Thomas Rendan, Richard Fountaine, Thomas Love, Francis Tuckwell, Robert Lord, Charles Savage, John Lee, Jonathan Bookey, Matthew Kirwood, William Tempest, Esq.; Nathaniel Long, John Andrews, Thomas Foley, Esq.; Richard Taylor, Gustavus Hamilton, Thomas Earle, Esq.; Robert Welburne, Esq.; Edward Turner, John Ghysselein, Michael Dunwell, Thomas Farnborough, John Dunwell, Lewis Galand, Philip Helbett, Thomas Blyth, Cave Wiseman, John Banner, John Dickenson, Paul Bussier, Thomas Thornton, Edward Littleton, Robert Jennens, Robert Maidstone, John Dillingham, Joshua Gearing, Samuel Edward, Thomas Crosse, Nathaniel Gould, Philip Guide, Walter Cock, Benjamin Henshaw, James Blackly, Caleb Troughfield, William Goodgroome, John Royle, John Gumley, Samuel Hallifeild, George Noble, Robert Stebbins, Elias Dupuy, Sir Samuel Blewett, Hugh Granger, Thomas Medlicott, James Waller, Thomas Cockerill, Nathaniel Locke, Daniel Wayte, Edward Allen, Charles Mountague, William Antleby, Samuel Turner, William Jolliffe, Junior; Hester Eastwick, John Lodington, Thomas Starke, Nathaniel Houlton, Senior; Nathaniel Houlton, Junior; John Houlton, Wyght Woolley, William Bland, Joseph Billers, Richard Vowill, Elizabeth Twyne, Joseph Moore, William Mitchell, Charles Carter, Joseph Cerda, Peter Baxter, Thomas Temple, Joshua Stanley, Francis Stanley, John Sherman, Richard Soame, Edward Hurst, John Salisbury, William Hodgkinson, Benjamin Way, Robert Raworth, John Shipman, William Bill, Samuel Manship, Anthony Merry, Elizabeth Dickinson, William Fisher, Robert Walker, John Aldred, Thomas Breton, Thomas Carey, Robert Mitchell, John Lambert, Stephen Piper, John Essington, Mary Browne, John Churchill, Sir Henry Furnesse, Richard Chiswell, Thomas Friend, Thomas Rand, Doctor Stephen Waller, William Richardson, Nicholas Baker, John Nicholson, Thomas Newell, John Bayly, John Sylvester, Henry Haward, William Clarke, Robert Gower, Joseph Crayker, John Brookes, John Spencer, Robert Dawson, Junior; Brooke Bridges, of Hatton-Garden; Nathaniel Spindler, Evan Pugh, William Vanlewte, John Bromley, Esq.; Henry Grey, Peter Paggen, Fisher Harding, Richard Hind, Joan Soundergelt, George Richards, Charles Thorold, Joseph Unwyn, Francis Clarke, Richard Cowper, Richard Burton, William Thorold, Nathaniel Gifford, Thomas Feilder, Thomas Bennett, James Markwick, Junior; Joseph Hardy, William Payne, John Finch, Robert Dennett, Edmund Soame, Adrian de Young, John Norton, John Chadwick, John Cowley, Samuel Reynolds, John Freke, Thomas Archer, Sarah Thayer, Joseph Webb, John Henley, Isaac Janssen, Thomas Cole, Robert Cecill, Thomas Dade, Henry Yeates, William Bury, Thomas Barnes, Thomas Bendish, Thomas Parnell, George Read, Mary Hobby, Philip Mussard, George Buckeridge, Stephen Bearcroft, Benjamin Greene, John Townesend, Anthony Hamblyn, Aaron Kinton, John Brown, John Cock,

William Kesterman, James Kesterman, Dorothy Cock, John Orriott, Robert Hayward, Edward Bellamy, Edward Harrison, Sir Henry Ashurst, William Babington, Jonathan Hattley, Francis Whitton, John Baker, Mary Bryant, Thomas Smith, John Spackman, Thomas Newman, Samuel Guiguiet, John Baker, William Norrington, Richard Kemble, Francis Lovelock, George Carpenter, Bartholomew Wortley, Michael Russell, Mark Hugueton, Thomas Tidcomb, and Thomas Hoskyns, William Rooke, Peter Causton, Junior; Richard Bull, Daniel Jamineau, Mary Levy, Margaret Levy, Benjamin Brawnd, Peter Albert, Charles Wathing, John Bridges, Esq.; Elizabeth Lewyn, William Crooke, John Henley, Senior; John Henley, Junior; Philip Fincher, John Hamers, Richard Ambrose, Thomas Collins, Lawrence Cullum, Richard Iles, John Beighton, Francis Setwell, Joyce Plumbtree, George Rogers, Jeremiah Powell, John Stonier, Nicholas Hanbury, John Winner, Isaac Terrett, Robert Billinge, John Billers, Tobias Bridge, Zachariah Dixon, Alexander Durore Desbounaux, Thomas Shirwill, Lewis Galand, Henry Wolstonholme, Richard Miller, Sarah Bowman, James Pavye, Peter Houlblon, Robert Freame, John Carter, Joseph Paske, Jaques Tampil, Charles Hardgrave, Alexander Hewett, William Marriott, Nicholas Opie, Thomas Wright, Junior; John Salmon, Sir Godfrey Kneller, Job Matthew, John Kent, John Sherbrooke, Robert Kirkby, John Devink, Ephraim Mountague, Richard Ryder, William Metcalfe, Doctor Caleb Hathorne, Samuel Atkinson, Esq.; Benjamin Travers, Henry Hayter, John Hutton, Charles Sergeson, Esq.; Captain Richard Haddock, John Crawley, John Ellys, Adrian Moore, Samuel Feake, Ann Hill, Benjamin Dry, George Bond, John Shelly, John Jackson, William Pepper, John Freame, William Dodd, John Greening, John Spence, John Taylor, Robert Ashurst, William Wigan, Thomas Coleby, Senior; Thomas Coleby, Junior; Paul Boucher, Francis Haywood, Junior; William Thornton, James Hamer, Isaac Lowder, Robert Hinde, Samuel Porter, John Barbott, James Howard, Margaret Ayloffe, William Turton, John Blunt, Charles Blunt, Thomas Preston, Richard Towne, Thomas Crompton, Claude Pendeau, Thomas James, Edward Snelgrove, Roger Lacey, Samuel Sheafe, William Sherwill, John Clarke, William Prescott, John Stoakes, Peter Gott, Anne Charleton, Benjamin Dodd, Samuel Lock, Jonathan Leigh, William Strudwick, John Medley, Arthur Baron, Henry Hatley, John Hatley, George Hatley, John Soame, Charles Bland, Gamaliel Chester, John Bridge, John Hill, William Bryanson, Nathaniel Hiller, Richard Moreton, Gilbert Mace, Samuel Davenport, John Adams, John Cooke, Alexander Cairnes, John Humphryes, William Hill, John Stanley, Joseph Sabbetton, Sir Roger Langley, Bart., William Thomas, Samuel Dudley, Nathaniel Hunt, Samuel Alston, Robert Attwood, James Fraser, John Curd, Charles Pinkney, Richard Dalton, Richard Uphill, William Withers, Junior; Samuel Clarke, Junior; Richard Moye, John Eddowes, Thomas Broderick, Nicholas Crispe, Philip Dymond, William Shephard, Richard Clay, Jacob Tonson, James Hawford, Edward Hawton, William Prince, William Chandler, Samuel Thayer, Jonathan Tabor, Richard Westbrooke, Adrian Loffland, Luke Maistre, Thomas King, Mary Hungerford, Francis Bouselyn, George Fettiplace, Martha Newton, Thomas Piggott, Jeremy Mount, Rebecca Mount, Benjamin Wych, Daniel Jones, John Milborne, Daniel Lock, John Glover, Henry Tate, Thomas Chambers, Samuel Dodd, Lewis West, Frances Witherley, Robert Baskett, John Taylor, Doctor Oliver Elliston, John Hill, Edward Fuller, John Fuller, Daniel Scott, Thomas Eastcourt, Sarah Freke, John Blackall, George Blackall, Infant; Richard Savage, Obadiah Sedgwick, Josias

Wordsworth, John Strange, John Stafford, Isaac Loader, Richard Simpson, Edward Hamond, Henry Hamond, James Metcalfe, Lewis Frederick Bonnett, John de Grave, Samuel Heathcott, William Dawson, Daniel Quare, Elizabeth Beaumont, Prudence le Neve, Thomas Roberts, George Grabham, Francis Smartfoot, Henry Berkley, Nathaniel Green, Senior; James Cropp, Levinz Bush, Thomas Breton, Edmund Wansel, John Turvin, Thomas Bowdler, John Levingston, Francis Boynton, Francis Lee, Peter Geary, George Townsend, Moses Barrow, Anthony Dawson, Mary Shephard, Murgaret Chamberlaine, Richard Hosier, Samuel Proctor, Joseph Jones, Colonel Henry Cornwall, Charles Hopson, Claude Hayes, William Beech, John Woodrooffe, James West, David Richards, Samuel Watts, Christopher Bishop, John Larye, J. Girardot de Fillieux, Henry Bertrand, John Peters, Daniel Wray, Thomas Morrice, Maurice Kay, William Gould, Francis Parry, Thomas Serecold, John Acton, Robert Chaplin, Sir Thomas Vernon, William Chesselyn, Margaret Watson, William Bland, Robert Kingston, Samuel James, Robert Walker, Richard Hinde, Anthony Forty, George Small, Francis Chamberlaine, George Guy, Bernard Chattfield, Jasper Waters, Peter Chevelier, Peter Parker, Robert Fleetwood, Paul Joddrell, Esq.; William Teshmaker, Henrietta De Roussy, Countess of Stafford; James Anthony Migliorunny, Henry Lyell, John Greenwood, Isaac Caillonel, Richard Nash, William Mead, John Mead, Gawin Corbin, Thomas Corbin, Edmund Dummer, Thomas Styles, Ralph Gerrard, John Newman, William Ekins, Walter Kent, Peter Meyer, Thomas Alcroft, William Robinson, of Dublin, Esq.; William Withers, Junior; Thomas Byfield, John Cadwell, Doctor Samuel Wall, Philip Papillion, George Lodowyck Dunt, Josiah Bacon, Robert Coleman, Joseph Shephard, Charles Bywater, Samuel Lockley, George Carver, William Nicholas, William Hull, Giles Bean, Captain James Partheriche, John Stracey, Cesar Pagett, Henry Gouldney, Thomas Gould, Philip Baily, Thomas Strickland, Esq.; Leonard Plucknett, Elizabeth Blunt, John Mann, Joseph Lawson, Samuel Browning, Thomas Edward, Jeffery Staines, William Perkins, Nathaniel Newnham, Henry May, Henry Dry, Junior; Matthew Whitfield, William Austin, Daniel Small, George Richards, Simon Lodowyck, Charles Turner, of King's-Lynn; Henry Bell, of King's-Lynn; Mordecai Abbott, Richard Harrison, John Travell, James Courthop, Daniel Perkins, John Jaquin, Doctor Thomas Fuller, John Shorthose, Josiah Speerman, Nathaniel Knight, Henry Markinfeld, James Barbott, John Cooke, Esq.; John Cooke, Junior; Anne Hardgrave, Isaac Bordeau Aretine, George Richard Fitzpatrick, Esq.; Brigadier Sellwyn, The Lord Strathnaver, John Danvers, Thomas Eyre, Colonel Luke Lillingston, Archibald Hutchinson, Alexander Torriano, Charles Torriano, Robert Bloom, Stephen Johnson, James King, Stephen Clutterbuck, Michael Levy, John Stubbs, Newcomb Dawson, Henry Henley, Esq.; Peter Baldwyn, Rudolph Kien, Esq.; Thomas Ange, Joseph Ducass, Peter Scricant, Thomas Brown, Esq.; Edward Williams, Henry Martin, Edward Greene, John Elsworth, Stephen Noquer, James Taylor, John Cox, Samuel Westull, William Brown, Benjamin Rokeby, William Frewyn, Joshua Sharp, George Newell, John Wicker, Samuel Benson, Doctor John Crichton, Sir Michael Heneage, Samuel Winder, Joseph Shaw, Abraham Beake, George Rogers, Sir John Houblon, Sir Robert Rich, Richard Mead, Hesther Mead, Evert Jollynet, James Harris, Thomas Blackmore, Junior; Charles Vincent, Edward Jones, James Moyer, John Cartlick, Jane Binks, John Bulfinch, Samuel Eyre, Richard Snow, Robert Browne, Samuel Stainer, Paul Boucher, John Van De Bend, Josiah Preston, Sarah

Downes, Theodore Calladen, John Bernard, William Burroughe, Philip Savage, Esq.; Valentine Ryves, Esq.; Francis Berisford, Adam Hancock, George Clifford, William Van Schuylenberg, George Basier, John Mallery, Henry Ludlow, William Ives, William Disher, Robert Rowland, Joseph Collins, John Thornton, John Grace, Thomas Brattle, Ralph Hutchinson, Richard Bromley, William Shardlow, Narcissus Lutterell, Thomas Robinson, Esq.; Paul Collins, Richard Blundell, Henry Lobb, Thomas Houghton, Sir Nicholas Honeywood, Joseph Taylor, Thomas Immyns, John Pierce, William Smith, William Burton, Esq.; Susanna Gregory, Colonel Frederick Hamilton, Captain Hovenden Walker, Robert Barkham, Isaac Bonouvrier, Robert Poley, Samuel Edward, John Blandford, Edmund Clark, Jonathan Forward, John Trollop, John Strong, John Adams, Robert Sedgwick, Edward Whittaker, Junior; Elizabeth Cornish, Gabriel Smith, Cornelius Noortwyck, John Brookes, Richard Yerbury, William Yerbury, John Hart, Peter de la Roch, Mark Anthony, Samuel Hacker, Charles Henshaw, Thomas Filmer, Esq.; Thomas Stevenson, Captain Edward le Neve, John Oldmixon, Peter Delboe, Robert Henley, Susanna Law, Robert Burridge, George Thornes, Charles Peeres, Theodorus Dragg, Robert Patten, Lionel Herne, William Killingworth, Joshua Sheppard, Richard Staines, and Samuel le Feve, and by several other Persons in the said Book of Subscriptions, and in the Duplicates thereof, particularly named.

AND whereas, by Our Charter or Royal Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Third Day of this Instant Month of *September*, We have made, created, settled and established the said Corporation or Body Politick, called *The General Society entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England*, with such Powers, Privileges, and Benefits, as in the same Charter are expressed, as by the same (Relation being thereunto had) may more fully appear.

Recital of the Incorporation of the General Society.

AND whereas the said Subscribers, hereby before particularly named and expressed, are willing and desirous to unite or join together their several Shares or Interests in the Principal Stock of The said *General Society*, or in their proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments issuing out of the said yearly Fund, and to be incorporated, so as they may be able to manage their Trade (in Proportion to their Interests) as a Company, and by a Joint Stock, and have signified such their Desire or Willingness to Us, in writing, under their respective Hands.

And the Desire of the above-named Subscribers to be incorporated.

Now know ye, that in pursuance of the Powers and Clauses for this Purpose contained in the said Act of Parliament, and of Our gracious Promise and Declaration made in and by Our said Commission or Letters Patents, whereby the Subscriptions and Contributions on the said Act have been promoted and encouraged: And by Virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, and likewise of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, We have given, granted, made, ordained, constituted, declared, appointed, and established, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, make, ordain, constitute, declare, appoint, and establish, that the said Subscribers herein last before particularly named, and every of them, and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick and Corporate, who, as Executors, Administrators, Successors, or Assigns, or by any other lawful Title derived, or to be derived, from, by, or under the same Subscribers, shall have and be entitled to any Part, Share, or Interest of or in the said yearly Fund by the said Act settled as

Subscribers incorporated.

by the Name of the
English Company,
Trading to the East-
Indies :

to have perpetual
Succession and a
Common Seal ;

may purchase
Lands and Goods ;

may sue and be
sued ;

subject to the Pro-
viso of Redemption
and all other Restr-
ictions in the Act and
this Charter.

Their annuities
from the Fund and
shares in the General
Society to be deemed
united.

aforesaid, or of or in the proportionable Annuities, or yearly Payments, issuing out of the said yearly Fund, so long as they respectively shall have any such Part, Share, or Interest therein, to be One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* ; and them by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, One Body Politick and Corporate, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do make, declare, and establish, by these Presents ; and by the same Name, they and their Successors shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may have and use a Common Seal, for the Use of Business and Affairs of the said Company, and their Successors, with Power to break, alter, and make new their Seal, from Time to Time, as to them shall seem expedient ; and by the same Name, they and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, shall be able, and shall be a Body Politick and Corporate capable in Law, to have, take, purchase, receive, hold, keep, possess, enjoy, and retain, to and to the Use of them, and their Successors, any Manors, Messuages, Lands, Rents, Tenements, Liberties, Privileges, Franchises, Hereditaments, and Possessions whatsoever, and of what Kind, Nature, or Quality soever ; and moreover to purchase and acquire all Goods and Chattels whatsoever, wherein they are not restrained by the said Act ; and also to sell, grant, demise, alien, or dispose of the same Manors, Messuages, Lands, Rents, Tenements, Privileges, Franchises, Hereditaments, Possessions, Goods, and Chattels, or any of them ; and by the same Name, they and their Successors shall and may sue and implead, and be sued and impleaded, answer and defend, and be answered and defended, in Courts of Record, or any other Place whatsoever, and before whatsoever Judges, Justices, Officers, and Ministers of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and in all and singular Pleas, Actions, Suits, Causes, and Demands whatsoever, of what Kind, Nature, or Sort soever, and in as large, ample, and beneficial Manner and Form, as any other Body Politick and Corporate, or any other liege People of *England*, or other Our Dominions, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, take, purchase, receive, hold, keep, possess, enjoy, sell, grant, demise, alien, dispose, sue, implead, defend, or answer, or be sued, impleaded, defended, or answered, in any Manner of wise ; and shall and may do, and execute, all and singular other Matters and Things, by the Name aforesaid, that to them shall or may appertain to do, by Virtue of the said Act or otherwise ; subject nevertheless to the Proviso and Condition of Redemption in the said Act mentioned, and to all and every other Restrictions, Limitations, Clauses, Provisoos, and Conditions, in the said Act contained, and to such other Restrictions, Covenants, Agreements, Matters, and Things, as are hereafter in these Presents expressed.

AND We do hereby for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare, direct, limit, and appoint, that all the several Annuities, or yearly Payments of the several Persons or Corporations by these Presents united and incorporated, or mentioned to be incorporated into One Company, as aforesaid, which are or shall be due and payable out of the Fund by the said Act settled and provided, after the Rate of Eight Pounds *per Cent. per Annum*, and all the Interests or Shares, which the said several Persons and Corporations, hereby incorporated into One Company, in respect of such Annuities, or of the Money subscribed for the same, have or ought to have of or in the Principal Stock or Fund of The *General Society* before-mentioned, shall be and be deemed, accepted and taken,

to be joined, united and knit together ; and that the Sum Total of all the Principal Money, subscribed by the said several Persons hereby incorporated, in respect whereof the said Annuities are payable, shall be and be called, accepted, esteemed, reputed, and taken, the common Capital and Principal Stock of the said Company hereby constituted ; and all and every Person and Persons, Corporation and Corporations, his, her, and their Executors, Administrators, Successors and Assigns, according and in Proportion to his, her, or their Interest, Right and Property in the said Annuities or yearly Payments hereby united or joined, or intended to be united or joined, as aforesaid, shall have, and be deemed to have an Interest or Share in the Stock of the said Company hereby established ; and that all Persons and Corporations that are or shall be entitled to any Part, Share or Interest in such Stock of the said Company, either as original Subscribers, or by Assignments, or as Executors, Administrators, or otherwise, shall be and be esteemed Members of the said Company, and shall be admitted into the same without any Fee or Charge whatsoever.

Sum Total of the Principal Money subscribed to be esteemed their Capital Stock :

All Persons interested in such Stock to be Members.

AND Our Royal Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby further direct, appoint and ordain, and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do, by these Presents grant to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that in case any Person or Persons, who now is or are, or at any Time hereafter shall be a Member or Members of The said *General Society*, and not of the Company hereby created and established, shall be willing, and shall desire to unite and join his and their Share, and Proportion, of the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and to trade by a Joint Stock with the said Company, and as a Member or Members thereof, that then the said Company, or the major Part of them, from Time to Time, at a General Court of the said Company, shall and may, if they shall think fit and expedient, and not otherwise, admit into the said Company such Member or Members of The said *General Society* as shall desire to be admitted of the said Company ; and from and after such Admittance into the said Company, the Person and Persons so admitted, shall, to all Intents and Purposes, be and become a Member and Members of the said Company, and be entitled unto all the Benefits and Advantages of the said Company, ratably and proportionably, according to his or their Part and Share in the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, so to be united and joined with the said Company ; and from and after such Admittance, the Share and Proportion of and in the Capital Stock or Fund of The said *General Society*, belonging to such Member or Members so to be admitted of the said Company, shall, by such his Admittance, be transferred to the said Company, and be and become Part of the Capital Stock or Fund of the said Company ; and shall from thenceforth be and become subject to such Rules, Orders, Limitations, Restrictions, and Directions, as the Shares and Proportions of the several Persons hereby united and incorporated, are, by Virtue of these Presents, or by the said Act of Parliament, made subject to, in all Things, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Act of Parliament: Provided always, and We do hereby direct and appoint, that, within Six Days after such Admittance, an Entry thereof shall be made in the Books of the said Company, and likewise in the Office of the Auditor of the Receipt of Our Exchequer ; and from and after such Entry thereof made with the said Auditor of Our Exchequer, the Part and Share of such Member or Members of and in

Any Member of the General Society may on Request be admitted, by a General Court, into the Company.

An Entry of such admittance to be made in 6 Days afterwards in the Company's Books and the Exchequer.

the Capital Stock of The said *General Society*, and of and in a proportionable Part of the said Annuities, shall from thenceforth be paid to the said Company, or to such Treasurer or Receiver as shall be appointed by the said Company, in such Manner and Form as the Parts and Shares of the Members of the said Company are hereby appointed to be paid.

The Commissioners of the Treasury, or Lord-Treasurer, &c., to pay the parts of the Fund belonging to the Members of the Company, to such Person as shall be authorized under the Company's Seal, without further Warrant :

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize, and enjoin and require the Commissioners of Our Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer, now being, and the High-Treasurer, Commissioners of the Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, without any further or other Warrant, to be sued for, had or obtained, from Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to issue and pay, or cause to be issued and paid, the proportionable Part or Parts of the said yearly Fund, issuing out of the Exchequer, and belonging to the Members of the Company hereby established, from Time to Time, to the said Company, called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or to such Treasurer or Treasurers as shall be appointed, under their Common Seal, to receive the same, in Trust for the several and respective Members of the same Company, according to their respective Proportions or Shares in the said Joint or United Stock of the same Company ; and to direct their Warrants and Orders for the issuing and Payment thereof accordingly ; and that the Payments thereof be made weekly, or as fast as the said Duties shall produce Money into the Exchequer for the same, so as by such weekly or other Payments the Whole of the Annuities, due to the said Company, at the End of any One Quarter, be not exceeded, as in and by the said Act is prescribed, any Matter or Thing to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Payments to be made weekly.

The Company may make any Addition to their Capital Stock, so as not to exceed the Total of what they may trade for.

AND We do hereby order, direct, and appoint, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Company, or Body Politick, called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, and at any Time or Times hereafter, for the better carrying on of the Trade and Affairs of the same Company, to make or cause to be made any Addition to their said Capital Stock of any Sum or Sums of Money, to be contributed or paid by the Members of the said Company, or any of them, so as all the Additions so to be made to the aforesaid Joint Stock of the said Company, do not, at any One Time, exceed the Sum Total for which the said Company may yearly trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, and of these Presents.

May for ever hereafter freely trade to and from the East-Indies, so as they do not, in any one Year, to be reckoned from Michaelmas, trade for more than the Amount of their Capital :

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, and We hereby for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, direct, and appoint, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may, for ever hereafter, by themselves, or by such Factors, Agents or Servants, as they severally shall think fit to intrust, freely traffick and use the Trade of Merchandize, in such Places, and by such Ways and Passages as are already frequented, found out or discovered, or which shall be hereafter found out or discovered, as they severally shall esteem and take to be the fittest and best for them, unto and from the *East-Indies*, into the Countries and Parts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and unto and from the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Creeks, Towns, and Places of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, or any of them, beyond the *Cape of Bona Esperanza* to the Streights of *Magellan*, where any Trade or Traffick of Merchandize is or may be used or had, and to and from every of them, so as

the said Company do not, in any One Year (every Year to be reckoned from the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight) successively ship, lade, put on board, send or cause to be sent, to or for the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, from *England*, or any other Country or Place whatsoever, any Quantities of Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Coins, Bullion, or Commodities whatsoever, of greater Value than in the said Act of Parliament and hereafter in these Presents, are expressed (that is to say) the said Company, for every Eight Pounds *per Annum*, payable to them and their Successors out of the said yearly Fund, in respect whereof One Hundred Pounds is to be reckoned in their Capital Stock as aforesaid, shall or may, by themselves or others, as aforesaid, ship, lade, put on board, or cause to be sent yearly for the said *East-Indies*, or Parts within the Limits aforesaid, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Coin, Bullion, or other Commodities (being such as lawfully may be exported or sent thither) as shall amount in Value to the Sum of One Hundred Pounds; and after the same Rate or Proportion for all the Annuities, or the whole Share or Proportion of the said Company, of or in the said yearly Fund, the Trade of the said Company to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, shall be limited and regulated as in and by the said Act of Parliament is prescribed; which Benefit of Trade shall nevertheless be subject and liable to the Proviso of Redemption and all other Provisoes, Restrictions, Matters, and Things, in the said Act, or hereafter in these Presents contained: Provided always, and Our Pleasure is, and We do hereby direct and appoint, that according to the Directions of the said Act of Parliament, no Person or Persons, by these Presents incorporated, or who are or shall be a Member or Members of the said Company by these Presents established, during such Time as he or they respectively shall continue a Member or Members of the said Company, shall trade otherwise than in a Joint Stock of the said Company; and every such Member or Members, before he or they shall be allowed to receive any Benefit in or by the said Company, or to do or intermeddle in any of the Affairs of the same, shall take a Corporal Oath, before Two or more of the Directors or Managers herein-after mentioned (who have hereby Power to administer the same) that he or she shall be faithful to such Company, and according to the best of his or her Skill and Understanding, give his or her Advice, Counsel, and Assistance, for the Support and good Government of the said Company; and that he or she, during his or her Continuance in the said Company, will not, at any Time or Times, ship, lade, send, direct, or cause to be sent from *England* or any other Country, to the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for his or their private Account, any Goods, Coins, or other Merchandizes, contrary to the said Act; and that no Person or Persons, that shall have the Order, Rule, Direction, or Management of the Voyages, or other Affairs of the said Company, or that shall be intrusted or employed to trade upon the Joint Stock or for the said Company, shall be allowed to ship, or cause to be shipped, laden, or put on board, or to send or cause to be sent for the *East-Indies*, or other Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes whatsoever, from *England*, or any other Country, until he or they respectively shall have taken a Corporal Oath, before Two or more of the Directors of the said Company, or before the Barons of the Exchequer, for the Time being, or some of them, that he or they respectively will be faithful to

Subject to the
Proviso of
Redemption, &c.

No Member to trade
but in a Joint Stock
of the Company:

Every Member to
take an Oath:

Directors to take an
Oath:

Quakers may make
a Declaration.

Recital of sect. 66 of
9 and 10 W. III.,
c. 44, requiring an
Entry of Goods on
the separate Stock to
be made upon Oath:

And of sect. 68
imposing penalties
in default.

the said Company, and, according to the best of his or her Skill and Understanding, give his or her Advice, Counsel, and Assistance for the Support and good Government of the same; and that he or she, during his or their Continuance in the said Company, will not, at any Time or Times, ship, lade, send, direct, or cause to be sent from *England*, or any other Country, for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Goods, Coins, or other Merchandizes, but such as he or she may lawfully send thither for the Account of the said Company, according to the true Meaning of the said Act, and of these Presents: Provided always, that such Persons as are known or commonly reputed to be Quakers, instead of such Oath or Oaths, shall and may make a solemn Declaration in writing, to the same Effect, and in the same Manner, and every such Declaration in writing shall be of the same Validity as if he or they had taken a Corporal Oath as aforesaid.

AND whereas, in and by the said Act of Parliament, it is provided and Enacted, that all and every Person and Persons whatsoever, that shall or may, in pursuance of the said Act, trade or send, or cause to be sent, any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, before such Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, or any of them (the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, of such Company as should or might be erected, and which is hereby erected, to trade with a Joint Stock, as aforesaid, only and always excepted) shall be shipped, laded, or put on board any Ship, or into any Lighter, Boat, or other Vessel, for that Purpose, shall make or cause to be made an Entry or Entries of the same, in a Book or Books for that Purpose; furnishing in such Entry or Entries the true and full Quantities, Kinds, and Value of all the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, so intended to be sent for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, from *England*, or from any other Country whatsoever, with the Name of the Ship, and of the Commander or Master thereof; to the End it may be seen by the Inspection of such Book or Books, to which all Persons concerned are to have free Access, at all seasonable Times, without Fee or Charge, from Time to Time, whether such Traders do or do not send more Goods, Coins or Merchandizes, in the said Trade, than they respectively are allowed to send by the said Act; and all and every such Person and Persons, upon such Entry or Entries made, are required by the said Act to make and sign an Affirmation in writing, in which he or they are to declare or affirm (upon the Oath or solemn Declaration which he or they shall previously have taken or made, as aforesaid, in that Behalf) that such Entry or Entries do contain the true and full Value and Values of all the Goods, Coins, or Merchandizes to be shipped by or from him or them, on such Ship for that Voyage; all which Entries, and Affirmations, were, by the said Act, directed to be made before Two or more of the Trustees for The *General Society* aforesaid, and in Books to be kept by them for that Purpose, until a Company, with Power to trade upon a Joint Stock should be erected; and after the erecting of such Company (which is hereby made and established) then the like Entries, and Affirmations, are thereby appointed to be made before Two or more of the Directors or Managers of the said Company, and in Books to be kept by them for that Purpose: And in and by the said Act of Parliament, it was also Enacted, that if any Person or Persons, who are by the said Act required to make such Entries, and Affirmations, as the said Act directs,

shall neglect so to do ; or if any Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, so entered, shall be of greater Value than shall be specified in such Entry or Entries, that then, and in every such Case, the Goods, foreign Coins, or other Merchandizes, which shall be shipped or put on board any Ship, or other Vessel, destined for the *East-Indies*, or any other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, or into any Lighter, Boat, or other Vessel, to be put upon any such Ship, for which no such Entry or Affirmation shall be made, or which shall be omitted therein, and the Effects and Proceed of the same (wheresoever they shall be found) shall and may be seized, and double the Value thereof shall and may be sued for and recovered against the respective Offenders, and to be divided and distributed in such Manner and Form, as We, by Our Charter or Charters, should appoint.

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE therefore is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, declare, grant, direct, and appoint, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall, from Time to Time, keep or cause to be kept, within Our City or Port of *London*, an Office and Books, wherein all the Entries and Affirmations, required by the said Act to be made by particular Persons or Traders, as aforesaid, may be made and entered ; and that Two or more of the Directors or Managers of the said Company hereby established, do, from Time to Time, and at all seasonable Times, give such Attendance as shall be necessary at the said Office, as well for the administering of such Oaths and Declarations as by the said Act are to be administered by them, as for the taking of such Affirmations, and admitting such Entries as are to be made by such particular Traders, or Persons, as aforesaid : And We do by these Presents appoint and direct, and Our Will is, that One-fourth Part of the said Forfeitures and Penalties, last mentioned, shall go and be distributed to such Persons as seize, inform, or sue for the same ; and Three-fourth Parts of the said Forfeitures and Penalties, which shall be had or recovered, at any Time or Times after the making of this Our present Charter, shall go and be divided or distributed to the said Company hereby constituted, for the Benefit of the several Members thereof, according and in Proportion to their Shares in the Joint Stock of the same ; the same Forfeitures and Penalties to be recovered in any Court of Record of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by Action of Debt, Bill, Complaint, or Information, wherein no more than One Imparance shall be allowed : Provided always, and We do hereby order and direct, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall give Security as the said Act directs, for bringing their Goods to some Part of *England*, or *Wales*, there to be unladen and put on Shore, excepting in such Cases as in the said Act are mentioned to be excepted.

AND We do also require and command, that all Goods and Merchandizes of the *East-Indies*, which shall be imported into *England*, or *Wales*, by the said Company, pursuant to the said Act, and of these Presents, shall be sold openly and publicly, by Inch of Candle, as the said Act appoints, under the Penalties therein contained, upon Pain of incurring Our high Displeasure. And We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors direct, order, and appoint The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that during the Continuance of the said Company that no Lot of any Goods or Merchandizes of the said Company shall be put

Books to be kept for making Entries of Goods exported.

Forfeitures and Penalties to be divided ; One-fourth to the Informer, and Three-fourths to the Company :

The Company to give Security to bring all their Goods to *England*, as directed by s. 69 of the Act.

And all Goods to be sold by Inch of Candle, as also therein directed.

No Lot to exceed £1000.

Jewels excepted ;

up or sold, which shall exceed the Value of One Thousand Pounds, Jewels excepted.

One-tenth at least of the Company's Exports to be the Product of England.

AND for the better Increase of Trade, and encouraging the Exportation of Goods and Merchandizes of the Growth, Product or Manufacture of this Kingdom, it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and it is hereby provided, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth hereby covenant, promise, and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, yearly and every Year, from the Feast of *Saint Michael, the Archangel*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, during the Continuance of their Trade to the said *East-Indies*, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, or of these Presents, shall export and carry, or cause to be exported and carried to the *East-Indies*, Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, amounting in Value, at least, to the Tenth Part of the whole Sum for which The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall, by Virtue of the said Act, and of these Presents, actually trade thither; which Tenth Part is the same which the said Company ought to export, in such Goods as aforesaid, for their Proportion, pursuant to a Clause contained in the Charter of the *General Society*, called *The General Society entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England*, as Members of the same Society; and that the Directors of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, do and shall give in and deliver unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Our or their Privy Council, yearly and every Year, in the Month of *October*, a true Account or Inventory fairly written, and signed by Two or more of the Directors of the said Company, for the Time being, containing the Nature, Quantity, Quality, Value and prime Cost of all such Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Our Kingdom of *England*, as in the last preceding Year have been exported by the said Company, together with the Place, Town, or Port, from whence the said Goods were exported to the *East-Indies*; and that Oath be made of the Truth of such Account or Inventory by the proper Officers or Servants of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, who shall keep their Books for the Entry of Goods outwards, to the best of their Knowledge; and that none of the said Goods or Commodities, so exported, shall be again landed in Our Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, or Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, or be carried to any Country or Place but unto the *East-Indies*, or some Place within the Limits afore-mentioned: Provided also, and it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, order and appoint, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth hereby covenant, promise and grant, to and with Us, Our Heirs and Successors, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall yearly and every Year, from the Feast of *Saint Michael, the Archangel*, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, during the Continuance of their said Trade to the *East-Indies*, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, or of these Presents, furnish, sell, or deliver unto the Officers of the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or to such Person or Persons as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall in that Behalf direct or appoint, to

An Account thereof to be delivered yearly, in the Month of October, to the Privy Council, on Oath:

The Company to furnish a Proportion of Saltpetre yearly.

Our and their own Use, within the City of *London*, or Ten Miles thereof, such Proportion of good, clean, and merchantable Saltpetre, as is herein-after mentioned, when and as the same shall be required by the Master, Lieutenant, or other Chief Officer or Officers of or belonging to the Ordnance of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or by such other Person, or Persons, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall from Time to Time appoint, by Notice in writing, to be left at the principal Office of the said Company, We, Our Heirs and Successors, paying to the said Company, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer, for the Time being, for the Use and Account of the said Company, the prime Cost thereof, with the Freight, Duties and other Charges thereupon, to be ascertained, from Time to Time, by the Oath of Three or more of the Directors of the said Company, if required; which said Proportion of Saltpetre, so to be furnished by the said Company, shall, from Time to Time, be ascertained and determined in Manner following; that is to say, as the Sum of Two Millions, reckoned in Money, is to Five Hundred Tons of Saltpetre in the Whole, so the Sum or Value which the said Company may, by Virtue of the said Act, or of these Presents, trade for, in any One Year, shall be to the particular Quantity or Proportion of Saltpetre, which the said Company shall be obliged to furnish for the Service of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as aforesaid, within or for every such Year respectively; which Proportion of Saltpetre is the same which the said Company, as Members of The said *General Society*, ought to furnish for their Proportion, pursuant to a Clause for furnishing of Saltpetre, contained in the aforesaid Charter of The said *General Society*.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors (for the Encouragement of the said Company to carry on the said Trade by a Joint Stock, and for their greater Inducement to make present Payment of their Customs) condescend, declare, and agree, to and with the said Company, and their Successors, that they shall have and enjoy, and shall have made to them, all and every the several Allowances and Discounts, in the Customs of the Goods and Merchandizes by them to be imported into this Our Kingdom, as The present *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, have held and enjoyed, and now do hold and enjoy, by Virtue of a certain Clause, in Our Charter of Regulations, granted to the same Company, dated the Twenty-eighth of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Four.

AND We do hereby further will and appoint, That the said Company, hereby established, and their Successors, shall constantly maintain a Minister and Schoolmaster in the Island of *Saint Helena*, when the said Island shall come into the Hands or Possession of the same Company; and also One Minister in every Garrison and superior Factory, which the same Company, or their Successors, shall have in the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid; and shall also, in such Garrison and Factories respectively, provide, or set apart, a decent and convenient Place for Divine Service only; and shall also take a Chaplain on board every Ship which shall be sent by the same Company to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, which shall be of the Burthen of Five Hundred Tons, or upwards, for such Voyage; the Salary of which Chaplain shall commence from the Time that such Ship shall depart from *England*: And moreover, that no such Minister shall be sent by the same Company to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the limits aforesaid, until he shall have been first approved of by

The Company to have the same Allowances, on Payment of Customs, as were made to the Old Company.

To maintain a Minister and Schoolmaster at *St. Helena*, and Ministers at their Factories in *India*,

and a Chaplain on every Ship of 500 Tons.

Ministers to be approved by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, or Bishop of *London*.

the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, or the Bishop of *London*, for the Time being ; all which said Ministers, so to be sent, shall be entertained, from Time to Time, with all due Respect.

Ministers to learn Portuguese and the Native Languages.

AND We do further will and appoint, that all such Ministers as shall be sent to reside in *India*, as aforesaid, shall be obliged to learn, within One Year after their arrival, the *Portuguese* Language, and shall apply themselves to learn the Native Language of the Country where they shall reside, the better to enable them to instruct the Gentoos, that shall be the Servants or Slaves of the same Company, or of their Agents, in the Protestant Religion, and that in case of the Death of any of the said Ministers, residing in the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, the Place of such Minister, so dying, shall be supplied by One of the Chaplains out of the next Ships that shall arrive at or near the Place where such Minister shall happen to die.

Schoolmasters to be provided.

AND We do hereby further will and direct, that the said Company, and their Successors, shall, from Time to Time, provide Schoolmasters, in all the said Garrisons and superior Factories where they shall be found necessary.

Affairs of the Company to be managed by a Court of 24 Directors.

AND for the better ordering, managing, and governing the Affairs of the same Company, and for the making, and establishing, a continual Succession of Persons to be the Directors of the same, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto the said Body Politick, so called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, and do hereby ordain, and appoint, that there shall be, from Time to Time, for ever (of the Members of the same Company) Twenty-four Directors of and in the same Company, which Directors, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall be and be called a Court of the Directors, for the ordering, managing, and directing the Affairs of the same Company, and Corporation, and shall have such Powers and Privileges as are herein after-mentioned.

First Directors named ;

AND We do hereby nominate, ordain, constitute, and appoint, that the said *Edward Allen, Abraham Beake, James Bateman, John Cary, Sir Henry Furnesse, Peter Godfrey, Peter Gott, Gilbert Heathcote, Edmund Harrison, Sir Theodore Junssen, Samuel Locke, Edward Littleton, Joseph Martin, Streynsham Masters, Ephraim Mountague, Peter Paggen, Robert Raworth, Benjamin Rokeby, Samuel Shephard, Sir William Scawen, William Stewart, Thomas Vernon, William Withers, and George White*, who are severally chosen for this Purpose by a Majority of the said Subscribers by these Presents incorporated in the said Company, shall be the present and First Directors of the same Company ; and the said Directors shall continue in their respective Offices or Trusts until the Twenty-fifth Day of *March*, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, and until others shall be duly chosen in their respective Offices or Trusts, and sworn into the same, unless they or any of them shall sooner die, or be removed, as is herein after-mentioned.

to continue to the 25th of March, 1700, and till others shall be chosen.

Members may meet to choose Directors, and make By-Laws ;

AND We do further, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, will, and appoint, that it shall and may be lawful to and for all and every the Members of the same Company hereby established, from Time to Time to assemble and meet together, at any convenient Place or Places, for the Choice of their Directors, and for making of By-Laws, Ordinances, Rules, Orders, or Directions, for the Government of the said Company, or for any other Affairs or Business concerning the same ; and that all the Members of the same Company, or so many of them as shall

Members, so assembled, to be called a General Court.

be so assembled, shall be and be called a General Court of the said Company, or Corporation, which Court shall assemble and meet, at such Times and in such Manner as hereafter is directed; and that all succeeding Directors of the same Company shall, from and after the said Twenty-fifth day of *March*, One Thousand and Seven Hundred, be yearly and successively chosen, for ever, out of the Members of the same Company, on some Day or Days, Time or Times, between the Twenty-fifth Day of *March* and the Twenty-fifth Day of *April*, in each Year, by the Majority of Votes of all and every the Members of the same Company, having then each of them Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest in the Stock of the same Company, and who shall be personally present at such Elections, each of them to have and give One Vote, and no more; and that every particular Corporation, or Body Politick, that shall have Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest of or in the Stock of the said Company, in respect thereof, at every such Election, and at all General Courts for the said Company, shall have One Vote, for the whole Share or Interest of such particular Corporation, or Body Politick, and no more; which Vote, for such particular Corporations, or Bodies Politick, shall and may be given by such Person, or Persons, as shall be deputed thereunto, under the Common Seal, or Common Seals, of such particular Corporations, or Bodies Politick, respectively; and the said succeeding Directors, so chosen, shall severally and respectively continue in their respective Offices or Trusts, to which they shall be severally elected, for One Year, and till others shall be duly chosen and sworn into their Places respectively: Provided nevertheless, that in case of Death, Avoidance, or Removal of any of the Directors of the said Company, for the Time being, the Survivors of them, or the Majority of those remaining in their Office, shall and may, at any Time, assemble together the Members of the said Company, in order to elect other Persons, by Members qualified to vote in Manner aforesaid, in the room of those then dead, removed, or avoided: Provided nevertheless, and We do hereby will and ordain, constitute, appoint, and command, that no Person or Persons shall be or be esteemed qualified, or capable, to be an Elector to vote, or shall give any Vote, at any General Court, or otherwise, for an Election of the Directors, or any of them, or for or concerning the making of By-Laws, or in any other Matters relating to the Affairs or Government of the same Company, who shall not, at the time of such General Court, have in his, her or their Name and Right, and for his, her or their own Use, and not in Trust for any other, Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Share or Interest in the said Capital Stock of the said Company, and who also shall not, at the Time of holding any such General Court, take the Oath hereafter mentioned, if required thereunto by any Member or Members of the same Company, then present, having each Five Hundred Pounds Share or Interest, at least, in the said Stock, before Two or more of the Directors of the same Company, *viz.*

“ I *A. B.* do swear, that the Sum of Five Hundred Pounds, or more, of the Capital Stock of the Body Politick, called by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth at this Time belong to me, in my own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever.”

AND We do hereby ordain, and appoint, that no One Member of the said Company shall, in any Election of any Director or Directors, or other Officers of the said Company, or in any the Business or Affairs of the same, have or

All succeeding Directors to be chosen between 25th of March and 25th of April, by the Majority of Votes of Members having £500 Stock.

A Corporation may Vote by Deputy.

In case of the Death or Removal of any of the Directors, surviving Directors may assemble the Members to elect other Directors in Room of those deceased, removed or avoided. No Persons to vote but those who have £500 Stock each, in their own Right.

Oath thereof to be made, if required.

And none to give more than One Vote.

Declaration to be made by Quakers.

give any more than One Vote, whatsoever his Share or Interest in the said Principal Stock or Fund shall be: Provided nevertheless, that any Person or Persons, commonly called or known to be Quakers, who, at the Time of holding such General Court, as aforesaid, shall have Five Hundred Pounds Interest or Shares, as aforesaid, and shall then, if thereunto required, by any Member or Members of the said Company, then present, having each Five Hundred Pounds Share or Interest, at least, in the said Stock, make and sign the following Declaration, *viz.*

"I A. B. do sincerely and solemnly declare, in the Presence of God, that the Sum of Five Hundred Pounds, or more, of the Capital Stock of the Body Politick, called by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth at this Time belong to me, in my own Right, and not in Trust "for any other Person or Persons whatsoever."—Shall be capable of having a Vote at any General Court of the same Company.

Deputy of a Corporation to make the like Oath to the best of his Knowledge.

PROVIDED also, that such Person or Persons as shall be deputed, as aforesaid, to vote for any particular Corporation, or Body Politick, making the like Oath or Declaration (*mutatis mutandis*) to the best of his or their Knowledge, and Belief, for or on the Behalf of such particular Corporation, or Body Politick, for whom he or they are to give such Voice, or Voices, as aforesaid, shall be capable of voting at any of such General Courts, as aforesaid.

Any Two Directors empowered to administer the Oaths and Declarations.

AND We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power, and Authority, to any Two or more of the Directors of the same Company, for the Time being, to give and administer the said Oaths, and Declarations, to the said Members and Deputies, and do hereby order and direct them to administer the same accordingly: Provided also, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, constitute, ordain, and appoint, that no Person shall be capable of being chosen a Director of the said Company, who shall not, at the Time of such Choice, be a natural born Subject of *England*, or naturalized, and shall not also then have in his own Name, or in his own Right, and for his own Use, Two Thousand Pounds, or more, in the said Stock; and that no Director, or Directors, shall continue in his or their respective Offices longer than the Continuance of such their respective Interests and Stocks in their own Names and Rights, and to their own Uses respectively; but upon parting with, or reducing his or their respective Shares or Interest, in the said Stock, to any lesser Sum, or Sums, than as aforesaid, the said respective Offices or Places of such Director or Directors, so parting with, reducing, or diminishing their said Shares or Interest, as aforesaid, shall cease, determine, and become vacant, and others shall be chosen in their Room, by a General Court of the same Company: Provided also, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain, and appoint, that none of them, the said *Edward Allen, Abraham Beake, James Bealeman, John Cary, Sir Henry Furnesse, Peter Godfrey, Peter Gott, Gilbert Heathcote, Edmund Harrison, Sir Theodore Janssen, Samuel Locke, Edward Littleton, Joseph Martin, Streynsham Masters, Ephraim Mountague, Peter Paggen, Robert Raworth, Benjamin Rokeby, Samuel Shephard, Sir William Scawen, William Stewart, Thomas Vernon, William Withers, and George White*, hereby nominated, constituted, and appointed, to be the First Twenty-four Directors of the said Company, or any other Person or Persons, hereafter to be chosen to the Office or Trust of a Director, for the said Company, shall be capable to execute or

No Person to be a Director but an English subject who hath £2000 Stock in his own Right;

nor to continue in Office longer than he keeps the same.

No Director to act till he has taken the following Oaths or Declarations.

act in the said Office of Director, until he or they respectively shall have taken the Corporal Oath following, or if he or they be commonly reputed a Quaker, or Quakers, then till he or they respectively shall have made a solemn Declaration to the same Effect, *viz.*

“ I A. B. do affirm, that the Sum of Two Thousand Pounds of the Stock of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, whereof I am appointed or elected to be a Director, doth at this Time belong to me in my own Right, and not in Trust for any other Person or Persons whatsoever :” And likewise another solemn Oath, or Declaration, in the Form or to the Effect following, *viz.*

Director's Oath of Qualification.

“ I A. B. do faithfully promise, that in the Office of a Director of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, I will be indifferent and equal to all Manner of Persons, and I will give my best Advice and Assistance for the Support and good Government of the said Company ; and in the Execution of the said Office of a Director I will faithfully and honestly demean myself, according to the best of my Skill and Understanding.” Which Oaths and Declarations, to the First Four and Twenty Directors, herein nominated, and every of them respectively, shall and may be administered by Our Chancellor of *England*, or Keeper of Our Great Seal of *England*, or by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, or Chief Baron of Our Court of Exchequer, or by any Two or more of the said First Directors which shall first have taken the said Oaths or Declarations : And the said Oaths and Declarations, to any future Director and Directors, shall and may be administered by the Chancellor of *England*, or Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, or by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, or Chief Baron of the Court of Exchequer, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, or any of them, or by any Two or more of the sworn Directors for the preceding Year ; and they are hereby authorized and required to administer the said Oath, and Declarations respectively, to all and every such Director and Directors, from Time to Time, accordingly.

Director's Oath of Office :

By whom to be administered.

AND furthermore Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the said Court of Directors shall have Power and Authority to administer an Oath to all the inferior Agents or Servants that shall be employed in the Service of the same Company, for the faithful and due Execution of the several Places and Trusts in them reposed, in the Words or to the Effect following (that is to say :)

Directors to administer the following Oath to their Agents and Servants.

“ I A. B. being elected into the Office or Place of Treasurer to The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do swear, that I will be true and faithful to the said Company, and will faithfully and truly execute and discharge the said Office or Place of Treasurer, to the utmost of my Skill and Power : *So help me God.*” And the like Oath to the other Agents and Servants (*mutatis mutandis*).

AND in case any Person hereby nominated, or hereafter to be elected a Director, as aforesaid, shall for the Space of Ten Days after such Nomination or Election, neglect or refuse to take the respective Oath, or Declaration, hereby appointed to be taken as aforesaid, or shall refuse or neglect to take upon him his or their Offices, that then, and in every such Case, the Office and Place of every such Person, so neglecting or refusing, shall become vacant, and others shall be chosen in their Places, by a General Court of the said Company.

If a Director do not qualify in 10 Days, the Place to be void.

Directors to summon
four General Courts
in every Year.

AND We do hereby will and appoint, that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, shall from Time to Time, and they are hereby required so to do, summon and appoint Four General Courts, at least, in every Year; whereof One to be in the Month of *December*, another in the Month of *March*, another in the Month of *June*, and another in the Month of *September*.

In Failure thereof,
2 Directors may
summon.

AND We do further will and appoint, that if, at any Time or Times, there should be a Failure of holding a General Court in any of the said Months, by Default of the Directors, or the major Part of them, that then and so often, and in every such Case, Three or more of the Directors of the said Company, shall and may summon and call a General Court, which shall meet and be holden, in the Month next coming after the Month in which the same should have been holden upon the Summons of the Majority of the Directors aforesaid.

A General Court to
be summoned on
the Demand of 9
Members, within
10 Days :

AND moreover, We do, by these Presents, will, direct, and appoint, that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, for the Time being, shall, from Time to Time, upon Demand to be made by any Nine or more of the said Members, having each of them Five Hundred Pounds, or more, Interest or Share of the said Stock, within Ten Days after such Demand, summon and call such General Courts, to be held of the Members of the same Company, qualified for Electors as aforesaid; and in Default of the said Directors, or the major Part of them, to summon and call such a Court, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Nine or more Members, having each Five Hundred Pounds Stock as aforesaid, upon Ten Days Notice in writing, to be fixed upon the *Royal-Exchange*, in *London*, to summon and hold a General Court, and there to do and dispatch any Business, relating to the Government or Affairs of the said Company, and to hear and debate any Complaint that shall be made against any Director or Directors, for Mismanagement, in his or their Office or Offices, and if such Director, or Directors, shall not clear him or themselves of such Complaint, to the Satisfaction of the major Part of the Members of the same Company, in the said General Court assembled, that then, within Ten Days, another General Court shall be called, and held as aforesaid, of the Members of the same Company, qualified to vote as aforesaid, finally to determine the same by the Majority of their Votes as aforesaid, who may remove, or displace, all or any of the said Directors, for such Misdemeanors or Abuse of their Offices, and elect and choose others in his or their Rooms, in Manner before prescribed; and in every such Case, where any Director or Directors shall happen to die, or be removed, or his Office shall otherwise become void, before the Expiration of the Term for which he shall have been elected, the major Part of the Members of the same Company, to be assembled in a General Court, and being qualified as aforesaid, shall and may elect, and choose, any other Member or Members of the said Company, qualified as aforesaid, into the Office of such Director, or Directors, that shall so die, or be removed, or whose Office shall become void; which Person, so to be chosen, shall continue in the said Office, until the next usual Time hereby appointed for Election, and until others shall be duly chosen and sworn, unless he shall be removed as aforesaid.

And in Default, the
said 9 Members may
summon, and hold a
General Court.

How Directors may
be removed from
office.

How Vacancies to be
filled.

The Directors or any
13 of them may hold
Courts, &c. and shall

AND for the better ordering and managing of the Affairs of the same Company, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant,

and We do, by these Presents, will, authorize, and appoint, that the said Directors, for the Time being, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all convenient Times, assemble and meet together, at any convenient Place or Places, for the Direction and Management of the Affairs and Business of the same Company, and then and there to hold Courts of the Directors, for the Purpose aforesaid, and summon General Courts to meet as often as they shall see Cause; and that the said Directors, or the major Part of them, so assembled, shall and may act according to such By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Rules or Directions, as shall, from Time to Time, be made and given unto them, by the General Court of the said Company; and in all Cases where such By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, Rules, or Directions, by or from the General Court, shall be wanting, the said Directors, or the major Part of them, so assembled, shall and may direct, and manage, all the Affairs and Business of the same Company, in the Direction of all the Voyages of or for the same Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes thereunto belonging, as also the Sale of the Merchandizes, Goods, and other Things, returned in all or any the Voyages or Ships, of or for the same Company, and in the transacting and handling of all other Matters and Things touching and concerning the same Company; and shall and may choose and appoint the Agents or Servants, which shall, from Time to Time, be necessary to be employed therein; and to allow and pay reasonable Salaries, and Allowances, to the said Agents and Servants respectively, and them, or any of them, from Time to Time, to remove or displace, as they shall see Cause; and generally to act and do, in all Matters and Things whatsoever, which by the said recited Act of Parliament shall or may be done, and in all Matters and Things whatsoever, which they shall judge necessary for the well ordering and managing of the same Company, and the Affairs thereof; and to do, enjoy, perform, and execute, all the Powers, Authorities, Privileges, Acts and Things, in relation to the said Company, as fully, to all Intents and Purposes, as if the same were done by the whole Company, or by a General Court of the same; subject nevertheless to such Restrictions, Limitations, Rules, or Appointments, as are contained in the said recited Act of Parliament, or in these Presents, in that Behalf.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that all and every the said Members, qualified for Electors as aforesaid, shall have full Power, and they are hereby authorized, in the General Courts or Assemblies aforesaid, by Majority of their Votes as aforesaid, to make and constitute reasonable By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, from Time to Time, as well for raising, and calling in, and Payment of Monies for an Additional Joint Stock, for the better carrying on and managing the said Trade, and for the applying and proportioning the Profit, Advantage, and Produce, arising by the Joint Stock and Trade, as for the good Government of the said Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid, and of the Factors, Agents, Officers, and others concerned in the same; and to inflict reasonable Penalties and Punishments by Imprisonments, Mulcts, Fines, or Amerciaments, for any Breach or Breaches thereof; and to levy such Fines, Mulcts, or Amerciaments, to the Use of the said Company, and their Successors, so that such By-Laws be not repugnant to the Laws of this Our Kingdom, and be confirmed and approved

act according to the By-Laws, and, where they are wanting, shall do all the Business of the Company, as they shall judge necessary.

The General Court to make By-Laws for calling in Money, making Dividends, and Government of the Company.

according to the Statutes in such Cases made and provided ; all which Mulets, Fines, and Amerciaments, shall and may be recovered and received, to the only Use and Behoof of the said Company, and their Successors, without any Account, or other Matter or Thing, to be therefore rendered to Us, Our Heirs or Successors.

The first General Court to be held in 40 Days.

Books of Account of the Principal and Additional Stock to be kept by an Accomptant, and to be by him attested on Oath, if required.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the First General Court, for the said Company hereby established, shall be held within the Space of Forty Days next after the Date of these Presents : Provided always, and for the ascertaining and limiting how, and in what Manner, and under what Rules, as well the Principal Stock, or yearly Fund, as also any Additional Stock, which the said Company shall acquire, or which any Member or Members thereof shall or may advance, or pay into the said Company, for the managing or carrying on the said Trade, or the Shares or Interests of the several Members, of and in the Principal and Additional Stock, shall and may be assignable and assigned, transferrable and transferred, by such Person and Persons, Corporation or Corporations, as shall, from Time to Time, have any Interest or Share in the same ; We do hereby direct and appoint, that the same Company, and their Successors, shall cause an Accomptant to keep a Book or Books, in the publick Office, or Place of meeting, of the same Company, to be provided for that Purpose, and therein fairly to enter, or cause to be entered, from Time to Time, the Amount, as well of the Principal Joint Stock of the same Company as of such Additional Stock (if any be) as aforesaid ; the same to be by him attested upon Oath, if required ; which said Book or Books, shall, from Time to Time, lie open to be viewed.

Method of making Transfers :

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, pursuant and according to the Power given unto Us, by the said Act of Parliament, order, limit, direct, and appoint, that the Method and Manner of making all Assignments and Transfers, as well of the said Principal Stock, and Fund, as of the Additional Stock of the same Company, or any Part thereof, shall be, by an Entry in the said Book or Books, signed by the Party, so assigning or transferring, in the Words or to the Effect following, *viz.*

By the Person present.

"MEMORANDUM, That I A. B. this Day of in
"the Year of Our Lord, do assign and
"transfer of my Interest or Share (or being
"my Share or Interest) in the Principal Stock, and
"in the Additional Stock and Fund of The *English Company, Trading to the*
"*East-Indies*, and all Benefit arising thereby, unto his Execu-
"tors, Administrators, and Assigns."

Witness my Hand,

By Letter of Attorney.

Or in case the Person assigning be not personally present, then by an Entry in the said Book or Books, signed by some Person thereunto lawfully authorized by Letter of Attorney, or writing, duly sealed, and attested by Two or more Witnesses, in the Words or to the Effect following, *viz.*

"MEMORANDUM, That I A. B. this Day of in
"the Year of Our Lord, by Virtue of a Letter of Attorney
"from dated the Day of in the
"said Year do in the Name and on the Behalf of
" assign and transfer
" of the Interest or Share (or being the Share or Interest) of the said

“ in the Principal Stock and Fund, and
 “ in the Additional Stock of The *English Company*,
 “ *Trading to the East-Indies*, and all Benefit arising thereby, unto
 “ his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns.”

Witness my Hand,

AND that the Entry, signed as aforesaid, and no other Way or Method, shall be the Manner and Method used in the passing, assigning, or transferring the Interest, or Share, in the said Stock and Fund; and such Transfer, or Assignment, shall be good and available, and convey the whole Estate and Interest of the Party transferring, or ordering the same to be transferred: Provided always, that any Person, having any Share, or Interest, in the said Stock and Fund, may dispose or devise the same, by his last Will and Testament, attested by Three or more credible Witnesses; but however, that such Devisee shall not transfer the same, or be entitled to receive any Dividend, until an Entry, or Memorandum, of so much of the said Will as relates to the said Stock and Fund, be made in the said Book or Books, to be kept by the said Company for that Purpose.

And by no other Way.

Stock may be devised by Will, but the Devisee not to receive Dividends or Transfer, till a Memorandum be entered, &c.

AND We do hereby will and appoint, that in all Cases, where there shall be an Equality or equal Number of Votes, in any General Court, or in any Court of Directors, to be holden as aforesaid, the Matter shall be determined by Lots, which the Treasurer for the said Company shall cause to be prepared and drawn for that Purpose: Provided nevertheless, that all Matters and Things, which the said Directors, or the major Part of them, shall, in Manner as aforesaid, order and direct to be done by Sub-Committees, or other Persons appointed under them, shall and may, by Virtue of such Orders, be done by the said Sub-Committees, or other Persons so appointed.

In case of Equality of Votes the matter to be decided by Lot.

Business may be done by Sub-Committees.

AND whereas, by the said Act of Parliament, all Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of the *East-Indies*, or any other Country or Places within the Limits aforesaid, which, from and after the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, shall be imported into the Kingdom of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, and Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, by any Corporation, Person, or Persons, trading within the Limits aforesaid, by Virtue or in pursuance of the said Act, are charged with a Duty, after the Rate of Five Pounds, for every One Hundred Pounds, of the true and real Value of the said Goods; which Duty was thereby directed to be paid over, from Time to Time, to The said *General Society* of Subscribers, and their Successors, or such Treasurer, or Treasurers, as such Society should appoint to receive the same, unless a Company, upon the Desire of the Subscribers, or any of them, should be erected, in pursuance of the said Act, to trade to the *East-Indies*, with a Joint Stock as aforesaid; and from and after the erecting and settling of such Company, which is hereby established, then the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* is by the said Act directed to be paid over to such Company, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer, to the End that The said *General Society*, and the said Company respectively, might, out of the Produce of the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* maintain such Ambassadors, or other Ministers, as We, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Nomination of the Trustees, Directors, or Managers, of or for The *General Society* aforesaid, or of such Company, should be pleased to send to any Emperor, Prince, or State, within the Parts aforesaid, and defray any other extraordinary or neces-

Recital of the Duty of Five per Cent. on Goods imported and imposed by 9 and 10 W. 4, c. 44, s. 76.

For the Purpose of maintaining Ambassadors, &c.

sary Expenses, in carrying on the said Trade; and if, at any Time or Times, there should be an Overplus of the Produce of the said Duty, the same, by the Direction of the said Act, is to be disposed, from Time to Time, to and for the Benefit of all the Members of The said *General Society*, until the Company, hereby established to trade with a Joint Stock, should be erected as aforesaid, and after such Company should be erected, then to and for the Benefit of all the Members thereof, according to their respective Shares or Interests in the Principal or Capital Stock of the same, as by the said Act may appear.

The said Five per Cent. Duty to be paid over, by the Receiver General of the Customs, to the Company, to be applied as aforesaid, necessary Charges excepted.

OUR Will and Pleasure therefore is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, authorize and command, that the Receiver and Receivers General of the Customs, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, and all others who shall or may have the Receipt of the said Duties after the Rate of Five Pounds *per Cent.* or any Part thereof, do and shall, from Time to Time, answer and pay over to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, or to their Treasurer for the Time being, to be applied as aforesaid, all the Monies arising by the said Duties last mentioned (the necessary Charges of raising, collecting, and answering the same only excepted) and that the Commissioners of Our Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of Our Exchequer, now being, and Treasurer and Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, and the Commissioners of the Treasury of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, and the Commissioners of the Customs, now being, or that hereafter shall be, and all others to whom it may appertain, do, from Time to Time, give their Warrants, and Orders, for paying over the said Duties of Five Pounds *per Cent.* to the said Company, or their Treasurer, for the Time being, for the Purposes aforesaid, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the said Act of Parliament, and of these Presents, for which these Presents, or the Enrolment, or Exemplifications thereof, shall be to them, and every of them, a sufficient Warrant and Discharge, in that Behalf.

The sole Trade to the East-Indies granted to the Company, together with such other Persons only as by s. 81 of the Act may lawfully trade thereto.

AND moreover, We have granted, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants, and Assigns, in the Trade of Merchandizes, for them, and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, together with such other Persons, and Corporations, only as, by the said Act of Parliament, or Our Royal Charter or Charters, in pursuance thereof, may lawfully trade or traffick to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts aforesaid, shall, for ever hereafter, have, use, and enjoy, the whole, entire, and only Liberty, Use, and Privilege, of trading, trafficking, and using the Trade of Merchandize, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and to and from all the Islands, Ports, Havens, Cities, Towns, and Places aforesaid, in such Manner and Form, and by such Proportion, and subject to such Restrictions, Proviso of Redemption, and other Provisoos, Conditions, Matters, and Things, as in and by the said Act of Parliament, and in these Presents, and by Our said Charter granted to The said *General Society*, and every or any of them, are expressed, declared, or appointed; and that the said *East-Indies*, or the said Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns, or Places, within the Limits aforesaid, or any of them shall not, after the said Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, be visited, frequented, or haunted, by any other of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, during such Time as the Benefit of Trade given, or intended to be given, to the same

Company, and others as aforesaid, ought to continue, by Virtue of the said Act.

AND We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, strictly charge, command, and prohibit, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them, directly or indirectly, visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, unto or from any the said *East-Indies*, or the other Parts aforesaid, contrary to the true Meaning of the said Act, under the Penalties therein contained, and upon Pain of incurring Our highest Displeasure (excepting the said Company, and such others as may lawfully go and trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid, by Virtue of the said Act, or of Our Royal Charter or Charters, pursuant thereunto, and excepting their Factors, Agents, and Servants respectively, who shall be employed according to the true Meaning of the said Act) and so as The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, formerly constituted, shall not be restrained hereby, from continuing to trade, within the Limits aforesaid, until the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and One, and so as such Ships, not in the Service of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which were cleared outward from *England*, or elsewhere, for the *East-Indies*, or other Limits aforesaid, before the First Day of *July*, One Thousand Six Hundred Ninety and Eight, or the Lading thereof, so as they return into some Port of this Kingdom, without breaking Bulk in any Part of *Europe*, shall not be liable to any the Penalties, Forfeitures, or Displeasure before-mentioned.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, full Power and Authority to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for the Time being, that they, by themselves, their Deputies, Factors, Substitutes, and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, take and seize all such Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandize, Bullion, Wares, and Commodities whatsoever, in *England*, or in the *East-Indies*, or elsewhere, which, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, shall or may be forfeited, or shall be seizable, for Want of any Entry, or for any false Entry, in the Books of the said Company, or for Want of any Affirmation to be made as the said Act directs, or for Non-Payment of the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* or for unlawful trading or trafficking, or for any other Offence against the said Act, or for any Cause whatsoever whereupon the same, or any of them, shall be forfeited, or shall or may be seized, by Virtue of the said Act; and, for that End and Purpose, shall and may, from Time to Time, make, search, do, perform, and execute, all such Matters and Things, and in such ample Manner, and Form, as any Officer, or Officers, of the Customs of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, can or may lawfully do, perform, or execute, in or for the seizing, and recovering, of any uncustomed or prohibited Goods whatsoever: Provided always, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority, at any Time or Times, and from Time to Time hereafter, to license, and permit, all or any the Agents, Factors, and Mariners, which, from Time to Time, or at any Time hereafter, shall be employed by the said Company, in the Ships of or belonging to, or in the Service of the said Company, and set out on the Account of the said

No other to trade thither, except the Old Company, and they but till the 29th of September, 1701;

But Ships cleared outward, before the 1st of July, 1698, not liable to Forfeiture.

The Company may seize Ships and Goods for Want of Entry, &c.,

and may do all that Custom-house Officers do, in order thereunto.

The Company may license any Person, in their Service, to trade in such Commodities and Proportions, as shall be allowed by a General Court;

and may license any other Persons except the Bank of England, to trade in Jewels, as by the General Court shall be thought convenient,

so as the whole do not exceed what may be yearly traded for by the Act.

The Company to have the Government of all their Forts, &c. and to appoint Governors and other Officers :

Who may raise Forces to defend the said Forts, &c.

The Sovereign Right being always reserved.

Courts of Judicature established where the Company shall direct :

What Persons the Court is to consist of :

Company, to trade and traffick, and to export, and import, in such Ships, to and from any Part of the *East-Indies*, or to other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, and for and upon the only Account of such Agents, Factors, and Mariners, or any of them, such Commodities and Goods, and such Proportions thereof, and in such Manner, and Form, as shall, from Time to Time, be permitted and allowed of, by the Majority of Votes, at a General Court of the said Company, for the Time being, and not otherwise ; and also to license and permit any other Person or Persons, or Corporations (the *Bank of England* only excepted) at any Time or Times, to trade or traffick, and to import in any of the Ships of the said Company, or set out on Account of the said Company, to and from any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Diamonds, Jewels, Pearls, Precious Stones, Musk, Ambergrease, and other Commodities, or any of them, and in such Manner, and Form, as by the said General Court, or the major Part of the Members composing the same, from Time to Time, shall be thought convenient ; due Entries being made thereof, and the Duties of the same being paid, or secured, at the *Custom-house* of Us ; Our Heirs and Successors, at the Place where the same shall be imported, before the Landing thereof ; so always that the Sum, for which the said Company, and the said Agents, Factors, and Mariners, Persons, and Corporations, so to be licensed, and permitted by the said Company, shall yearly trade, do not exceed the yearly Sum and Proportion, for which the said Company may lawfully trade yearly, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, and these Presents.

AND We do, of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that the said Company, for the Time being, shall and may have the ordering, Rule, and Government of all such Forts, Factories, and Plantations, as shall be, at any Time hereafter, settled by or under The said *English Company*, within the *East-Indies*, and Parts before mentioned, and shall and may name and appoint Governors, and Officers, from Time to Time, in and for the said Forts, Factories, and Plantations, and them to remove and displace at their Will and Pleasure ; and that such Governors, and Officers, shall and may, according to the Directions of the same Company, raise, train, and muster, such Military Forces as shall or may be necessary for the Defence of the said Forts, Places, and Plantations respectively ; the sovereign Right, Power, and Dominion, over all the said Forts, Places, and Plantations, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, being always reserved.

AND We have thought fit to erect and establish, and We do, by these Presents, erect, and establish, One or more Court or Courts of Judicature, to be held at such Place or Places, Fort or Forts, Plantations or Factories, upon the said Coasts, as the said Company, hereby established, shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint ; every such Court to consist of One Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, with such Officers of the said Courts as shall be thought necessary, to be nominated and appointed, from Time to Time, by the said Company, in a General Court of the Members, or by the major Part of them then present, and capable of voting, as aforesaid ; and the said Person learned in the Civil Laws, and Two Merchants, or the major Part of them, whereof the said Person learned in the Civil Law to be One, shall

have Commission, and Power, to hear and determine all Cases of Forfeitures, and Seizures, of any Ship or Ships, Goods and Merchandizes, trading and coming upon any the said Coasts or Limits, contrary to the Intent of the said Act, and of these Presents; and also all Causes, mercantile or maritime, bargaining, buying, selling, and bartering of Ware whatsoever; and all Policies and Acts of Insurance, all Bills, Bonds, and Promises for Payment of Money, mercantile or trading Contracts, Charter-Parties, or trading Contracts, for Freightment of Vessels, and Wages of Mariners, and all other mercantile and maritime Cases whatsoever, concerning any Person or Persons residing, coming, or being within the *East-Indies*, or other the Limits aforesaid; and all Cases of Trespass, Injuries and Wrongs, done and committed upon the High Sea, or in any the Regions, Countries, or Places, within the Limits aforesaid, concerning any Person, or Persons, residing, being, or coming, in the Parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, within the Parts and Limits aforesaid; all which Cases shall be adjusted and determined by the said Court, or Courts, upon due Examination and Proof, according to the Rules of Equity and good Conscience, and according to the Laws and Customs of Merchants, by such Methods, and Rules of proceeding, as we, Our Heirs and Successors, shall, from Time to Time, direct and appoint, under Our Great Seal, or Privy Seal, and for Want of such Direction, and until such Directions shall be made, by such Ways, and Means, as by the Judges of the said respective Court, or Courts, shall, in their best Judgment and Discretion, be thought meet and just, whether it be by a summary Way or otherwise, according to the Exigency of the several Cases which shall be brought in Judgment before them; and all Judgments, Determinations, and Decrees, made in the same Courts, are to be put in writing, and signed by the same Persons that were present at, and gave or made the same, and shall contain a short State of the Matter of Fact, as it appeared to them, and their Sentence and Adjudications thereupon.

Their Commission
and Power:

Cases to be determined by such Rules as shall be directed, under the Great Seal, or Privy Seal, and for Want of such Direction as the Judges of the said Court shall think meet.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give, and grant, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, hereby established, that they shall enjoy, to all Intents and Purposes, all Privileges in the City of *London*, as fully as any Company of Merchants, established by Letters Patents, granted heretofore by Us, or any of Our Predecessors, at present do or may enjoy, or formerly did and might enjoy the same.

The Company to enjoy all Privileges in *London*, that any Company of Merchants did, or do, or may enjoy.

AND further, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, charge, and command, all and singular Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Generals, Commanders, Commissioners of Our Customs, Mayors, Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, Comptrollers, Waiters, Searchers, and other Officers, and Ministers, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors whatsoever, to be, from Time to Time, in all Things, aiding, helping, and assisting, unto the same Company, and their Successors, or any employed by them, upon Request made, as they tender Our Displeasure.

All Admirals, and other Officers, to assist the Company.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be in and by all Things valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same, and shall be taken, construed, and adjudged in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital, Defect, Incertainty, or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

This Charter to be construed in the most beneficial Sense for the Company.

To be passed without
Fee in the Hanaper.

AND Our Will and Pleasure is, that these Presents, under Our Great Seal of *England*, shall be, in due Manner, made and sealed, without Fine or Fee, great or small, to Us, in Our Hanaper, or elsewhere, to Our Use, therefore anyways to be rendered, paid, or made.

Further lawful
Powers and
Privileges to be
granted upon
Request.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, covenant, grant, and agree, to and with the said Company, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, upon the humble Suit and Request of the said Company, and their Successors, give and grant unto them all such further and other Powers, Privileges, Authorities, Matters and Things, which We, or they, can or may lawfully grant, and as shall be reasonably advised, and devised, by the Council learned of the same Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, and shall be approved by Our Attorney, or Solicitor General, on Our Behalf.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness *Thomas*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Rest of the Keepers and Justices of the Kingdom, at *Westminster*, the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

PIGOTT.

INDENTURE TRIPARTITE BETWEEN HER MAJESTY QUEEN ANNE AND
THE TWO EAST-INDIA COMPANIES, FOR UNITING THE SAID COMPANIES,

Dated the Twenty-second of July, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two.

THIS INDENTURE TRIPARTITE, made the Two and Twentieth Day of July, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, and in the First Year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lady, Anne, by the Grace of God, of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. Between Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen's most excellent Majesty, of the First Part; The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of the Second Part; and The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, of the Third Part.

WHEREAS The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, being possessed of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, in the Principal Stock of the Corporation of The *General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament, for advancing a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, for the Service of the Crown of England*, as Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, which Corporation was made and created by His late Majesty, King William the Third, of blessed Memory, pursuant to an Act of Parliament, made in the Ninth Year of His Reign, entitled, *An Act for raising a Sum, not exceeding Two Millions, upon a Fund for Payment of Annuities, after the Rate of Eight Pounds per Cent. per Annum, and for settling the Trade to the East-Indies*, and being, in Right thereof, entitled to Twenty-five Thousand and Two Hundred Pounds *per Annum*, Part of the Yearly Fund of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds, settled by the said Act of Parliament, and to a proportionable Part of the Trade, and other Benefits, granted by the said Act; And The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, erected in pursuance of the said Act of Parliament, being possessed of a Capital Stock, amounting to the Sum of Sixteen Hundred and Sixty-two Thousand Pounds, other Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, and being, in Right thereof, entitled to One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, other Part of the said Fund of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds *per Annum*, and to a proportionable Part of the Trade, and other Benefits, granted by the said Act; they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the better obviating all future Disputes and Controversies between them: And to the Intent that the Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts and Places in and by the said Act particularly mentioned and described, in respect of the said respective Sums of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and Sixteen Hundred Sixty-two Thousand Pounds, may hereafter be carried on to the best Advantage, with Regard to the Honour and Profit of this Kingdom, as well as of the Persons and Corporations having a Right thereunto, have mutually agreed and concluded, that The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may purchase, and have transferred to them, at

Date.

Parties.

Recitals that the Old Company, being possessed of £315000 in the General Society; and, in Right thereof, entitled to £25200 per Annum, in the Fund,

And the English Company being entitled to £1662000 Capital Stock, and £132960 per Annum in the Fund,

To obviate all future disputes, &c.

Have agreed that the Old Company shall purchase of the English Company, so much as will make each Company's Share equal to the other:

And that the whole Trade to be carried on for the next 7 Years, in respect of the said Stocks, which are to be united, shall be for the Benefit of all the Members of the English Company.

And that the Old Company shall have a Power, equal to the Rest of the Members of the English Company, in the management of the Trade for the next 7 Years, and that at the end of the 7 Years the Trade shall be carried on solely by the English Company.

Covenant by the English Company to sell to the Old Company, £673500 Capital Stock ;

the Rate and on the Terms herein after-mentioned, from the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, so much of their Capital Stock aforesaid as, together with the said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, will make the Property of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, equal to the Property which will then remain to the other Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as well of and in the said Capital Stock and Fund, as in the Right of trading to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid ; and that the whole Trade, Traffick and merchandizing, which shall or may be carried on, during the Term of Seven Years, to be reckoned from the Date of this present Indenture to and from the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits in the said Act laid down, specified and described, for or in respect of the said several Stocks of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and Sixteen Hundred Sixty-two Thousand Pounds, which are hereby agreed to be united, as herein after is mentioned, amounting together to Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, or for or in respect of the said Annuities, amounting to Twenty-five Thousand Two Hundred Pounds *per Annum*, and One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, and making in the Whole One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, which are also hereby agreed to be united, as herein after is mentioned, shall be for the Benefit and Behoof of all the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, proportionable to their Shares in the said Capital or Principal Stock thereof.

AND that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may have a Right and Power, equal to the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in the Direction, Management and carrying on of the said Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, according to the Method herein after prescribed, and the several Provisions herein after made, and contained, for that Purpose ; and that after the End or Expiration of the said Term of Seven Years, the whole Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for and in respect of the said Capital Stock of Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, and for and in respect of the said Annuities, amounting to One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds, *per Annum*, shall for ever, subject to the Redemption of the said Fund by Parliament, be wholly managed and carried on by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by whatsoever Name the same shall then be called, according to their Charter bearing Date the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, and not otherwise ; which Agreement Her Majesty doth hereby approve of.

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company and its Successors, for and in Consideration of the Rate, or Sum of Money, herein after agreed to be paid to them, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Stock to be to them transferred, as herein after is mentioned ; and for divers other good Causes and Considerations The said *English Company* hereunto moving, hath covenanted, granted, concluded and agreed, and, by these Presents, doth covenant, grant, conclude and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into*

the East-Indies, and their Successors, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will cause and procure the several Members of the same Company, or some of them, having, and which at the Time or respective Times of making the Sales, Assignments and Transferences herein after-mentioned, shall have sufficient Share or Shares and Interests in the aforesaid Capital Stock and Fund of The said *English Company* for that Purpose, to sell, transfer and assign, in due Form of Law, and according to the Method prescribed by the said Charter bearing Date the said Fifth Day of *September* in the Tenth Year of the Reign of the said late King *William the Third*, or herein directed, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Successors, in their Politick Capacity, Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Part of the present Capital and Principal Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of their present Additional Stock; and in Right thereof, Fifty-three Thousand Eight Hundred and Eighty Pounds *per Annum*, Part of their said yearly Fund of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds, and all Benefit in respect of the future Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts and Places aforesaid, or otherwise howsoever (except as is herein after excepted) arising by or attending such Part or Proportion of the said Capital Stock and Fund, so to be sold, transferred and assigned, as aforesaid; so as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, do, from Time to Time, at and before the making of every such Transfer or Assignment, well and truly pay, or cause to be paid to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or to such Person or Persons as they, in a General Court of the same Company, shall, from Time to Time, appoint to receive the same, so much Money as the said Capital Stock, that shall be so transferred, shall amount unto, being computed after the Rate of One Hundred Pounds in Money, for every Hundred Pounds of the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Capital Stock, and in that Proportion for greater or less Quantities: And that the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Capital Stock, and other the Benefits aforesaid (except as herein is excepted) shall be assigned and transferred to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, upon their Payment for the same, as aforesaid, by such Proportions, at such Times, and in such Manner, as is herein after-mentioned (that is to say) the First Fourth Part thereof shall be transferred and assigned, as aforesaid, on the Five and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two; One other Fourth Part thereof on the Twenty-ninth Day of *September* next; One other Fourth Part thereof on the Five and Twentieth Day of *March*, which will be in the Year of Our Lord Christ, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three; and the remaining Fourth Part thereof on the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, which will be in the said Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three; and that the Books of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall, on the said Days and Times hereby appointed for making the said Transfers or Assignments, lie open, and the proper Officers shall give their Attendance, that the same may be made accordingly: Provided always, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall be entitled unto, and take and receive for the

at the rate of £100
in money for every
£100 Stock.

The 1st Fourth Part
to be transferred on
the 25th of July,
1702; another
Fourth Part on the
29th of September
next; another
Fourth Part on the
25th of March,
1703; and the
remaining
Fourth Part on the
29th of September,
1703.

The English
Company to receive
the Arrears of the
Annuity until the
said Stock is
transferred:

Covenant by the Old Company to accept the Stock and pay for the same.

Use and Behoof of the Proprietors of the present Additional Stock thereof, their Executors and Assigns, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, all the Arrears of the said Annuities belonging to such Capital Stock so transferred, with a proportionable Part of the said Annuities for the Quarter, or Term of Payment for the same, not then incurred, to be computed by the Day, until the respective Times such Transfers shall be made; And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, have concluded and agreed, and do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will purchase, buy, accept and take, at the Rate, and in the Manner, and at the Times aforesaid, from the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, who shall, by the Direction of a General Court of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, transfer and assign the same, the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds in the said Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, and a proportionable Part of the Fund, and Right of trading, and other Benefits attending the same, exclusive of the present Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, and shall and will, at and before the making such Transfers and Assignments, respectively pay for the same unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or to such Person, or Persons, as they, in their General Court, shall, from Time to Time, appoint to receive the same, at or in *Skinners-Hall, London*, the several Sums of Money following; that is to say, the Sum of One Hundred Sixty-eight Thousand Three Hundred Seventy-five Pounds on the Five and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two; the Sum of One Hundred Sixty-eight Thousand Three Hundred Seventy-five Pounds on the Twenty-ninth Day of *September* next; the Sum of One Hundred Sixty-eight Thousand Three Hundred Seventy-five Pounds on the Twenty-fifth Day of *March*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three; and the Sum of One Hundred Sixty-eight Thousand Three Hundred Seventy-five Pounds on the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, in the said Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three; without Fraud or further Delay, and without any Deduction or Abatement whatsoever, upon any Account or Pretence whatsoever; which said several Sums, so agreed to be paid by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall be for the sole Use, and Benefit, of the Proprietors of the said present Additional Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Executors and Assigns, or to the Use and Behoof of such Person, and Persons, as The said *English Company* have or shall direct, appropriate or appoint the same: Provided always, and it is hereby mutually agreed, by and between the said *Two Companies*, that the necessary Charges of making the Assignments, or Transferrences, of the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Capital Stock, and of all Taxes and Assessments in respect of such Transfers, shall be equally and indifferently borne by each of the said Companies, Part and Share alike.

The Charges of making the Transfers, &c., to be borne equally by both Companies.

The £315000 Capital Stock of the Old Company united to the Capital Stock of the English Company.

AND it is hereby declared and agreed to be the equal Desire, and the true Intent and Meaning, as well of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of*

London, Trading into the East Indies, as of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that the said Capital and Principal Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, now belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may be forthwith united and joined to and with the said Capital and Principal Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and made part of their Capital and Principal Stock for the future; and the same is hereby united and joined to, and made Part thereof accordingly, to the Intent that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may, by Virtue of the same, and the Transferences agreed to be made as aforesaid, have Nine Hundred Eighty-eight Thousand Five Hundred Pounds in the said Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, and thereby become entitled unto a Share equal to all the Shares of all the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, as well in the said Capital Stock and Fund, as of and in the said Trade and other Benefits arising by the said Act, by Reason thereof, and may from henceforth trade in the Joint Stock of The said *English Company*, and as a Member of the same.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do hereby covenant and agree to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to do any other or further Act, for the more effectual uniting, and joining, their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and the Annuities and Right of trading thereunto belonging, unto the said Capital Stock, Annuities, and Right of trading, of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as shall be reasonably required, or desired, by The said *English Company*.

Covenant by the Old Company to do any further Act which may be reasonably required for uniting the same.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to call a General Court, and do any other reasonable Act, for the uniting the said Capital Stocks, and admitting The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to be a Member of The said *English Company*, as shall be reasonably required, and desired, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*.

Agreement by the English Company to call a General Court, and do any other reasonable Act that may be required for uniting the Stocks and admitting the Old Company to be a Member of the English Company.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to the End they may be the better enabled, and capacitated, to comply with, and perform, all the Covenants and Agreements, on their Part and Behalf, in these Presents contained, to be performed, and particularly, that the United Trade, hereby intended to be managed, during the said Term of Seven Years, may be kept upon an equal Foot, do hereby covenant and grant to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, preserve and keep entire to themselves, in their Politick Capacity, the full and whole Right, and Property, of all the said Stock, by them to be purchased, as aforesaid, amounting to the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, as also their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, hereby united, or agreed to be united, to the Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, as aforesaid, and the Right, and Property, of the proportional Parts of the said yearly Fund, and

Covenant by the Old Company to keep all their Stock to themselves in their Politick Capacity, and not to transfer it to their particular Members, or any other person, during the term of 7 Years.

Right of trading attending the same Stock, and shall not, at any Time, or Times, before the End of the said Term of Seven Years, assign, transfer, or part with, but shall, during the said whole Term, be disabled, and accordingly do hereby agree to be disabled, to assign, transfer, or part with the same Stock, Fund, or Right of trading, or any Part thereof, from their Body Politick, unto or amongst their Members, or any of them, or to or amongst any other Person or Persons whatsoever.

Recital that it had been agreed that the Dead Stocks of both Companies mentioned in the Indenture Quinquopartite of Conveyance dated 22nd July 1702 should be valued at £400000, viz. That of the Old Company at £330000, and that of the English Company at £70000. And that both the said Dead Stocks should be vested in the English Company, for the Benefit of the United Trade, and be accepted and taken as £400000, towards the New Additional Stock, agreed to be advanced.

AND whereas it hath been and is fully concluded and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, that the Dead Stocks of both the said Companies, mentioned in a Deed indented, made under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, bearing even Date with these Presents, declaring the Particulars of each of the said Companies Dead Stock, shall be valued at Four Hundred Thousand Pounds Sterling, viz. The Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, at Three Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, and the Dead Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, at Seventy Thousand Pounds; and that both the said Dead Stocks shall be vested in The said *English Company*, for the Use, Benefit, and Behoof, of the future United Trade of the same Company, and of all the Members thereof, concerned in the same future United Trade, and shall be accepted, and taken for and as Four Hundred Thousand Pounds, towards the intended New Additional Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, herein after-mentioned, or agreed to be advanced, for carrying on the said United Trade thereof; that is to say, for and as Two Hundred Thousand Pounds thereof paid towards the said New Additional Stock, by, and on the Account of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as One Member of The said *English Company*; and for and as Two Hundred Thousand Pounds paid towards the said New Additional Stock, by, and on the Account of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and that therefore The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall pay unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, the Sum of One Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, to make the Share and Interest of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, equal with the Share of The said *Governor and Company*, of and in the said Dead Stocks.

Covenant by the Old Company to convey their Dead Stock to the English Company.

THEREFORE, it is hereby further concluded and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the same Company, and their Successors, do hereby covenant, promise, and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, at the same Time as the aforementioned First Fourth Part of the said Capital, or Principal Stock, of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, shall be transferred and assigned to them, The said *Governor and Company*, as aforesaid, shall and will, at the equal Costs and Charges of both the said Companies, by Indenture of Bargain and Sale, to be enrolled in Her Majesty's *High Court of Chancery*, for the Considerations to be therein and herein after-mentioned, well and

sufficiently convey and assure unto The said *English Company*, and their Successors, with reasonable and usual Covenants, in that Behalf, all and every the Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, and Fortifications whatsoever, together with the Ordnance, Armour, Artillery, Ammunition, Arms, Guns, Magazines, Stores, Provisions, and Habiliments of War whatsoever, to the same, or any of them belonging; and all and every the Manors, Lordships, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Rents, Revenues, Hereditaments, Plate, Furniture, and other Matters and Things whatsoever, both at Home and Abroad, in the said Deed indented, made under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, specified to be the Dead Stock of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and all the Estate, Right, Title and Interest of them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, of, in, and to the same, to have and to hold all and every the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, and other the Premises, so to be conveyed and assured, as aforesaid, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, in such Manner, and as fully, and beneficially, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, now have, or might have had, held, and enjoyed the same, if these Presents had not been made, or such Conveyance executed, subject nevertheless to the Agreements, in these Presents contained, concerning the same.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company, and their Successors, do hereby covenant and grant to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall and will, at the Time of the Execution of such intended Indenture of Bargain and Sale, as aforesaid, well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for and towards the Consideration thereof, the full Sum of One Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, without any Deduction or Abatement whatsoever, being the full Part and Share, agreed as aforesaid, to be paid for the same, by the Members of The said *English Company*, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company*.

Covenant by the
English Company
pay £130000 to the
Old Company.

AND it is mutually granted, declared, and agreed, by and between the said Companies, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company, and their Successors, doth hereby covenant, grant, declare, and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that from and after the executing the said intended Indenture of Bargain and Sale, of the said Dead Stock, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for and notwithstanding any Act or Thing by them done, or to be done, to the contrary, shall and will stand seized, and be possessed, as well of the said Dead Stock, so to be conveyed by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as of the present Dead Stock of the same *English Company*, specified in the said Deed under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, to be the Dead Stock of the *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to the Use and Behoof of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and for the Benefit and Advantage of all the Members thereof, who shall be concerned in the said intended United future

Covenant by the
English Company to
stand seized of the
said Dead Stock, and
of their own Dead
Stock, for the
Benefit of the United
Trade.

Trade, according to their respective Shares and Interest in the said Capital Stock, as well during the said Term of Seven Years as for ever afterwards.

After execution of conveyance the Old Company to have credit for £200000 and the other Members of the English Company to have the like.

But the Old Company to receive the Arrears of Rents, Profits, &c. of their Dead Stock, and pay all Charges thereon, to the Date hereof.

And to have the Use of their Dead Stock at Home for 7 Years.

Her Majesty confirms the English Company's Charter of 5th September, 1698.

AND it is agreed between the said *Two Companies*, that upon executing the said intended Indenture of Bargain and Sale, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have Credit in the Books for the said intended United Trade, for the Sum of Two Hundred Thousand Pounds, as so much paid in by them, by the said Dead Stock, towards the New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*; and likewise that the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, shall, at the same Time, and in like Manner, have Credit in the same Books, for the like Sum of Two Hundred Thousand Pounds, as so much paid in for them, by the said Dead Stocks, towards the said New Additional Stock: Provided always, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and Assigns, shall and may demand, take, receive, and enjoy, all and every the Rents, Issues and Profits whatsoever, of all and every, or any the said Premises, so to be conveyed, and assured, as aforesaid, which, at the Date hereof, remain, or are in Arrear, due and unpaid to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the separate and only Use, and Benefit, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, and who are to pay and discharge all Charges, incident thereto, until the Date hereof: Provided also, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may, during the whole Space of Seven Years, from the Date hereof, retain, keep, have, hold, and enjoy, all and every their Dead Stock, within the Kingdom of *England*, to and for the separate and only Use, and Benefit, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; but, from and immediately after the End of the said Seven Years, shall yield up and deliver the same, to and for the Use of The said *English Company*.

AND whereas Her Majesty's Intent is, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as well during the said Term of Seven Years as after the Expiration thereof, in all future Times, for ever (unless the same be determined upon Redemption of the said Fund by Parliament) shall, by such Name, or Names, as are herein after-mentioned, continue, remain, and be a Corporation and Body Politick, and shall not be determined, or made void, by the Alterations of the Methods of managing the said Trade to the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts aforesaid, made by these Presents, during the said Term of Seven Years, nor by any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, in these Presents contained, or to be done, or executed, in pursuance hereof: Our said Sovereign Lady the Queen, hath therefore, of Her special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, ratified, approved, and confirmed, and doth, by these Presents, ratify, approve, and confirm, the said Body Politick and Corporate, which, by the said Charter, bearing Date the said Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of said late Majesty's Reign, pursuant to the said Act of Parliament, was created, erected, settled, and established, and which, in the Charter last mentioned, is called by the Name of The *English Company*,

Trading to the East-Indies: And Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, grant to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that the same Body Politick and Corporate shall, by such Name, or Names, as are herein after-mentioned, continue in Deed and in Name for ever (subject nevertheless to be determined upon Redemption of the said yearly Fund by Parliament) and shall, from Time to Time, consist of such Persons, and Corporations, as are or shall be Members of the same by Virtue of the Act of Parliament and Charter last mentioned, or either of them, and of such other Persons, and Corporations, as are or shall be lawfully admitted into The said *English Company*, as Members of the same, pursuant to the same Act and Charter, or either of them, or by Virtue of these Presents, any Alteration in the Powers, Directions or Methods, for carrying on the said Trade, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, in these Presents contained, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen, doth also, by these Presents, signify and declare Her Pleasure to be, and doth, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, grant, and the *Two Companies*, before-mentioned, do also mutually agree, each one of them, to and with the other of them, by these Presents, that from Time to Time, and at all Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may be, and remain, a Corporation and Body Politick, and shall separately hold, and have Power to hold, the General Courts for the same Company, from Time to Time, and shall choose, and have Power to choose, from Time to Time, a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Twenty-four Committees, of and in the same Company, and shall appoint, and have Power to appoint, their proper Sub-Committees, from Time to Time, as also their Treasurer, for receiving the Monies arising from their present Stock in Trade, and any other Monies whatsoever, which shall separately belong to, or be to be received by the same Company; all which shall be done and performed, according to such Qualifications, and by such Number of qualified Votes, and according to such Rules, and Directions, as they might have done before the executing of these Presents: And that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and all and every the Members of the same, and their said General Courts, Committees and Sub-Committees, and all their Officers, Agents and Servants respectively, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall do, execute and perform, and have Power to do, execute and perform, all and every such Acts, Matters and Things whatsoever, which to them respectively do or shall appertain to be done, executed or performed, in or for the Recovery, getting Home, dividing, apportioning and applying, to and amongst their own Members, all and every the Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, and the other Stock in Trade, now properly belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in *England*, in *India*, or elsewhere, other than the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, mentioned in the said Deed under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, and agreed to be conveyed to The said *English Company*, as aforesaid, and the real Effects and Proceed of the same; and in and for the discharging and paying off their own proper Debts; and in and for the buying, selling, transferring and assigning the Shares, Actions, and Interests, of the Members of The said *Governor and Company*,

Old Company to remain a Corporation for 7 Years, and may separately hold General Courts, &c. and do their own separate Business.

And raise the Money, to be by them furnished, towards carrying on the United Trade, &c.

last mentioned, in the Books thereof, and in the Form and Method now usually practised; and in and for the raising, and furnishing, such Supplies of Money as, by the Company, last mentioned, are to be furnished, towards the carrying on the United Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, in pursuance of this Indenture; and in and for the overseeing the Doings, and Neglects, of the Managers, which, in pursuance thereof, are to be by them indifferently chosen, and intrusted, to carry on the said United Trade; and generally in and for all Affairs and Business whatsoever, relating only to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as fully, freely and effectually, and in such like Manner and Form as they, and every of them, in their proper Places and Stations respectively, might have done, executed or performed, or ought to have done, executed or performed, if this present Indenture had not been made; the Management of the said United Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, and all Matters and Things whatsoever, which are to be done, executed or performed, by the Joint Concurrence of the said *Two Companies*, or by the Managers of the United Trade of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or any Number of them, or in any other Manner or Form, in pursuance of this present Indenture, or any the Powers, Directions, Agreements, or Clauses, therein contained, only and always excepted and foreprized.

The English Company to have the like Powers.

AND in like Manner, from Time to Time, and at all Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and may be, and remain, a Corporation and Body Politick, and shall separately hold, and have Power to hold, the General Courts of the said Company, from Time to Time, and shall choose, and have Power to choose, from Time to Time, the full Number of Twenty-four Directors, of and in the same Company, and shall appoint, and have Power to appoint, from Time to Time, their Treasurer or Cashier, for receiving the Monies, arising from their present Stock in Trade, and any other Monies whatsoever, which shall separately belong to, or be to be received, by The said *English Company*, other than what, by the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, is to belong to The said *Governor and Company*, in common with the other Members of The said *English Company*; all which shall be done and performed, according to such Qualifications, and by such Number of qualified Votes, and according to such Rules and Directions, as they might have done, before the executing of these Presents: And that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and all and every the Members of the same, and their said General Courts and Directors, and all their Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents and Servants respectively, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall do, execute and perform, and have Power to do, execute and perform, all and every such Acts, Matters and Things whatsoever, which to them respectively do, or shall appertain to be done, executed or performed, in or for the Recovery, getting Home, dividing, apportioning and applying, to and amongst their own Members, exclusive of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, all and every the Debts, Goods, Merchandizes and other Stock in Trade, Effects and Estate, now properly belonging to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in *India, England*, or elsewhere, and the real Effects and Proceed of the same, other than the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*, mentioned in the said Deed, under the Common Seals of

both the said Companies, and in and for the discharging and paying off their own proper Debts ; and in and for the buying, selling, transferring and assigning the Shares, Actions and Interests, of the Members of The said *English Company*, in the Books thereof, and in the Form and Method now usually practised, or hereby directed, and in and for the raising, and furnishing, such Supplies of Money as, by the Members of The said *English Company*, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company*, are to be furnished, towards the carrying on the United Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, in pursuance of this Indenture ; and for dividing and apportioning the Shares of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of the Shares of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of and in the Profits of the said United Trade, unto and amongst such Members respectively, and in and for the overseeing the Doings, and Neglects, of the Managers, which, in pursuance hereof, are to be by them indifferently chosen, and intrusted, to carry on the said United Trade, and generally in and for all Affairs and Business whatsoever, relating to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as fully, freely and effectually, and in such like Manner and Form as they, and every of them, in their proper Places and Stations respectively, might have done, executed or performed, or ought to have done, executed or performed, if this present Indenture had not been made ; the Management of the said United Trade, during the said Term of Seven Years, and all Matters and Things whatsoever, which are to be done, executed or performed, by the Joint Concurrence of the said *Two Companies*, or by the Managers, for the said United Trade, of The said *English Company*, or any Number of them or in any other Manner and Form, in pursuance of this present Indenture or any the Powers, Directions, Agreements or Clauses, herein contained only and always excepted and fore-prized.

AND it is likewise hereby agreed, expressed, signified and declared, and it is the true Intent and Meaning of both the said Companies, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and their Share and Interest in the said Capital Stock and Fund, and in the New Additional Stock and Trade, and the Profits and Dividends thereof, and all the Possessions, Goods, Merchandizes, Debts, Credits, Shares, and other Estate, to The same *Governor and Company* belonging, or hereafter to belong, except such Part of their Dead Stock as is hereby agreed to be conveyed to The *English Company*, for the Benefit of the Rest of their Members, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company*, shall be subject and liable, and accordingly are hereby subjected and made liable, to all such Debts, Accounts, Duties and Demands whatsoever, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do now owe, or are chargeable with, or, at any Time or Times hereafter, shall separately owe, or be charged or chargeable with, to any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, in *England, India, China*, or elsewhere, and to indemnify The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Effects and Estates, and the said United Stock and Trade, of and from the same.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and their Share and Interest in the said Capital Stock and Fund, and in the New Additional Stock and Trade, and the Profits and Dividends

The Capital and Additional Stock of the Old Company made liable to their Debts, &c.

The Capital and Additional Stock of the English Company made liable to their Debts, &c.

thereof, and all the Possessions, Goods, Merchandizes, Debts, Credits, and other Estate, to The same *English Company* belonging, or hereafter to belong, except the Shares, and Interests, which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have therein, shall be subject and liable and accordingly are hereby subjected and made liable, to all such Debts, Accounts, Duties and Demands whatsoever, as The said *English Company* do now owe or are chargeable with, or shall hereafter owe, or be charged or chargeable with, in respect of their present Additional Stock, or otherwise howsoever, except on the Account of the said United Trade, or the Management thereof, or upon Account of any Covenants in their said Charter, of which there shall be any Breach, after the Date hereof, to any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, in *England, India, China*, or elsewhere, and to indemnify The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Effects and Estates, and the said United Stock and Trade, of and from the same; and that the particular Members of both, and either of the said *Two Companies*, in their private and personal Capacities, shall be liable, so far forth as, by the said Act of Parliament, they are made liable, in case of such Dividends as are therein mentioned, to the Payment of the said Debts, or any of them, owing, or to be owing, by the said Companies respectively.

And the particular Members of both Companies to be liable thereunto, so far forth as they are made so by the Act of Parliament.

The Old Company to save harmless the *English Company*;

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, save, defend, and keep harmless and indemnified, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and their Agents, Servants, Effects and Estates, and also the said United Stock and Trade, of, from and against all such Debts, Accounts and Demands whatsoever, as are or shall be, at any Time or Times hereafter, due, owing, incurred or contracted, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, to any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, at Home and Abroad, and of, from and against all Actions, Suits, Seizures, Executions, Molestations and Demands whatsoever, for, touching or concerning the same, or any of them; and that all such of the said Debts and Demands as are, at this present Time or at any Time hereafter, shall be due and owing, contracted or incurred, by or from The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall be entirely paid off, satisfied and discharged, within Seven Years after the Date hereof.

And the *English Company* to save harmless the Old Company from each Company's Debts, &c. respectively:

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times, for ever hereafter, save, defend, keep harmless and indemnified, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and their Agents, Servants, Effects and Estates, and also the said United Stock and Trade, of,

from and against all such Debts, Accounts and Demands whatsoever, as are now due or demandable, or already contracted, or which shall be contracted, in respect of their present Additional Stock, except on Account of the United Trade as aforesaid, or the Management thereof, or the Covenants in their said Charter as aforesaid, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to any Person, or Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, at Home or Abroad, and of, from and against all Actions, Suits, Seizures, Executions, Molestations and Demands whatsoever, for, touching or concerning the same, or any of them; and that all such of the said Debts and Demands as are, at this present Time, or at any Time hereafter, shall be due, owing, contracted or incurred, by or from The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, except on Account of the said United Trade as aforesaid, shall be entirely paid off, satisfied and discharged, within Seven Years after the Date hereof: Nevertheless all such Debts as, at any Time hereafter, shall be contracted in or for the carrying on the said United Trade, shall be borne paid and discharged, by the Effects which shall belong to the said United Trade, or out of the New Additional Stock, which shall be advanced and raised, as herein is mentioned, for carrying on the said United Trade, and the Proceed thereof.

The Debts contracted on Account of the United Trade to be borne, and paid, by the Stock of United Trade.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will, command, order, direct and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, by themselves, and by their own proper Committees and Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, shall and will, from Time to Time, with all convenient Speed, directly bring Home and recover, and cause, and procure, to be brought Home and recovered, all the Debts, Monies, Goods, Merchandizes, and other Stock, commonly called the Quick Stock, or Stock in Trade, of what Nature and Kind soever, now belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, China*, or elsewhere, and the Effects or Produce of the same, except such Part thereof as is hereby agreed to be conveyed to The *English Company*, and mentioned in the said Deed, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, to be the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; and shall and will, from Time to Time, with all convenient Speed, having regard, as well to the proper Debts owing by them, and which are to be discharged as aforesaid, as also to the Supplies of Money, which they are to furnish, as well for purchasing the said New Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, as towards the carrying on the United Trade, pursuant to this Indenture, divide and distribute all the Monies, arising from their said Debts, Credits, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, and other Quick Stock, or Stock in Trade, now belonging to them, in *England, the East-Indies, China*, or elsewhere, and the real Produce thereof, except as aforesaid, to and amongst all and every the Adventurers, and Members, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, according and in proportion, to their respective Shares and Interests, at the Time of such Dividends, belonging

The Old Company to bring Home their separate Estate with all convenient Speed.

And divide the same amongst their Members.

to such Adventurers and Members respectively, of and in the distinct Capital or General Joint Stock of that Company, and shall and will take such care, that no Injury, Detriment or Damage whatsoever, shall accrue, happen or be done to the United Trade, by Reason, Means, or Occasion, of any separate Effects of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which shall not be brought Home, recovered or divided, or by Reason or Occasion of any Debts, Accounts or Demands, which The same *Governor and Company* do or shall owe, or be charged or chargeable with, either at Home or Abroad.

The English Company to be assisting to them in getting in their Effects.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby covenant, and agree, with the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that The said *English Company*, their Successors, Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, shall and will, from Time to Time, be aiding and assisting, in the most friendly Manner, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to their Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, in and for the bringing Home and Recovery of the said Debts, Goods and Effects, belonging to the present Stock in Trade of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, except their said Dead Stock, without giving, causing, or procuring to be given, to the same Company, or their Officers, Agents, Factors or Servants, any Disturbance or Interruption whatsoever, either at Home or Abroad, under any Pretence of Forfeiture whatsoever.

The English Company to pay to the Old Company so much of the Additional Duty of 5 per Cent. as shall be paid for any Goods belonging to the Old Company.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby further covenant and grant, to and with the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that they The said *English Company*, shall, and will, well and truly pay or cause to be paid, from Time to Time, as they shall receive the same, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East Indies*, and their Successors, to the only Use and Benefit of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, so much of the Additional Duty of Five per Cent. granted by the said Act of Parliament, as shall, at any Time after the Date of these Presents, grow due, or become payable, by Virtue of the said Act, and be paid unto The said *English Company*, for any Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, Stock in Trade or Effects whatsoever, now belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, or their Officers, Agents, Factors or Servants, or from the Produce of any such Goods, Wares, Merchandizes or Effects, upon the Importation thereof.

The Old Company not to send any Goods, Bullion, &c., to the East-Indies after the Date hereof.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do hereby covenant, conclude and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into East-Indies*, or their Successors, by themselves or any others, shall not nor will, at any Time or Times after the Date hereof, ship, lade, put on board, send or cause to be sent, to or for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts or Places aforesaid, mentioned in the said Act, from *England*, or any other Country or Place whatsoever, any Goods, foreign Coins, Bullion, or other Commodities whatsoever, upon any Pretence whatsoever: And further, that in case they shall offend herein, that they will also forfeit double the Value of

all such goods, foreign Coins, Bullion and other Commodities, so exported, sent, laden, or put on board, which double Value shall be paid in Money, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, from Time to Time, for every Default so by them committed, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the Use of all the Members of The said *English Company*, other than the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, according, and in proportion, to their several Interests in the Capital Stock of The said *English Company*.

AND in like Manner Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will, command, order, direct and appoint, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company, and the Successors thereof, doth covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by themselves, and by their own proper Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, shall and will, from Time to Time, with all convenient Speed, directly bring Home and recover, and cause and procure to be brought Home and recovered, all the Debts, Monies, Goods, Merchandizes, and other Stock, commonly called their Quick Stock, or Stock in Trade, of what Nature or Kind soever, now belonging to The said *English Company*, in the *East-Indies*, *China*, or elsewhere, and the Effects and Produce of the same (except such Part thereof as in the said Deed, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, is declared, or mentioned, to be the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*) and shall and will, from Time to Time, with all convenient Speed (having Regard to the proper Debts, now owing by The said *English Company*, and which are to be discharged as aforesaid) divide and distribute all the Monies, arising from the Debts, Credits, Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, and other Quick Stock, or Stock in Trade, now belonging to them, in *England*, the *East-Indies*, *China*, or elsewhere, and the real Produce thereof (except as before excepted) unto and amongst all and every the Proprietors, for the Time being, of the present Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, according, and in proportion, to the respective Shares and Interests, which they respectively shall then have, of and in the same Additional Stock; which Additional Stock doth consist of Monies, which have been advanced, by the Members of The said *English Company*, and borrowed for carrying on their Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts aforesaid, and other Profits and Advantages, as herein is and are mentioned (over and above the Monies subscribed, and paid, towards the said Two Millions as aforesaid :) And the same Additional Stock is hereby intended and agreed to be determined, and made null and void, by such Dividends, to be so made of all the said present Stock in Trade and other Profits and Advantages of The said *English Company*, as herein is and are mentioned: And that The said *English Company*, and their Successors, shall and will take such care, that no Injury, Detriment or Damage whatsoever, shall accrue, happen or be done to the said United Trade, by Reason, Means, or Occasion of any separate Effects of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, which shall not then be brought Home, recovered or divided, or by Reason or Occasion of any Debts, Accounts or Demands, which the same Company do or shall then owe, or be charged or chargeable with, either at Home or Abroad,

The English Company to bring Home their separate Estate with all convenient Speed :

And divide the same amongst their Members.

The Old Company to be assisting to them in getting in their Effects.

Both Companies for the better preserving and bringing Home of their separate Effects to have such Use of the Warehouses, in India, as the Managers shall direct.

The English Company not to send any Goods, Bullion, &c., to the East-Indies after the Date hereof, except on Account of the United Trade.

Declaration what is to be deemed the separate Estate of the English Company.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do further covenant and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, their Successors, Committees, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, shall and will, from Time to Time, be aiding and assisting, in the most friendly manner, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and to their Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, in and for the bringing Home and Recovery of their said Debts, Goods and Effects, belonging to the present Stock in Trade of the said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* (except their said Dead Stock) without giving, or causing, or procuring to be given, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Officers, Factors, Agents or Servants, any Disturbance or Interruption whatsoever, either at Home or Abroad, upon any Pretence whatsoever: And for the better preserving and bringing Home the separate Effects of both the said Companies, it is mutually agreed between them, that their respective Agents, Factors and Servants, that shall be, from Time to Time, employed about the same, shall, for the said separate Effects, have such Use of the Warehouses, and other Conveniences, in the said Forts and Settlements, beyond the seas, not actually employed on account of the said United Trade, as the Court of Managers, for the said United Trade, or the major Part of them, shall direct and approve.

AND The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do further covenant and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by themselves or any others, shall not nor will, at any Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, ship, lade, put on board, send or cause to be sent, to or for the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, from *England*, or any other Country or Place whatsoever, any Goods, foreign Coins, Bullion or other Commodities whatsoever (other than for the Use and Account of the said United Trade) upon any Pretence whatsoever: And further, that in case they shall offend herein, that they will also forfeit double the Value of all such Goods, foreign Coins, Bullion and other Commodities, so exported, sent, laden, or put on board, which double Value shall be paid in Money, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, from Time to Time, for every Default so by them committed, out of such Part of the Stock of the said Company as shall belong to the several Members thereof (except The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*) unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Use of all the Members of The said *Governor and Company*, according, and in proportion, to the several Interests, which they shall then have, in the Joint Stock of the same: Provided always, and Her Majesty is pleased to direct and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby declare and agree, that as well the Debts, Monies, Goods, Merchandizes, and other Stock in Trade, now belonging to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* (except the aforesaid Dead Stock of The same *English Company*) and all the Arrears, and Deficiencies, of their said Annuities of One Hundred

Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, until the Five and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, and also the respective Annuities, from thenceforth to grow due upon or in respect of the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, so agreed to be purchased by and transferred to The said *Governor and Company* as aforesaid, until the respective Times of paying for and transferring the same, to be computed by the Day as aforesaid, as also the Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* chargeable upon, or arising from, or by Reason of their own Goods, or Merchandizes already imported, or which shall hereafter be imported, being the Produce of their present Stock and Trade, and also the Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* chargeable upon, or payable by any Person or Persons whatsoever, for Goods which are or shall be imported in any Ship or Ships already cleared out, or which shall be cleared out, or entered out in any Custom-House in *England*, before the Date hereof (the Goods and Merchandizes of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Officers, Agents, Factors or Servants, which have been or shall be imported in any Ships of or belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, always and only excepted) and also all Monies due for or arising by any Licence or Licences already granted by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to any Person or Persons whatsoever, for Liberty of trading in Diamonds or other Goods, shall be, and be taken and deemed, to all Intents and Purposes, and is and are hereby agreed, and declared, to be the present Additional Stock and separate Estate and Effects of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* (exclusive of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*) for or in respect of their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and for and in respect of the said Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand and Five Hundred Pounds, which they are to purchase as aforesaid, or in any other respect whatsoever: And that the Assignment or Transfer of the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, or any Part thereof, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any Thing to be therein contained, shall not carry with it, or any ways entitle them unto any Part of the Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, Estate or Stock in Trade, now belonging to The said *English Company* (except before excepted) or to the Arrears or Deficiencies of the said Annuities, or the said growing Annuities, above reserved, or to the said Five Pounds *per Cent.* or Licence Money aforesaid; but shall be taken, accepted and intended, and is hereby agreed by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, to be taken, accepted and intended, exclusive of the said Debts, Goods, Stock in Trade, Annuities, Arrears and Deficiencies of the said Annuities, and Five Pounds *per Cent.* (except as aforesaid) and Monies arising by Licences so granted as aforesaid, and that as well the said Debts, Goods and Stock in Trade, and the said Annuities, Arrears and Deficiencies, and the said Five Pounds *per Cent.* upon the Goods aforesaid, as also the Monies and Profits arising by such Licences as aforesaid, shall be distributed and divided amongst the Proprietors, for the Time being, of the said present Additional Stock, as the same shall be received (exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for or in respect of their said Share or Stock of

Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, and Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, in the Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, or otherwise howsoever) any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Capital Stock of £673500 to be transferred to the old Company, without any Part of the present Additional Stock of the English Company.

AND Her Majesty is also hereby pleased to order, direct and appoint, that the Assignments, and Transfers, of the Members of The said *English Company*, of the said Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall be made, exclusive of, and without assigning, or mentioning to assign, any Part of the present Additional Stock in Trade, or other the Matters or Things, above reserved to The said *English Company*.

The Old Company to do any other reasonable Act that may be required for enabling the English Company to get in their said separate Estate.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and to and with the particular Members of the same, that they, The said *Governor and Company*, shall and will, at the Request and Costs of The said *English Company*, do any further and other reasonable Act, for the better enabling The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to get in, collect and receive, the said reserved Annuities, Arrears and Deficiencies of the said Annuities, and the Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, Estate, and Stock in Trade, belonging to The said *English Company*, and the said Duty of Five *per Cent.* (except as before excepted) and the Profits and Monies, arising by Licences as aforesaid, and to divide and distribute the same amongst the Proprietors of the said present Additional Stock (exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and without The said *Governor and Company's* demanding, or laying Claim to the same, or any Part thereof, as Members of The said *English Company*, or for or in respect of their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, or of the said Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, so to be by them purchased as aforesaid) and in regard that the Arrears and Deficiencies of the said Annuities, now belonging to the Members of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the Annuities to grow due on the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds until transferred and paid for as aforesaid, and the said Debts, Goods, Merchandizes, present Additional Stock in Trade (except the said Dead Stock) and the Monies arising by the Duties and Licences aforesaid, are intended to be separate from the said Capital Stock, and from the New Additional United Stock in Trade to be made and raised pursuant to these Presents; and for that many of the Persons interested in the same, all which are hereby intended and declared to be comprehended in these Words, *viz. The Old Additional Stock of The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the Profits thereunto belonging, cannot, or will not, be willing to stay for their Proportions of the same until it can be gotten in and divided, but may be desirous to assign, transfer and dispose thereof in the mean Time, Her Majesty is graciously pleased to order, and accordingly doth hereby order, direct and appoint, at the humble Suit and Request, and by the Consent and Approbation of The said *English Company*, that there shall be a separate and distinct Book kept by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in which all Assignments and Transfers of the said Old Additional Stock, and Profits thereunto belonging, shall be entered and kept, and that the said

A separate Book to be kept for transferring the Old Additional Stock of the English Company.

Assignments, and Transfers therein, shall be made and entered in the Words, or to the Effect following, that is to say :

I *A. B.* do hereby transfer and assign unto *C. D.* his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, [being Part of (or all) my Share and Interest in the Old Additional Stock of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the Profits thereunto belonging, reserved and excepted upon the late Union, and being the Remainder of Thirty-five Pounds *per Cent.* paid into Trade, upon [] Capital Stock of the said Company.

Witness my Hand,

WHICH being signed by the Person interested therein, or by any other Person or Persons, by him, her, or them, in writing thereunto authorized, and accepted by the Person to whom the same shall be so transferred or assigned, or any other, by his or her Order, shall be good and effectual to pass the Interest therein, and to bind and conclude all Parties accordingly: And that the said Old Additional Stock, and Profits thereunto belonging, as aforesaid, or any Part thereof, shall not be granted, assigned or transferred, other than in the said Book, and by the Method, Ways and Means aforesaid.

AND this Indenture also witnesseth, that for the managing and carrying on of the said Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for the mutual Benefit of all the Members of The said *English Company*, according to their respective Shares and Interests therein, during the Term of Seven Years, to be reckoned from the Date of these Presents, Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen, at the humble Suit and Request, as well of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and in pursuance of His said late Majesty's Covenant, contained in the said Charter, bearing Date the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His Reign, for granting such further and other Powers, Privileges, Matters and Things, as His said late Majesty might lawfully grant, and by Virtue of the said recited Act of Parliament, and by Virtue of Her Majesty's Prerogative Royal, and of all other Powers, Authorities, Ways and Means whatsoever, which Her Majesty hath, or can, or lawfully may make use of, or put in Execution, hath granted, ordained, and appointed, and doth, by these Presents, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, of Her more especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, grant, ordain, and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do severally consent and agree, by these Presents, that, from Time to Time, and at all Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, the whole Trade, trafficking and merchandizing, to and from the said *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, which, by the said Act of the Ninth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, and by His said late Majesty's several Charters grounded thereupon, or any of them, are to be used, exercised or enjoyed, for or in respect of, and in proportion to the said Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, hereby united as aforesaid, amounting to Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, Part of the said Sum of Two Millions, subscribed as

The United Trade to be carried on, during the Term of 7 Years,

According to such Orders as shall be made by the General Courts of both Companies ;

And in the Name of the English Company, but by the Order and Direction of 24 Managers, whereof 12 to be chosen out of each Company :

Who are to be called the Managers for the United Trade of the English Company, Trading to the East-Indies.

aforesaid, or for or in respect of the said Annuities, amounting to the said yearly Sum of One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds, Part of the entire yearly Fund settled by the said Act, shall be ruled, ordered and governed, according to such Methods, Manner and Form, as are hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise, or in any other Sort or Form, any Thing in the said recited Charters, and Letters Patents, or any of them contained to the contrary notwithstanding ; And that all such Trade, trafficking and merchandizing, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall and may and the same is hereby appointed to be managed, carried on, and exercised, by and according to such Orders, and Rules, as shall, from Time to Time, be made, renewed, or framed, and with such Alterations, from Time to Time, as shall be thought fit, as well by a Majority of the General Court of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as also by a Majority of the General Court of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, the Majority of each Court concurring with the Majority of the other, in the same Orders and Rules respectively ; And that, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, the said United Trade shall be managed, and carried on, in the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, but by the Order and Direction of the Managers, as herein after is mentioned ; and for that Purpose there shall be Twenty-four Managers qualified, as in this Indenture is prescribed, whereof Twelve shall, from Time to Time, be supplied out of the Number of the Governor, Deputy-Governor and Committees, for the Time being, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and Twelve out of the Number of the Directors, for the Time being, of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by the Elections of the said respective Companies, to be made, from Time to Time, in their several General Courts yearly, and otherwise, as in this Indenture is provided ; which Twenty-four Managers shall be and be called the Managers for the United Trade of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and they, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall be and be called a Court of Managers for the United Trade of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and shall have the ordering, managing, and directing of the Affairs of the said United Trade, and shall have Power, from Time to Time, and at all convenient Times, to assemble and meet together, at any convenient Place or Places, for the Direction, and Management, of the Affairs and Business of The said *English Company*, in relation to the said United Trade which is to be carried on during the said Term of Seven Years, and then and there to hold Courts of Managers, for the Purposes aforesaid, and to summon the General Courts of the said *Two Companies*, and either of them, to meet as often as the said Court of Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them, in Court assembled, shall see Cause ; and may demand and call for such Sum and Sums of Money, from Time to Time, as the General Courts of both the said Companies shall judge necessary, and direct to be supplied by all the Members of The said *English Company*, for the buying of Goods, Bullion and other Commodities, or for any other Causes or Occasions, incident or necessary for the carrying on of the said United Trade, during the Term aforesaid, according to, and not repugnant to the said Act of Parliament, for the mutual and equal Benefit of all the Members of The said *English Company*, proportionably to their Shares and Interests therein ; and that the

said Court of Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, so assembled, shall and may, in and by the Name of *The English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, act in and for the managing and carrying on the said United Trade, and Traffick, which, during the said Term of Seven Years, is to be carried on as aforesaid, according to such Orders, Rules, Directions and Methods, as shall, from Time to Time, be made and given unto them, by the said Majorities of the General Courts of both the said Companies, concurring as aforesaid, and in all Cases, where such Orders, Rules, Directions, or Methods, by or from the said General Courts, concurring as aforesaid, shall be wanting, the said Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, so assembled, shall and may, according to their best Discretions, direct and manage all the Affairs and Business of the said Company, relating to such Trade, be it the Direction of their Voyages, the contracting for, buying, hiring, or Provision of Shipping and Merchandizes, the Sale of the Merchandizes, Goods and other Things, which shall be returned from *India*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, or the transacting or handling of any other Matters or Things touching or concerning the said United Trade, which is to be carried on for the equal Account and Benefit of all the Members concerned therein, according to their respective Shares and Proportions ; And shall and may, and hereby have Power to make, constitute and appoint, from Time to Time, such Person, or Persons, as they shall think fit and sufficient, to be the Treasurer, or Cashier, for the Affairs of the said United Trade, and all such Governors, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, as the said Court of Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, in Court assembled, shall think necessary or convenient to be employed, at Home or Abroad, in the Business or Affairs of *The said English Company*, in relation to the United Trade aforesaid ; and to allow and pay to the same Treasurer, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, such reasonable Salaries, and Allowances, as to the said Court of Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, assembled as aforesaid, shall seem meet ; and them, or any of them, from Time to Time, to remove and displace, and put others in the Places or Steads of them, or any of them, as the said Managers, or the Majority of any Thirteen or more of them, assembled as aforesaid, shall see Cause ; and generally to act, do, and intermeddle in all Matters and Things whatsoever, which may lawfully be done, for the well-ordering and managing of the said United Trade, and, for that End and Purpose, to do, enjoy, perform and execute, all the Powers, Authorities, Privileges, Acts and Things, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, for the Benefit of the said United Trade, which, by the said Act of Parliament and Charter, *The said English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, might or could lawfully do, enjoy, perform, or execute, in or about the carrying on of the Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth grant, ordain and appoint, by these Presents, and the said *Two Companies*, for themselves, and their Successors, do hereby severally and respectively consent and agree, that, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, *The said Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and may hold, and they are hereby required to hold, the General Courts of the Adventurers, or Members of the said Company, for the Affairs thereof,

The Court of Managers to act according to such Rules as shall be given them by both General Courts ; and for want of such Orders, according to their best Discretions ;

and may appoint a Treasurer, or Cashier, for the United Trade, and all such Governors, Officers, &c. as they think fit.

The Old Company to hold General Courts for 7 Years, and to choose their Governor, Deputy-Governor, and 24 Committees, as usual ; and thereout to choose 12 Managers, which are to continue in office till 10th April 1703 :

and shall and may therein choose, and are hereby required to choose, or make up, from Time to Time, their Governor and Deputy-Governor, and Twenty-four Committees, of and in the same Company, according to such Rules, Qualifications and Directions, as they might have done before the Execution of these Presents: And shall, on or before the Five and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, out of their said Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Committees, then being, choose, by Majority of qualified Votes, Twelve able and sufficient Persons, to be joined with Twelve able and sufficient Persons to be chosen by The said *English Company*, for or towards the making up the whole Number of Twenty-four Persons, which shall be the First Managers for the said United Trade, and to continue in their respective Offices and Trusts of Managers, until the Tenth Day of *April*, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, and until others shall be duly chosen in Manner aforesaid, and sworn into their Places, unless they, or any of them, shall sooner die, or be removed or unqualified: And shall and do, from and after the said Tenth Day of *April*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, yearly and every Year, during the said Term of Seven Years, choose in like Manner, out of their said Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Committees, for the Time being, on some Day or Days, Time or Times, between the Tenth Day of *April* and the First Day of *May*, in every such Year, Twelve able and sufficient Persons, to be Managers as aforesaid, which succeeding Managers, so annually to be chosen, shall severally continue in the said Management, for One Year, and till others shall be chosen, and sworn in their Places respectively, unless they shall respectively sooner die, or be removed or unqualified: And shall and do, from Time to Time, within Three Days next after the Election of their said Managers, respectively transmit Notice thereof, with their Names in writing, signed and attested by their Secretary, for the Time being, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, at the Head Office, which shall then be kept for The said *English Company*, so always, and upon this Condition nevertheless, that if any of the said Managers, so to be chosen by The said *Governor and Company*, shall become unqualified, or cease to be Governor, Deputy-Governor, or One of the Committees of The said *Governor and Company*, that then, and in such Case, such Manager, from the Time he shall be disabled to be, and shall not be either Governor, Deputy-Governor, or One of the Committees of The said *Governor and Company*, shall likewise from thenceforth cease, and become unqualified to serve as One of the said Managers.

And to choose in like manner between 10th April and 1st May in every year, 12 Managers for one Year;

And transmit their Names, within 3 Days, to the English Company;

But on any of the said Managers becoming disqualified, their Office to cease.

The English Company in like Manner to choose 12 Managers:

AND in like Manner, that, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall and may hold, and they are hereby required to hold, the General Courts of the Members of The said *English Company*, for the Affairs thereof, and shall and may therein choose, and they are hereby required to choose, or make up, from Time to Time, their whole Number of Twenty-four Directors, of and in the same Company, according to such Rules, Qualifications and Directions, as they might have done before the executing of these Presents, or as is herein after provided for; and shall, on or before the Five and Twentieth Day of *July* One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, out of their said Directors then being, choose, by Majority of qualified Votes, Twelve able and sufficient Persons, to be joined with Twelve able and sufficient Persons to be chosen by

The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as aforesaid, for or towards the making up of the whole Number of Twenty-four Persons, which shall be the First Managers for the said United Trade, and to continue in their respective Offices and Trusts, until the said Tenth Day of *April*, which shall be in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, and until others shall be duly chosen and sworn into their Places, unless they, or any of them, shall sooner die, or be removed or unqualified: And shall and do, from and after the said Tenth Day of *April*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Three, yearly and every Year, during the said Term of Seven Years, out of their said Directors, for the Time being, on some Day or Days, Time or Times, between the said Tenth Day of *April* and the said First Day of *May*, in every such Year, in like Manner, choose Twelve able and sufficient Persons to be Managers as aforesaid, for the said United Trade, which succeeding Managers, so annually to be chosen, shall severally continue in the said Management, for One Year, and till others shall be chosen, in Manner aforesaid, and sworn into their Places respectively, unless they respectively shall sooner die, or be removed or become unqualified: And shall and do, from Time to Time, within Three Days after the Election of their said Managers, respectively transmit Notice thereof, with their Names in writing, signed and attested by the Secretary of The said *English Company*, for the Time being, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, at the Head Office, which shall then be kept for The same *Governor and Company*, so always, and upon this Condition nevertheless, that if any of the said Managers, so to be chosen by The said *English Company*, shall become unqualified, or cease to be a Director of The same *English Company*, then, and in such case, such Manager, from the Time he shall be disabled to be, and shall not be a Director of The said *English Company*, shall likewise from thenceforth cease, and become unqualified to serve as One of the said Managers: Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for any General Court of either of the said *Two Companies* respectively, at their respective Wills and Pleasures, and without assigning any Cause for the same, to remove or displace any of the Managers so by the Court of that respective Company chosen, and upon the Death or Removal of any of the said Managers, or any of them becoming unqualified, it shall and may be lawful to and for the General Court of that Company, who chose the Manager or Managers, so dead, or removed, or unqualified, forthwith to choose and appoint as aforesaid, out of the Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Committees, or Directors of that particular Company, for the Time being, One or more other able and sufficient Person, or Persons, to be a Manager or Managers, in the Room or Place of him or them, so dead, or removed, or unqualified; and that the Manager or Managers which shall be so chosen in the Room of such as shall die, or be removed, or unqualified, shall continue in the said Management, until the next usual Time hereby appointed for Election of Managers, and until others shall be duly chosen and sworn, unless they also shall sooner die, or be removed, or become unqualified as aforesaid: Provided also, and it is hereby agreed and declared, that if, at any such Annual Election of Twelve Managers, for each of the said Companies, there shall happen to be chosen more than Eight of the Persons who served as Managers for that Company during or within the preceding Year, the Election of so many of

And the same annually, between the said 10th April and 1st May:

And transmit their Names, within 3 Days, to the Old Company;

But any of the said Managers, becoming unqualified, their Office to cease.

General Courts to have Power to remove Managers, and choose New Ones.

Four at least of the 12 Managers for each Company to be New Ones every Year.

them as shall be above the said Number of Eight, and have the fewest Voices, shall be void, and such other Persons, who shall have the next Majority of Voices, shall be esteemed the Persons chosen in their Stead, so that there shall be yearly at least Four for each Company, that were not in the said Management during or within the preceding Year: Provided also, that no Person, so chosen to be a Manager, shall be capable to act in the said Management, until he shall have taken the Corporal Oath following, or if he be commonly reputed a Quaker, then until he shall have made and subscribed a solemn Declaration to the same Effect, that is to say.

Oath of
Managers.

I A. B. do faithfully promise, that in the Office and Duty of a Manager for the United Trade of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, I will be indifferent and equal to all Manner of Persons, and I will give my Assistance and best Advice for the Management of the said Trade; and in the Execution of my Office of a Manager, I will faithfully and honestly demean myself, according to the best of my Skill and Understanding. *So help me God.*

In case of any
Person neglecting
or refusing to take
the Oath, or to act,
during Fourteen
Days, the Office to
become vacant and
another Person to be
chosen in his place.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby authorize, and require, any Two of the Persons, so chosen to be Managers, or any Two of the Persons, who shall before have served in the said Management, to administer the said Oath and Declaration accordingly; and in case any Person, who shall be elected a Manager as aforesaid, shall, during Fourteen Days after such Election, neglect or refuse to take the respective Oath, or being commonly reputed a Quaker, to make and subscribe the Declaration hereby appointed, or shall refuse or neglect to take upon him the said Office, that then, and in every such Case, the Office and Place of every such Person, so refusing or neglecting, shall from thenceforth become vacant, and another shall be forthwith chosen in his Place, by a General Court of the same Company who chose the Person so neglecting or refusing: Provided also, and Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will and appoint, and the said *Two Companies* do mutually consent and agree, that in all Cases, where there shall be an equal Number of Votes, in any of the General Courts, to be holden as aforesaid, or in any Court, consisting of more than Thirteen Managers, to be holden as aforesaid, for or concerning the said United Trade, the Matter shall be determined by Lots, which the Secretary of such Court, or his Deputy then attending, shall cause to be prepared and drawn for that Purpose; And that all Matters and Things, which the said Court of Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall, in Manner as aforesaid, order and direct to be done, or performed, by Sub-Committees, or other Persons appointed under them, shall and may, by Virtue of and according to such Orders, and not otherwise, be done by the said Sub-Committee, or other Persons so appointed: And that all the Directions and Agreements, in these Presents contained, touching the Elections of the said Managers, and the deciding Matters by Lots, in such Cases as aforesaid, and the performing of Matters by the Sub-Committees or others, pursuant to such Orders as aforesaid, shall be duly executed and complied with during the said Term of Seven Years, any Directions, Matters or Things whatsoever, in the said Charter of The said *English Company* contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case of Equality
of Votes, the Matter
to be determined by
Lots.

Sub-Committees au-
thorized to transact
business.

Each Company to
furnish an equal Part
of the Stock for the
United Trade.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and

their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, advance, furnish, supply, and pay to the Hands of the Treasurer, or Cashier, for the Time being, to be appointed as aforesaid, for the said United Trade, the One Moiety, or Half Part, of such Sum, or Sums of Money, as the General Courts of both the said Companies shall judge necessary, or convenient, and direct to be supplied, for the carrying on the said United Trade: And likewise The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves, and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies* (The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for and in respect of such Shares as they shall, or may have, in the Stock of The said *English Company*, pursuant to the Covenant of this Indenture always excepted) shall and will, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, advance, furnish, supply, and pay into the Hands of the Treasurer, or Cashier, for the Time being, to be appointed as aforesaid, the One Moiety, or Half Part, of such Sum, and sums of Money, as the General Courts of both the said Companies shall judge necessary, and convenient, and direct to be supplied, for the carrying on of the said United Trade.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby order, direct and appoint, and both the said Companies do agree, by these Presents, that it shall and may be lawful, as well to and for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as to and for The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, to order and appoint, that the Monies, which shall be so equally advanced, or supplied, as aforesaid, for carrying on the said United Trade, shall be and be called, deemed and taken to be, the New Additional Stock of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*: Provided always, and Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will and appoint, and the said *Two Companies* do hereby consent and agree, and it is their true Intent and Meaning, that all and every the Members, and Adventurers, of and in the General Joint Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Time being, and such Persons as they, or any of them, shall lawfully authorize, in that Behalf, shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, transfer, assign, bequeath, devise, or otherwise dispose, entirely or in Parcels, their respective Shares, Actions or Interest, for the Time being, of and in the said Principal, or General Joint Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and of and in all the Effects belonging thereunto, including the Shares of The said *Governor and Company*, of and in the said Capital, and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the proportionable Parts of the said Fund, Trade, and other Benefits, hereby agreed to attend the same, so as the Corporation of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, be not any Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, divested of their said Stock of Three Hundred and Fifteen Thousand Pounds, which they now have, or of the said Stock of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, which they are to purchase as

And the same to be called the New Additional Stock of the English Company.

The Members of the Old Company may transfer their Shares, so as the Company be not, during the Term of 7 Years, divested of their Stock.

And the Members of the English Company may transfer their Shares in like Manner.

aforesaid, or any Part thereof, but do preserve the same, during all the said Term, in their Politick Capacity as aforesaid; and that all such Transfers, Assignments and Dispositions, shall and may be made in the proper Books of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and by such Ways and Means, and in such Order and Form, as they respectively might have transferred, assigned, bequeathed and devised, or otherwise disposed of the same, before the making of these Presents; and that all such Transfers, Assignments and Dispositions, shall be of the same Validity and Effect, and subject to such Restrictions, and Directions only, as if this present Indenture had never been made. And in like Manner, that all and every the Members, and Adventurers, of and in The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the Time being, and such Persons as they, or any of them, shall lawfully authorize, in that Behalf (The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for, or in respect of, such Shares as they shall or may have in the Stock of The said *English Company*, pursuant to this Indenture, and which are hereby agreed to be preserved in their Politick Capacity, during the said Term of Seven Years, always excepted and foreprized, during the said Term of Seven Years) shall and lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, transfer, assign, bequeath, devise, or otherwise dispose, entirely or in Parcels, their respective Shares, Actions and Interests, for the Time being, of and in the said Capital or Principal, and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and of and in the proportionable Funds, Benefit of Trade, and other Effects, hereby agreed to attend the same; and that all such Transfers, Assignments and Dispositions, shall and may be made and entered in the proper Books of The said *English Company*, by such Ways and Means, and in such Order and Form, as the same Shares might have been transferred, assigned, bequeathed, devised, or otherwise disposed, before the making of these Presents, and according to the true Intent and Meaning hereof; and that all such Transfers, Assignments and Dispositions, shall be of the same Validity and Effect (except wherein it is otherwise hereby provided) as if this present Indenture had never been made.

The English Company's Treasurer to receive all the Arrears of their yearly Fund of £132960 to the 24th July 1702; And the General Society's Treasurer to receive the Arrears of their Annuities, amounting to £27040 per Annum.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby authorize, enjoin and require, and the said *Two Companies*, for themselves, and their respective Members, do consent and agree, by these Presents, that the particular Treasurer of The said *English Company*, for the Benefit of the Proprietors of the present Additional Stock of the same Company, according and in proportion to their Interests therein, shall and may receive all the Deficiencies, and Arrearages, of their said yearly Fund of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds, unto the Four and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, inclusive; and that the particular Treasurer, for The said *General Society*, shall and may receive all the Arrearages of their Annuities, amounting to Twenty-seven Thousand and Forty Pounds *per Annum*, until the said Four and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, inclusive (being the Residue of the whole yearly Fund settled by the said Act) for the Use of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and other the Members of The said *General Society*, according to their respective Interests in the Arrearages last mentioned, as if these Presents had not been made.

AND that the Lord High-Treasurer, and Under-Treasurer, of Her Majesty's Exchequer, now being, and the High-Treasurer, or Commissioners of the Treasury, and Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer, of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, for the Time being, without any further or other Warrant to be sued for, had or obtained from Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, do and shall issue and pay, or cause to be issued and paid, all such Sum, and Sums of Money, as, after the said Four and Twentieth Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall accrue, and become due and payable, according to the said Act of Parliament, as well for or upon the said yearly Fund of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty Pounds, now belonging to The said *English Company*, as for or upon the abovesaid yearly Fund of Twenty-five Thousand Two Hundred Pounds, now belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and hereby united to the said Fund of The said *English Company* (both which Funds do amount unto One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*) unto the said Treasurer, for the Time being, who shall be appointed by the Managers for the United Trade, and be authorized, under the Common Seal of The said *English Company*, to receive the same, in Trust for the several and respective Members of The said *English Company*, according to their respective Proportions, and Shares, in the Joint or United Capital Stock of the said Company: And do and shall issue and pay, or cause to be issued and paid, all such Sum, and Sums of Money, as, after the said Term of Seven Years, shall accrue, and become due and payable, for or upon the said yearly Sums, amounting to One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds, until the Redemption thereof by Parliament, unto the Treasurer of The said *English Company*, for the Time being, to be appointed, under their Common Seal, to receive the same, by whatsoever Name The said *English Company* shall then be called or known, in Trust, and for the Use of the several and respective Persons, and Corporations, who shall then be Members of The said *English Company*, according to their respective Proportions and Shares, which they shall then have in the Joint or United Stock of the said Company; and that the Payments thereof be made weekly, or as fast as the abovesaid Duties shall produce Monies into the Exchequer, for the same, so as, by such weekly or other Payments, the whole of the Annuities, due to The said *English Company*, at the End of any One Quarter, be not exceeded, as in and by the said recited Act is prescribed: Provided nevertheless, that the said Treasurer, for the Time being, shall, from Time to Time, as he shall receive the same, pay the Annuities from henceforth to grow due for or in respect of the said Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds Stock, to be computed by the Day, until the respective Times of transferring the same, unto the Cashier of The said *English Company*, to be appointed by the Directors of the same, for the Account of the present Additional Stock of the same Company.

AND as well The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as also The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves, jointly and severally, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, by these Presents, in Manner and Form following, that is to say, that The said *English Company*,

And after the 24th of July 1702 all Sums becoming due upon both Funds during the Term of 7 Years to be paid to the Treasurer of the United Trade.

And all Sums becoming due after the Term of 7 Years, to the Treasurer of the English Company;

the Payments to be made weekly;

The English Company to receive the Annuities growing due in respect of the £673500, until transferred to the Old Company;

One-Tenth at least of the Exports to be of the Growth, &c. of England;

An Account thereof
to be delivered to the
Privy Council, in
April, yearly.

yearly, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall export and carry, or cause to be exported and carried, to the *East-Indies*, Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of this Kingdom of *England*, amounting in Value, at least, to the Tenth Part of the whole Sum, for which the said Company shall, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, or these Presents, actually trade thither, in such Year; and that the Managers, for the said United Trade, for the Time being, do and shall give in, and deliver to Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, in Her or their Privy-Council, in the Month of *April*, yearly, during the said Seven Years, a true Account or Inventory, fairly written and signed by Two or more of the said Managers, containing the Nature, Quality, Quantity, and Prime Costs of all such Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of *England*, as in the preceding Year shall have been exported by The said *English Company*, together with the Place, Town or Port, from whence the said Goods were exported to the *East-Indies*; and that Oath shall be made of the Truth of such Account or Inventory, by the proper Officer or Servant of the said Company, who shall keep their Books for the Entry of Goods Outwards, belonging to the said United Trade, to the best of their Knowledge, or by some other Person, who can swear to the Truth of such Account; and that none of the said Goods, so exported, shall be again landed in *England*, *Wales*, or the Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, or be carried to any Country or Place but to the *East-Indies*, or some Place within the Limits, for that Purpose, in the said Act mentioned.

Four Hundred and
Ninety-four Tons,
and One Quarter, of
Saltpetre to be
furnished to Her
Majesty yearly;

AND that The said *English Company*, or their Managers, yearly, during the said Term of Seven Years, by and on the Account of the said United Trade, and The said *English Company*, and their Successors, for ever, after the said Seven Years, during the Continuance of their Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other Parts aforesaid, shall furnish, sell, and deliver unto the Office of the Ordnance of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, or to such Person, or Persons, as Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, shall, in that behalf, direct or appoint, to Her and their Use, within the City of *London*, or Ten Miles thereof, Four Hundred Ninety-four Tons, and a Quarter of a Ton, of good, clean and merchantable Saltpetre, when and as the same shall be required by the Master, Lieutenant, or other Chief Officer or Officers, of or belonging to the Ordnance of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, or by such other Person, or Persons, as Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, shall, from Time to Time, appoint, by Notice in writing, to be left at the Principal Office to be kept by the said Managers; Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, paying for the same, the Rates and Prices following, *viz.* For all the said Saltpetre, to be served in Time of Peace, Forty-five Pounds *per* Ton, and in Time of War, Fifty-three Pounds *per* Ton; And it is hereby agreed And declared, that upon the refining of the said Saltpetre (whether it be Brown or White) if the Refraction be above Fifteen Pounds, in every One Hundred and Twelve Pounds Weight, then the Overplus of such Refraction, at the Rate aforesaid, shall be repaid to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, by The said *English Company*, out of the said Price; and if the Refraction be under Fifteen Pounds, in every One Hundred and Twelve Pounds Weight, then The said *English Company* shall be allowed and paid, at the Price aforesaid, so much more as the Difference between the real Refraction of their Petre, and the said stated Refraction of Fifteen Pounds, in every One Hundred and Twelve

at £45 per Ton in
Peace, and £53 per
Ton in War;
Allowances to be
made for the Refrac-
tion being above or
under 15 lbs. per
Cwt.

Pounds Weight, shall amount to ; which Quantities of Saltpetre, so covenanted to be delivered as aforesaid, are and shall be taken to be the same which are mentioned in an Act of Parliament, made and passed in the present First Year of Her Majesty's Reign, entitled, *An Act for granting an Aid to Her Majesty, by divers Subsidies, and a Land Tax.*

AND Her Majesty's further Will and Pleasure is, and She doth hereby direct and appoint, that The said *English Company*, and their Successors, according to the Provision made in that Behalf, in their said Charter of the Fifth of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, shall constantly maintain a Protestant Minister and School-Master in the Island of *Sancta Helena*, and also One Protestant Minister in every Garrison and Superior Factory which the same Company, or their Successors, shall have in the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid ; and shall also, in such Garrisons and Factories respectively, provide or set apart a decent or convenient Place for Divine Service only ; and shall also take a Chaplain on board every Ship which shall be sent by the same Company to the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, which shall be of the Burthen of Five Hundred Tons, or upwards, for such Voyages ; the Salary of which Chaplain shall commence from the Time that such Ship shall depart from *England* ; and moreover, that no such Minister shall be sent by the same Company to the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, until he shall have been first approved of by the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, or Bishop of *London*, for the Time being ; all which said Ministers, so to be sent, shall be entertained, from Time to Time, with all due Respect, and shall have Precedence next after the Fifth Person that shall be of the Council in any of the Superior Factories, and shall have the like Treatment in their Passage to and from *India* : And Her Majesty doth hereby further will and appoint, that all such Ministers as shall be sent, as aforesaid, to reside in *India*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, shall be obliged to learn, within One Year after their Arrival, the *Portuguese* Language, and shall apply themselves to learn the Native Language of the Country where they shall reside, the better to enable them to instruct the Gentoos that shall be Servants or Slaves of the said Company, or of their Agents, in the Protestant Religion : And that in case of the Death of any of the said Ministers, residing in the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, the Place of such Minister, so dying, shall be supplied by One of the Chaplains out of the next Ships that shall arrive at or near the Place where such Minister shall happen to die : And further, that The said *English Company*, and their Successors, shall, from Time to Time, provide School-Masters in all the said Garrisons and Superior Factories, where they shall be found necessary.

AND Her Majesty's Pleasure is, and She doth hereby grant, will and appoint, that the said *Two Companies*, or either of them, by Virtue of the Covenants and Agreements of them, or either of them, or any other Clauses in the said former Charters contained, shall not be obliged, during the said Term of Seven Years, to export or carry out Goods of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of *England*, to a greater Value yearly than the said Tenth Part, hereby covenanted to be exported, or to furnish more than the said Four Hundred Ninety-four Tons, and a Quarter of a Ton, of Saltpetre yearly, unless it be the furnishing such Quantities of Saltpetre as the said Companies, or

A Protestant Minister and School-Master to be maintained at *St. Helena*, and a Protestant Minister in every Garrison and Superior Factory ;

and a Chaplain in every Ship of 500 Tons ;

all such Ministers to be approved by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, or Bishop of *London* ;

and to have precedence next after the Fifth Member of Council ;

and to learn the *Portuguese* and Native Languages.

Vacancies, how to be supplied :

School-Masters to be sent to all necessary Places.

Two Companies not obliged to export more *English Goods* than in this Charter directed ;

or furnish more than 494½ Tons of Saltpetre.

either of them, upon their said former Covenants, ought to have furnished before the Date of these Presents, any Thing in these Presents, or in the said former Charters, or any of them, contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Release from Her Majesty of former Covenants, relating to the Exportation of the Product of England, and furnishing Saltpetre, except what has been already demanded.

AND accordingly, Her Majesty is graciously pleased to pardon and release, and doth hereby pardon, release and discharge, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and also The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, of and from their respective former Covenants and Agreements, in their several Charters, for or concerning the same (except as to so much Saltpetre as ought to have been delivered before the Date hereof) in pursuance of, and according to the true Intent and Meaning of such Covenants.

The Companies Bonds to be taken for all Customs, except the Duty of 15 per Cent. on Muslins.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, for the better Encouragement, as well of the said United Trade, for the said Term of Seven Years, as for the Trade to the *East-Indies*, from thenceforth to be carried on by The said *English Company*, and for Encouragement of the said *Two Companies*, and their respective Trades, condescend, declare and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, respectively, and their respective Successors, and accordingly Her Majesty doth hereby appoint and direct, that in all Cases, where Security may by Law be taken for the Payment of any Customs, Poundage, Subsidy, Excise, Impost, Additional or other Duties whatsoever, payable upon any Goods or Merchandizes whatsoever, to be imported by the said Companies, or either of them (the Duty of Fifteen Pounds *per Cent.* on Muslins, granted, or continued, by an Act of Parliament, of the Twelfth Year of the Reign of His late Majesty, King *William* the Third, only excepted) the respective Bonds of the Company, so importing the same, shall be accepted as a Security for such Customs, or other Duties, as aforesaid (except before excepted) and upon giving of or entering into such Bonds, the Commissioners of the Customs, for the Time being, and all other Officers of Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, for the Time being, employed in the Management, receiving or collecting of such Customs, or other Duties, shall, from Time to Time, give unto The said *Governor and Company*, and to The said *English Company* respectively, their respective Agents, Factors or Assigns, their Cockets, or other sufficient Warrants, to unlade, unship, take up, or take out and receive on Land, the said Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, by Virtue thereof, without any Delay, Forfeiture, Disturbance or Interruption, or any farther Claim or Demand whatsoever.

The Court of Managers to administer an Oath to the Officers, Agents and Servants.

AND furthermore, Her Majesty's Will and Pleasure is, and She doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, authorize, and empower, the said Managers of the said United Trade, or any Thirteen or more of them, to administer an Oath to all the inferior Officers, Agents and Servants, which shall be employed in the Service of The said *English Company*, in relation to the said United Trade, for the faithful and due Execution of the several Places, and Trusts, in them reposed, in the Words, or to the effect following, that is to say :

Oath of Officers.

I A. B. being elected into the Office or Place of Treasurer, for the Affairs of the United Trade of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do swear, that I will be true and faithful to The said *English Company*, and will

duly, and faithfully, execute and discharge the said Office, and Place, of Treasurer, to the utmost of my Skill and Power. *So help me God.*

AND the like Oath to the other Officers, Agents and Servants respectively (*mutatis mutandis.*)

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth grant unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *English Company*, in their Courts, to be, from Time to Time, holden for that Purpose, to make and constitute reasonable By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, from Time to Time, for the Management and good Government of the said United Trade, and of the Managers, Factors, Agents, Officers, and others concerned in the same, and to inflict reasonable Penalties and Punishments, by Mulcts and Amerciaments, for any Breach or Breaches thereof, and to levy, take, and receive such Mulcts and Amerciaments, to the Use of the said United Stock, without any Account, or other Matter or Thing, to be therefore rendered to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, so as such By-Laws, to be made by The said *English Company*, be approved of, under the Common Seal of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*: And that, from Time to Time, during the said Seven Years, it shall and may be lawful, to and for each and either of the said *Two Companies*, severally, by a Majority of the qualified Votes, in any General Court of the same Company only, to make and constitute reasonable By-Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances, and to act, order, and do all other Matters and Things as are proper to be done by each of the said Companies in particular, or do only bind, and conclude, the Interest of that Company which shall make such By-Laws, Orders or Ordinances respectively, and to inflict reasonable Penalties and Punishments, for any Breach or Breaches thereof, by Mulcts or Amerciaments, and to levy such Mulcts and Amerciaments to the Use of the particular Company which shall make such By-Laws, Orders or Ordinances, without any Account to be rendered for the same, in like Manner, and as fully, in all Respects, as the same Company respectively might have done before the executing hereof, so as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in all Distributions to be made, during the said Term, of the Parts belonging to The said *English Company* of and in the said Mulcts and Amerciaments, be always excluded from any Share in respect of the Stock which The said *Governor and Company* have or shall purchase, or have, as aforesaid, in the Principal and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, and so as the By-Laws, Orders, Constitutions and Ordinances to be made by The said *English Company* alone, shall not bind The said *Governor and Company*, nor any their Shares, or Interest, in the Fund or Trade of The said *English Company*, and so as the By-Laws, Orders, Constitutions and Ordinances, so to be made, be not repugnant to the Laws of this Kingdom, any Thing in these Presents, or in the said former Charters, or any of them, contained, or any other Clause, Matter or Thing, to the contrary notwithstanding: Nevertheless, it is hereby declared and agreed, between the said Companies, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, do hereby covenant and grant, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall not nor will, at any Time hereafter,

The English Company with the approval of the Old Company may make By-Laws for the United Trade:

And each Company may make By-Laws for their separate Affairs:

The English Company not to borrow any Money, on their Common Seal, nor contract any Debts on their separate Account, except for Customs &c.

and except what shall be borrowed by Consent of both Companies, or their Managers ;

the Seal to be kept by the Managers ;

and the English Company to use no other Seal.

But to have the use of the said Seal for their separate affairs.

The English Company or Managers may seize Ships, or Goods forfeited, and do all Things that Custom-house Officers can do.

during the said Term of Seven Years, contract any Debts, or take up, or borrow, any Sum or Sums of Money whatsoever, on the Credit, or Security, of the Common Seal of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for their separate Account (except for the Customs, Impositions or Duties, that shall become due from the same Company to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, on Account of the Old Additional Stock of The same *English Company*, which are to be paid and borne by the separate Effects of The said *English Company* only, and except such Debts, and Sums of Money, as shall, with the Consent of The said *Governor and Company*, or the said Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them, be contracted and borrowed, for the Benefit of the said United Trade, or otherwise) and for the better Performance thereof, it is hereby declared and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, that the Common Seal of The said *English Company* shall be preserved and kept, during the said Term of Seven Years, in the Custody of the said Managers for the said United Trade, and shall not be affixed or set, during the said Term, to any Obligation, Contract, Instrument, Matter or Thing whatsoever, without the Concurrence of the General Court of each of the said Companies, or in pursuance of such General Rules, and Directions, as the said General Courts shall jointly give, touching the same ; and that The said *English Company*, during the said Seven Years, shall not make or use any other Seal whatsoever, than the said Seal in the Custody of the said Managers : Provided always, and it is hereby agreed, and declared, to be the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Companies, that The said *English Company*, and their Directors, for the Time being, shall, from Time to Time, have free Recourse unto, and the free Use and Liberty of using and affixing the said Common Seal, for and in relation to all Matters and Things, concerning their own separate and particular Estates, Effects and Affairs, and the receiving, getting in, ordering, or Management thereof, or relating thereunto, so as, by the setting the Common Seal, the United Stock may not thereby be charged, and for and concerning all other Matters and Things, wherein the said *Governor and Company*, or the said United Stock and Trade, are not nor can be concerned, or charged, and also, for Security to be given for the Customs, Impositions and Duties, to become due from The said *English Company* on Account of their said Old Additional Stock, and which is to be paid, and borne, out of the same as aforesaid, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby grant, and give, full Power and Authority to The said *English Company*, that they, or any Thirteen or more of the said Managers, by themselves, their Deputies, Factors, Substitutes and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, take and seize all such Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandizes, Bullion, Wares and Commodities whatsoever, in *England*, or in the *East-Indies*, or elsewhere, which, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, shall or may be forfeited, or shall be seizable for Want of any Entry, or for any false Entry, or for Want of any Affirmation to be made, as the said Act directs, or for Non-Payment of the said Duty of Five Pounds *per Cent.* or for unlawful trading or trafficking, or for any other Offence against the said Act, or for any Cause whatsoever, whereupon the same, or any of them, shall be forfeited, or shall or may be

seized, by Virtue of the same Act; and, for that End and Purpose, shall and may, from Time to Time, make, do, perform, and execute all such Matters and Things, and in such ample Manner and Form, as any Officer, or Officers, of the Customs of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, can or may lawfully do, perform or execute, in or for the seizing, or recovering, of any uncustomed or prohibited Goods whatsoever, and as Her Majesty can lawfully empower the said Managers to make, do, perform and execute.

AND whereas, by the said recited Act, One-Fourth Part of the Forfeitures, and Penalties, therein mentioned, for unlawful trading, is given to such as shall seize, inform, or sue for the same, and The said *English Company* is entitled to the other Three-Fourth Parts thereof, bearing the Charges of Prosecution: It is now declared and agreed, by and between the said Companies, that the said Three-Fourth Parts of all Forfeitures, and Penalties, upon the said Act, for such unlawful trading, and all other Forfeitures whatsoever, which shall, at any Time from henceforth, accrue to The said *English Company*, and be by them received (other than of such Forfeitures, and Penalties, which shall accrue to The said *English Company* by the Act, or Default, of The said *Governor and Company*, their Factors, Servants or Agents, done or omitted, or to be done or omitted, by reason of any Act, or Order, of The said *Governor and Company*, or their Committees, done or ordered to be done, before the date of these Presents, if any such shall be, the Benefit whereof shall belong wholly to The said *Governor and Company*) shall be divided and distributed (after all Charges deducted) to and amongst all the Members concerned in the said United Trade, according to their Proportions therein: Provided always, and it is hereby agreed, by and between the said Companies, and Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby grant and appoint, that when, and as often as the said Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them, shall give or make any Order, in that Behalf, and signify the same to The said *English Company*, or to the Court of Directors thereof, they, The said *English Company*, shall and will licence, or permit, all or any the Agents, Factors and Mariners, which, at any Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, shall be employed in or about the United Trade, as aforesaid, or in or about the managing, or bringing Home the present Effects of The said *Governor and Company*, to trade and traffick, and to export and import in the Ships which shall be employed from any Part of the *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, and for and upon the only Account of such Agents, Factors and Mariners, or any of them, such Goods and Commodities, and such Proportions thereof, and in such Manner, and Form, as shall, from Time to Time, be allowed and prescribed, in and by such Orders, or Directions, of the said Managers, and not otherwise; and also to grant Licences, and Permits, for the bringing Home the Estate and Effects of The said *Governor and Company*, now being beyond the Seas, in such Manner as shall be directed by the said Managers, or any Thirteen or more of them; and also to licence and permit any Free-Merchants, or other Persons, or Corporations (the *Bank of England* only excepted) at any Time or Times, to trade or traffick, and to import in any of the Ships to be employed by the said Managers, upon Account of the said United Trade, to and from any Part of the said *East-Indies*, or other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, any Diamonds, Jewels, Pearls, Precious Stones, Musk, Ambergris, and other Commodities, or any of them, and in such

Forfeitures how to be distributed.

The English Company, at the Request of the Managers, to grant Licence to their Agents, Factors and Mariners, to trade with India on their own account.

And to the Old Company, to bring Home their Effects; and to Free Merchants.

Manner and Form as shall, from Time to Time, be limited or prescribed, by such Orders, or Directions, of the said Managers, as aforesaid, due Entries being made thereof, and the Duties of the same paid, or secured to be paid, at the *Custom-House* of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, at the Place where the same shall be imported, before the landing thereof, so always, that the Sum, for which The said *English Company*, and the said Managers, and the said Agents, Factors, Mariners, Free-Merchants, Persons and Corporations, so to be licenced, shall yearly trade, do not, in any Year of the said Term of Seven Years, exceed the yearly Sum, or Proportion, for which the said Company may lawfully trade, within the same Year, by Virtue of the said Act of Parliament, and of these Presents, any Thing in the said former Charters, or in these Presents, contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

The General Courts of both Companies, or the Managers, to have the Government, &c. of all the Forts, Factories, &c.

AND Her Majesty, of Her more especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth also hereby grant to The said *English Company*, and doth will, command, ordain and appoint, and the said *Two Companies* do consent and agree, by these Presents, that the General Courts of each of the said *Two Companies* concurring, or, in default thereof, the said Managers for the said United Trade, or any Thirteen or more of them, assembled as aforesaid, shall, from Time to Time, during the said Term of Seven Years, have the sole ordering, Rule, and Government of all the Forts, Factories, Plantations and Settlements, belonging to the said Company, and of the Courts to be lawfully erected and held by Virtue of the Powers granted in and by the said Charter of the Fifth of *September* in the Tenth Year of the said late King, according to the Rules and Directions in the said Charter, within the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, and the Revenues, Rents, Issues, and Profits thereof; and shall and may name, and appoint, Governors and Officers, to command, govern, and order the same Forts, Factories, Plantations and Settlements, at any Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, and them, or any of them, remove and displace, at their Wills and Pleasures: And that such Governors, and Officers, shall and may, according to the Directions of the said General Courts, concurring as aforesaid, or, in default thereof, of the Managers for the said United Trade, or of any Thirteen or more of them, build Castles, Forts, Fortifications, and other Places of Strength, and fortify and furnish the same with Guns, Ammunition, and other Military Stores, and raise, train, and muster such Military Forces as shall or may be necessary, for the Defence of the said Forts, Places, Plantations and Settlements respectively (the sovereign Right, Power, and Dominion over all the said Forts, Places, Plantations and Settlements, to Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, being always reserved) any Thing in the said former Charters, or any of them, or in these Presents, contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Liberty to build Castles, Forts, &c., and to provide Military Forces.

Liberty to coin foreign Coins, in India.

AND Her Majesty, of Her further special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby give, and grant, unto The said *English Company*, *Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, full Power, Licence and Authority, in all and every such Forts, Factories and Settlements, as they are or shall be possessed of, within the Limits aforesaid, to coin all or any Species of Money, usually coined by the respective Princes of those Countries only (such respective Princes permitting the same) so as the Monies, to be so coined by The said *English*

Company, or their Order, be agreeable to the Standards of the said Princes Mints, both in Weight and Fineness.

AND whereas the Port and Island of *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, which was granted by His late Majesty King *Charles* the Second, by Letters Patents, dated the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty-eight, and in the Twentieth Year of His Reign, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and the Island of *Sancta Helena*, which was granted to The said *Governor and Company*, by His said late Majesty King *Charles* the Second, by Letters Patents, dated the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-three, and in the Five and Twentieth Year of His Reign, are Part of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, mentioned in the said Deed under the Seals of both the said Companies, and are agreed and intended to be granted and conveyed by The said *Governor and Company* to The said *English Company*; Her Majesty is graciously pleased hereby to direct, and appoint, licence, and allow The said *Governor and Company* to make such Grant and Conveyance of the said Ports, and Islands, and Premises, granted to The said *Governor and Company* by the said several Letters Patents, dated the said Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the said Twentieth Year of the Reign of His said late Majesty, King *Charles* the Second, and the said Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the said Five and Twentieth Year of His Reign.

Licence to the Old Company to convey Bombay and St. Helena to the English Company.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself and Her Successors, graciously grant and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that, from and after such Grant and Conveyance of the said Ports and Islands shall be made and executed from The said *Governor and Company* to The said *English Company*, Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, at the humble Request of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall and will ratify and confirm the said Grant, so to be made, and also grant to The said *English Company*, and their Successors, the said Islands and Premises, with the Appurtenances, with such Rights, Liberties, Franchises, Pre-eminences, Territories, Powers, Privileges, Immunities, Authorities, Hereditaments and Things, as Her Majesty can and may lawfully grant, and which, by the same respective Letters Patents of the said Twenty-seventh of *March*, and of the Sixteenth of *December*, or either of them, were granted to The said *Governor and Company*.

Which conveyance Her Majesty will confirm, upon Application.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, charge and command all Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Generals, Commanders, Commissioners of the Customs, Justices of the Peace, Mayors, Sheriffs, Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, Waiters, and other Officers and Ministers of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, whatsoever, to be, from Time to Time, in all Things, aiding, helping, and assisting, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Managers, and all others employed under them, in the said United Trade, as they tender the Displeasure of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors.

All Admirals and other Officers to be assisting.

AND it is hereby declared and agreed, that neither of the said *Two Companies* (without the Concurrence and Consent of the other) shall or will, at any Time or Times hereafter, during the said Term of Seven Years, do, permit, or procure to be done or committed, or endeavour to attempt any Act, Matter

Neither Company to do any Thing to frustrate this Agreement.

or Thing whatsoever, whereby the carrying on the said United Trade for the said Term of Seven Years, in such Manner and Form as aforesaid, or whereby any of the Powers, Directions and Agreements, contained in this Indenture, in relation to such Trade, or whereby the carrying on the said Trade after the said Term of Seven Years, according to the present Charter of The said *English Company*, shall or may be frustrated, obstructed, or become ineffectual, in any Manner of wise, any Clause, Matter or Thing, in the said former Charters or any of them contained, or any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

The Old Company not to give their single Voice in the General Courts of the English Company.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby will and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do hereby covenant, promise and grant, to and with The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall not, nor will, at any Time or Times, during the said Term of Seven Years, in any General Court of The said *English Company*, give the single Voice, which they might give, by their Deputy, as a Member of The said *English Company*.

The Old Company may admit any Person into their Company, without Fine or Oath, unless required.

AND whereas The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have, by their present Charters, Power to admit, into the Freedom of their Company, Her Majesty's natural-born Subjects of this Kingdom, and Persons naturalized and endenized, paying the Sum of Five Pounds to the same Company, by way of Fine, for his or their Admission into the same; Her Majesty is graciously pleased, at the humble Suit of The *Governor and Company*, last mentioned, to grant and appoint, and doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, order and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for The said *Governor and Company*, last mentioned, during such Time as they are to continue a Corporation, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, to admit into the Freedom of the said Company, any Person or Persons, Natives or Foreigners, coming in by Purchase of any Part of the General Joint Stock of the same Company, without paying any Fine for his or her Admission into the said Freedom, or being obliged to take the Oath usually taken by such as become Members of the said Company, unless required, any Thing in the Charters last mentioned, or any of them contained, to the contrary notwithstanding.

The English Company, after 7 Years, to enjoy the whole Trade to India, which may be carried on in respect of the whole United Joint Stock.

AND this Indenture further witnesseth, and Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will, ordain and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, immediately from and after the End of the said Term of Seven Years, and from Time to Time, from thenceforth, for ever (unless in case of such Redemption by Parliament as aforesaid) shall and may, by whatsoever Name the said Company shall then be called or known, have, hold, exercise and enjoy, and be entitled in Law and Equity to have, hold, exercise and enjoy, the full, whole, entire, absolute, and exclusive Trade, and Benefit of Trade, trafficking and merchandizing, to and from the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, which shall or may be exercised or enjoyed, for and in respect of the said whole Sum of Nineteen Hundred

Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, and for and in respect of the said yearly Sum of One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds, Part of the said yearly Fund of One Hundred and Sixty Thousand Pounds, without any Let, Suit, Denial, or Interruption, of or by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, or any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate, whatsoever, lawfully claiming, or to claim from, by or under them, or any of them, or by their or any of their Act, Means or Procurement.

AND that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall and will, within Forty Days after the End of the said Term of Seven Years, transfer and assign, in due Form of Law, to and amongst the then Members of their own Company, as aforesaid, according to their several Shares and Interests of and in the General Joint Stock of the same Company, all the Stock which The said *Governor and Company*, at the End of the said Term, shall have of and in the Principal or Capital and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, except such Part thereof as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London* shall, or may, at such Time, think proper to transfer and assign to any Person or Persons, not exceeding One Hundred Thousand Pounds, in Trust, in the First Place, for the better securing the Payment of such Debts, or Sums of Money, as they shall then owe (if any such there shall then be) and not be sufficiently secured, to be paid by the Assignment herein after-mentioned, to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, and Her or their Regrants, herein after-mentioned, for the several Purposes therein contained, and afterwards in Trust for the several Members of the said Company, and to be assigned to and amongst them, in equal Proportions, according to their several and respective Interests in the Joint Stock of the said Company; and the then several Members of the said Corporation of the *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall thereupon be severally admitted, without Fee or Reward, and become Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*; and that, from and after the said Term of Seven Years, the whole Trade to the *East-Indies*, and other the Parts within the Limits aforesaid, for or in respect of the said Capital Stock of Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, and for and in respect of the said Annuities, amounting to One Hundred Fifty-eight Thousand One Hundred and Sixty Pounds *per Annum*, shall, for ever, (unless in case of Redemption by Parliament) be wholly managed, and carried on, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by such Name as they shall then be called, and by their Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, according to their said Charter of the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His late Majesty's Reign, and not otherwise, any Thing in these Presents, or in any former Charters or Letters Patents, or any of them, or any other Matter or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

AND it is Her Majesty's Royal Will and Pleasure, and She doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, will and appoint, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and agree, by these Presents, that, at some Time before the End of the said Term of Seven Years, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*,

The Old Company, within 40 Days after the said 7 Years, to assign their Stock to their own Members;

except £100000 which may be assigned to Trustees for better securing payment of the Company's debts.

And the Members of the Old Company then to become Members of the *English Company*; and after the said 7 Years the whole Trade to be managed by the *English Company*, according to their Charter of 5th September, 1698.

The Old Company, at some Time before the End of 7 Years, to grant all their Debts and Effects to the Crown;

shall and will, by Indenture, under their Common Seal, to be enrolled in Her Majesty's *High Court of Chancery*, in due Form of Law, transfer, and assign, unto Our said Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs and Successors, all such Sums of Money due and owing on Account of Debts and Demands whatsoever, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall be then interested in, or any ways entitled in Law or Equity to ask, receive, demand or sue for, from any Persons or Corporations whatsoever, either at Home or Abroad, except their Shares and Interests in the said Capital Stock, and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, and such Estate, and Effects, which shall be reserved to be divided, and distributed, amongst their Members, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents; to the Intent and Purpose, that Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, may, within the Space of Ten Days then next following, under the Great Seal of *England*, be pleased to regrant the same to such Persons as shall be named in the said Indenture of Assignment of The said *Governor and Company*, and to the Executors and Administrators of such Persons; in Trust, nevertheless, in the First Place, to indemnify all such Persons, their Executors and Administrators, from all Damages and Expences whatsoever, which they, or any of them, may sustain, or bear, by their Acceptance of, or acting under such Regrant as aforesaid; and, in the next place, for Payment of all and every the Debts of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, which shall remain, or be owing, or unsatisfied, to any Person or Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever; and afterwards, in Trust for the several Members of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, according to such Shares, or Interests, as they shall then have in the Joint Stock of the said Company, or for such other Purposes as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London* shall, in such Assignment, humbly request or desire.

to the Intent that
the Crown may
regrant the same to
Trustees, &c.

The Queen directs
such Regrant to be
made.

AND Our said Sovereign Lady, the Queen, is graciously pleased to declare, that, within Ten Days after the making such Grant and Assignment, Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, shall and will, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, make such Regrant as aforesaid, to such Persons, and under such Trusts as aforesaid, with Power to sue for and recover the same, in the Name of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, or in the Name or Names of the said Trustees, and with such other Powers, and Clauses, as may make such Regrant most effectual, and as, by the Attorney or Solicitor General, for the Time being, of Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, shall be reasonably advised: And Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, will authorize and command the Chancellor or Keeper or Commissioners for keeping of the Great Seal of *England*, for the Time being, and all others to whom it may appertain, to cause good and sufficient Letters Patents to be made forth, and passed under the Great Seal of *England*, for making such Regrant as aforesaid.

The Old Company,
within 2 Months
after the End of 7
Years, to surrender
their Charter and
Corporation;

AND it is Her Majesty's further Will and Pleasure, and the true Intent and Meaning of the said *Two Companies*, and The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do also hereby agree, covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that, within Two Months next after the End of the said Term of Seven Years, they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall and will, by a Deed, or Instrument in writing, under their Common Seal, enrolled in

Her Majesty's *High Court of Chancery*, in due Form of Law, absolutely surrender and yield up unto Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors their Corporation, or Body Politick, of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and all their Charters, Capacities, Powers and Rights whatsoever, for acting as, or continuing to be any longer a Body Politick or Corporate, by Virtue of any Act of Parliament, Charters, or otherwise howsoever; and shall and will do any further or other Act, for the more effectual surrendering their Corporation and Charters, and for the determining their Being, as by the Council learned of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall be reasonably advised.

and will do any further Act, for rendering the same more effectual.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, is graciously pleased to declare, and doth hereby promise, that Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, shall and will accept such Surrender, and declare Her or their Acceptance thereof, under Her or their Great Seal, by Letters Patents, which the said Chancellor, Keeper, or Commissioners for keeping the Great Seal of *England*, for the Time being, are hereby authorized, and required, to make forth for that Purpose, without any further or other Warrant in that Behalf; it being the true Intent and Meaning of Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, and of both the said Companies, Parties hereunto, for them and their Successors, that, from and after the said Term of Seven Years and Two Months, there shall only be and remain the said Body Politick and Corporate, now called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*.

Her Majesty promises to accept such Surrender.

AND for the better preserving, and securing, all and every such Goods, Chattels, Wares, Merchandizes, Sums of Money, Debts and Demands, and Effects whatsoever, whereof The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall or may be possessed, or any wise interested in, or entitled unto, or might claim, at the Time of such Surrender to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, as aforesaid, for the Benefit of the several Persons who shall then be Members of the said Company, Her Majesty is graciously pleased, and doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, promise, and grant, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that Her said Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, shall and will, within Ten Days next after making such Surrender as aforesaid, and the Enrolment thereof in *Chancery*, grant, transfer and assign, in due Form of Law, to such Persons as shall be named in the said Indenture of Assignment, to be Trustees for the Purposes therein mentioned, and to their Executors and Administrators, all and every such Goods, Chattels, Wares, Merchandizes, Sums of Money, Debts and Demands whatsoever (except as aforesaid) whereof The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall or may be possessed, or any ways interested in, or entitled unto, or might claim, at the Time of such Surrender, and which shall devolve unto or upon Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, by Virtue of Her or their Royal Prerogative, or by Virtue of the said Surrender and Determination, or ceasing of the said Corporation, or Body Politick, of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*; subject nevertheless to the same Trusts, and to and for the same Intents and Purposes, as are herein before mentioned to be contained in the said Indenture of Assignment, and Her Majesty's Regrant thereupon, to be made as aforesaid.

And to regrant to Trustees all such Estates and Effects as shall devolve upon the Crown by such Surrender;

in Trust for the Purposes before mentioned.

After the Surrender of the Old Company's Charters, the English Company shall be called The United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies;

and by that Name sue and be sued.

After 7 Years the English Company to carry on the Trade by their own Directors, &c., according to their Charter of 6th September, 1698.

Her Majesty covenants to grant any further reasonable Powers and Privileges.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby will, ordain, establish, order and appoint, and doth grant to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and the said *Two Companies*, for themselves, and their several Members and Successors, do respectively consent and agree, by these presents, that, immediately from and after the Surrender of the Body Politick, Corporation, and Charters of the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and Her Majesty's, Her Heirs, or Successors Acceptance thereof, the aforesaid Corporation, or Body Politick, established as aforesaid, and now called or known by the Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall, from thenceforth, for ever, continue the same Corporation and Body Politick, with Change of its Name, and be from thenceforth called by the Name of The *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and, by the Name last mentioned, shall sue and be sued, grant, take, possess and enjoy, do, perform and execute, and have all Capacities, Powers, Privileges, Benefits, Possessions and Advantages whatsoever, and be subjected and liable to all Laws, Rules, Directions and Orders whatsoever, in such and in the like Manner, and Form, as if the said Name of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, did or should continue, without any Alteration whatsoever, any Thing herein contained, to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND Her Majesty, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, doth hereby grant, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and doth ordain and appoint, by these Presents, that the said Corporation, or Body Politick, now called The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors (by whatsoever Name they shall be called or known) by themselves, and by their own proper Directors, Sub-Committees, Officers, Agents, Factors and Servants, immediately from and after the End of the said Term of Seven Years, and from thenceforth, for ever (unless in case of Redemption by Parliament, as aforesaid) shall and may exercise, and enjoy, their said Trade, and all such Powers, Authorities, Privileges, Advantages, Benefits and Immunities, in and for the carrying on of the same, as are contained, and expressed, in His late Majesty's said Charter, and Letters Patents, to them granted, and bearing Date the said Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, according to the Tenor and Purport of the same Letters Patents, and subject to the Restrictions, Rules, Directions, Covenants, Provisoes, Agreements and Clauses therein or in the said recited Act of Parliament contained, and expressed, and no other, and as if this present Indenture had never been made, the Covenant herein contained concerning saltpetre only excepted.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, covenant, grant and agree, to and with the said *Two Companies*, and either of them, that Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, shall and will, from Time to Time, at the humble Suit and Request of the said *Two Companies*, and not otherwise, during the said Term of Seven Years, give, and grant, unto The said *English Company*, such further and other Powers, Privileges, Authorities, Matters and Things, which Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, may or can lawfully grant, for the better Improvement and carrying on the said United Trade; and after the said Term of Seven Years, at the humble Suit and Request of the said Corporation, now called The *English Company*, by what-

soever Name it shall be hereafter called or known, give and grant thereunto such further and other Powers, Privileges and Authorities, Matters and Things, which Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, may or can lawfully grant, from Time to Time, for the better Improvement and carrying on of the Trade aforesaid, so as all the said Powers, Privileges, Authorities, Matters and Things, be reasonable, and be approved of by the Attorney, or Solicitor General of Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, on Her or their Behalf: Provided always, and it is the true Intent and Meaning of Her Majesty, and of the said *Two Companies*, Parties hereunto, and so hereby agreed and declared to be, that in case the said *Two Companies* shall jointly agree that the *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall or may, sooner than the said Term of Seven Years, assign and transfer their share in the Capital and New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, which they have, or shall have, in their Politick Capacities, by Virtue of these Presents, unto their respective Members, in their natural Capacities, and thereby make them Members of The said *English Company*; that then, and in such Case, it shall and may be lawful, for them so to do and thereupon the Method and Management of the said hereby United Stock, as herein is provided for, during the said Term of Seven Years, and all Matters and Provisions relating to the same, shall cease and determine; and the said Trade, Fund and Stock, shall from thenceforth be carried on, and managed, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Directors, Servants, Agents and Officers, as is directed in and by their said Charter of the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, any Thing herein before contained to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided also, and it is hereby agreed, and the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Companies, Parties hereunto, is, that in case The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors, shall not pay the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, at the Place, and in the Proportions, and on the Days aforesaid, and herein appointed for the Payment of the same, or within Six Calendar Months next after such respective Days of Payment, that then, and from thenceforth, the said Joint Management, herein before agreed and directed, concerning the said Capital and Additional Stock, Fund and Trade, and all Matters relating to the same, shall cease and determine; and that immediately thereupon, next after any Default so made, the whole Trade, and Management of all Affairs relating thereunto, shall from thenceforth be carried on, and managed, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and by their Directors, Officers, Agents and Servants, according to their said Charter of the said Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His said late Majesty's Reign, and not otherwise: And that then, and from thenceforth, The said *Governor and Company* shall not have, or be entitled to any other or greater Part or Share in the Profits of the said Trade, than in Proportion to their Share, and Interest, of and in the said Capital Stock of Nineteen Hundred Seventy-seven Thousand Pounds, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided also, and it is hereby further agreed, and the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, and of the said Companies, Parties hereunto, is, that in case The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their

If both Companies agree, the Old Company may, before the end of 7 Years, transfer their Stock to their several Members;

and thereupon the Joint Management shall cease.

And in case the Old Company do not pay for the Capital Stock sold to them within 6 Months after the Times appointed, the Joint Management shall cease.

And in case the English Company do not transfer the same (being paid for)

within 6 Months after the Days appointed, the Joint Management to cease, and the Trade to be carried on by 24 Persons chosen by the Old Company.

Successors, shall not procure the Members of the said Company, or some of them, having sufficient Share or Shares for that Purpose, upon Payment of the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, at the Days and Times aforesaid, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, to transfer, and assign, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or their Successors the said Sum of Six Hundred Seventy-three Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, Part of the Capital and Principal Stock of The said *English Company* (exclusive of their present Additional Stock) and in Right thereof, Fifty-three Thousand Eight Hundred and Eighty Pounds *per Annum*, Part of their said yearly Fund of One Hundred Thirty-two Thousand Nine Hundred and Sixty-Pounds, in the Proportions, and on the Days aforesaid, and herein appointed for the Doing thereof, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, or within Six Calendar Months next after every respective Day, on which the same is herein before appointed to be done respectively, that then, and from thenceforth, the said joint Management, herein before agreed and directed, concerning the said Capital and Additional Stock, Fund and Trade, and all Matters relating to the same, shall cease and determine; and that immediately thereupon, next after any Default so made, the whole Trade, and Management of all Affairs relating thereunto, shall from thenceforth be carried on, and managed, during the Residue of the said Term of Seven Years, by Twenty-four Persons to be yearly elected and chosen by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the equal Benefit and Advantage of all the Members of The said *English Company*, according to their respective Shares and Proportions in the same, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

Release from Her Majesty to both Companies.

AND for the further encouraging the said *Two Companies* to proceed cheerfully in getting Home their Effects, and carrying on the said Trade, Her Majesty is graciously pleased to pardon, and release unto them, and Her Majesty doth hereby pardon, and release, and for ever quit Claim, as well unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as also unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their respective Successors, all Forfeitures, Cause and Causes of Forfeitures, Trespasses, Misdemeanors, Crimes and Offences whatsoever, by them, or either of them, committed, either in *England*, or in Parts beyond the Seas, from the Beginning of the World to the Day of the Date hereof; the Customs, Dues and Duties, now due, or hereafter to become due, to Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, for or in respect of any Goods, or Merchandizes whatsoever, or the Forfeitures accruing for Non-payment thereof, and the said Quantities of Saltpetre which ought to have been delivered before the Date hereof, only excepted and foreprized.

Her Majesty declares that this Indenture shall be construed in the most favourable Sense for the Advantage of both Companies.

AND Her Majesty doth hereby, for Herself, Her Heirs and Successors, grant, and declare, that this present Indenture, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same, and shall be taken, construed and adjudged, in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, and to the best Advantage, for the said *Two Companies*, and either of them (as the Case may be) against Her

Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, as well in all Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Want of Recital, Misrecital, Defect, Incertainty, or Imperfection in these Presents.

AND for the total Extinction of all Seeds and Causes of Discord between the said *Two Companies*, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have remised, released, and for ever quit claimed, and do, by these Presents, remise, release, and for ever quit Claim, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Actions, and Causes of Actions, Suits, Wrongs, Injuries, Debts, Accounts, Damages, and Trespasses whatsoever, which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, in their Politick Capacity, have, may or can have, against The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, as a Corporation or Body Politick, for any Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, from the Beginning of the World to the Day of the Date of this present Indenture.

Release from the
Old Company to the
English Company.

AND in like Manner, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, have remised, released, and for ever quit claimed, and do, by these Presents, remise, release, and for ever quit Claim, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all and all Manner of Actions, and Causes of Actions, Suits, Wrongs, Injuries, Debts, Accounts, Damages, and Trespasses whatsoever, which The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in their Politick Capacity, have, may or can have, against The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as a Corporation or Body Politick, for any Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, from the Beginning of the World to the Day of the Date of this present Indenture.

And in like Manner
from the English
Company to the Old
Company.

AND Her Majesty is pleased that Two parts of this Indenture shall, in due Manner, be made forth and delivered, under the Great Seal of *England*, without Fine or Fee (great or small) to be paid to Her Majesty's Use, in Her Hanaper, or elsewhere.

Two Parts of this
Indenture to pass
under the Great Seal
without Fee.

IN WITNESS whereof, to One Part of this present Indenture, remaining with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, Her Majesty hath caused the Great Seal of *England* to be affixed, And The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, have caused their Common Seal to be affixed: And to One other Part thereof, remaining with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, Her Majesty hath caused the Great Seal of *England* to be affixed, And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have caused their Common Seal to be affixed: And to One other Part of this Indenture, to remain with Her Majesty's Remembrancer, in the *Court of Exchequer*, for Her Majesty's Use, as well The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, have caused their Common Seals to be affixed. Dated the Day and Year first above-written.

In Witness, &c.

Per breve de privato Sigillo.

COCKS.

INDENTURE QUINQUE PARTITE OF CONVEYANCE TO TRUSTEES
OF THE DEAD STOCK OF THE TWO EAST-INDIA COMPANIES,

Dated the Twenty-second of *July* One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two.

Date.

Parties.

Recitals that by
Charter of the 27th
of March, 1668,

Bombay was granted
to the Old Company.

Who were thereby
made absolute Lords
and Proprietors
thereof;

THIS INDENTURE, QUINQUE PARTITE, made the Two and Twentieth Day of *July*, Anno Domini, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, and in the First Year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lady, *Anne*, by the Grace of God, of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland*, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. Between The *Governor and Company, of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of the First Part; The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, of the Second Part; Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, of *London*, Knight, of the Third Part; Sir *Thomas Davall*, of *London*, Knight, *John Cudworth*, and *Francis Tyssen*, of *London*, Esquires, *Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, of *London*, Merchants, of the Fourth Part; and Sir *James Bateman*, Knight, and One of the Sheriffs of the City of *London*; Sir *Edmund Harrison*, of *London*, Knight; *Gilbert Heathcote*, Esq., and Alderman of the said City of *London*; *Nathaniel Gould*, *Joseph Martin*, *Robert Raworth*, and *Thomas Vernon*, of *London*, Esquires, of the Fifth Part.

WHEREAS His late Majesty, King *Charles* the Second, in and by His Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, and bearing Date the Seven and Twentieth Day of *March*, in the Twentieth Year of His Reign, and which was in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred Sixty and Eight, did, for the Considerations therein mentioned, give, grant, transfer and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all that the Port and Island *Bombay*, in the *East-Indies*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories, and Appurtenances thereof whatsoever; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts, Buildings and Fortifications, Privileges, Franchises, Pre-eminences, and Hereditaments whatsoever, to the said Port and Island belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, and to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as His said late Majesty then had and enjoyed, or might or ought to have, and enjoy the same, by Virtue and Force of the therein before-mentioned Grant from the King of *Portugal*, and not further, or otherwise.

AND His said late Majesty did likewise, by His said Letters Patents, constitute and appoint The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors and Assigns, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the said Port, and Island, and Premises aforesaid, and of every Part and Parcel thereof; saving and always reserving to His said Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to Him and them due and belonging, and His Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over His Subjects, and Inhabitants thereof; to have and to hold the said Port, Island, and all and singular other the said Premises, unto them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for evermore; to be held of His said late Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in Free

and Common Soccage, and not *in Capite*, nor by Knights Service, at the Rent of Ten Pounds, of lawful Money of *England*, in Gold, payable at the *Custom-House, London*, on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, yearly, for ever.

paying £10 Annual Rent in Gold.

AND whereas His said late Majesty, King *Charles* the Second, by other Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *England*, bearing Date the Sixteenth Day of *December*, in the Five and Twentieth Year of His Reign, and which was in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Six Hundred and Seventy-three, did give, grant and confirm, unto The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, all that the Island of *Sancta Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories, and Appurtenances whatsoever; and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits thereof; with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes in the Bays, Islets and Rivers, within the last mentioned Premises, and the Fish therein taken; and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same were then discovered or not discovered; and also all Gold, Silver, Gems and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals, or any Thing whatsoever, found or to be found, within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the said Island, and last mentioned Premises; and all and singular Royalties, Revenues, Rents, Customs, Castles, Forts and Buildings, and Fortifications, then erected and to be erected, on the last mentioned Premises, or any Part thereof; and all Privileges, Franchises, Pre-eminences, and Hereditaments whatsoever, within the same, or to them, or any of them, then belonging, or in any wise appertaining, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as His said late Majesty then had and enjoyed, or might or could have, or enjoy the same, by Virtue and Force of the therein before-mentioned Conquest thereof, or otherwise howsoever.

And that by Charter of the 16th of December, 1673, St. Helena was granted to the said Company.

AND His said late Majesty did thereby likewise make, create and constitute, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors and Assigns, the true absolute Lords and Proprietors of the same Island, and Premises, and of every Part and Parcel thereof; saving and always reserving to His said Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, the Faith and Allegiance to Him, and them, due and belonging, and the Royal Power and Sovereignty of and over His Subjects, and Inhabitants there; To have, hold, possess and enjoy, the said Island, and all and singular other the Premises last mentioned, and therein before granted, or mentioned to be granted, unto them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the only Use of them, The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors and Assigns, for ever; to be held of His said Majesty, His Heirs and Successors, as of the Manor of *East-Greenwich*, in the County of *Kent*, in Free and Common Soccage, and not *in Capite*, nor by Knights Service.

And they were thereby made absolute Lords and Proprietors thereof;

AND His said late Majesty, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, did thereby further grant unto The said *Governor and Company*, that for the better Supply of the same Island (being a Place of no Trade or Traffick) and of the Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies and Plantations, then erected and placed, or to be erected and placed, in or upon the same Island, or within the Precincts and Limits thereof, and of the Inhabitants there, to

With Liberty of sending Cloathing, Ammunition, &c. thither, Custom-free; and of transporting Persons thither.

send out of this Kingdom to the same Island, and to the Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies, Plantations, and Inhabitants thereof, all Kind of Cloathing, Provisions of Victuals, Ammunition, Ordnance, and Supplements necessary for such Purpose, without paying any Custom, Subsidy, or other Duty, for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Numbers of Men, being willing thereunto, as they shall think fit.

And that by Indenture Tripartite of even Date herewith Directions were given for uniting the two Companies, and it was agreed that the Old Company's Dead Stock should be valued at £330000, and the English Company's at £70000;

AND whereas, in and by an *Indenture Tripartite*, under the Great Seal of *England*, and likewise under the Common Seals of the said *Two Companies*, bearing even Date with these Presents, made between the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, of the First Part; The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of the Second Part; and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, of the Third Part; The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty hath signified Her Royal Will and Pleasure, and given several Rules, and Directions, for the uniting of the said *Two East-India Companies*: And amongst several other Agreements, Matters and Things, in the said *Tripartite Indenture* contained, it is agreed, that the Dead Stocks of both the said Companies (the Particulars whereof are therein mentioned to be contained in a Deed indented, bearing even Date with the said *Tripartite Indenture*, made under the Common Seals of both the said Companies) should be valued at Four Hundred Thousand Pounds, *viz.* The Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, at Three Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, and the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*, at Seventy Thousand Pounds, to be paid and allowed as therein is mentioned: And that the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company* should (for the Considerations in the said *Tripartite Indenture* mentioned by Deed enrolled in the *High Court of Chancery*, be conveyed by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, upon and under the several Trusts and Agreements in the said *Tripartite Indenture* contained; and particularly under an Agreement that The said *Governor and Company* should, for the Term of seven Years, next ensuing the Date thereof, enjoy such Part of their said Dead Stock as is within the Kingdom of *England*.

and that the Old Company's Dead Stock should be conveyed to the English Company upon the Trusts therein contained.

And the Queen's Licence that Bombay and St. Helena be conveyed to the English Company.

AND whereas the said Islands of *Bombay* and *Sancta Helena* being Part of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty was further graciously pleased, in and by the said *Tripartite Indenture*, to give Leave, and Licence, unto The said *Governor and Company*, to convey and assure the same unto The said *English Company*, upon and under the Trusts and Agreements aforesaid, as by the said recited Letters Patents, and *Tripartite Indenture*, Relation unto them being respectively had, may more fully and at large appear.

Declaration that the undermentioned Particulars are the Dead Stock of both Companies.

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, and it is hereby mutually granted, declared and agreed, by and between The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, that the Particulars herein-aftermentioned are the Particulars of the Dead Stocks of both the said Companies, mentioned and referred to in and by the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*: And that this Indenture is, and is meant and intended to be as well the Deed indented, under the Common Seals of both the said Companies, declaring the Particulars of each of the said Companies Dead Stock, which is referred unto and

mentioned in the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*, as the Deed of Bargain and Sale of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, to be enrolled in the *High Court of Chancery*, which is also referred to and mentioned in the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*; and that the said Ports and Islands of *Sancta Helena* and *Bombay*, and the Forts, Factories, Settlements, Revenues, Messuages, Warehouses, Estates and Things, herein after conveyed, or mentioned or intended to be conveyed, are the Particulars of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which are to be conveyed to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in pursuance of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*: And therefore, and in pursuance and by Virtue of Her Majesty's Royal Intention, Leave and Licence, signified and given, in and by the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*, and in Part Performance of the said recited Agreement, in the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*, in that Behalf, contained; and for and in Consideration of the Sum of One Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds, of lawful Money of *England* (Part of the said Sum of Three Hundred and Thirty Thousand Pounds) to them, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, in Hand, at and before the Enscaling and Delivery of these Presents, well and truly paid, the Receipt whereof, they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, do hereby acknowledge, and thereof, and of every Part and Parcel thereof, do hereby acquit, release and discharge, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns; and in Consideration of the further Sum of Two Hundred Thousand Pounds, of like lawful Money, which The said *Governor and Company* is to have Credit for, in the Books of the intended United Trade of The said *English Company*, as so much paid in by them, The said *Governor and Company*, by their Dead Stock, towards the New Additional Stock of The said *English Company*, according to the Tenor and true Meaning of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*; they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have granted, bargained, sold, assigned, and set over, and, by these Presents, do grant, bargain, sell, assign and set over, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all those the said Ports and Islands of *Bombay* and *Sancta Helena*, with all the Rights, Profits, Territories and Appurtenances whatsoever, to the same, or either of them, belonging or appertaining, and all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes, Pools, Harbours, Rivers, Bays, Isles, Islets, situate or being within the Bounds or Limits of the said Ports and Islands, or either of them, with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes, in the Bays, Islets and Rivers, within the same Ports and Islands, or either of them, and the Fish therein taken; and all the Veins, Mines and Quarries, as well Royal Mines as other Mines, whether the same be discovered or not discovered; and also all Gold, Silver, Gems and Precious Stones, and all other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Metals, or any Thing whatsoever, found or to be found, within the Veins, Mines or Quarries of the said Islands, or either of them, and all that Castle upon the said Island *Bombay*, called *Bombay Castle*, and the Forts of *Mazagom Mahim*, and *Syon*, and *Mahim New Fort*, *Suere Fort*, and *Worle Fort*, upon the said Island *Bombay*, and all and singular other Castles, Forts, Buildings, Out-

And that this Indenture is the Deed of Bargain and Sale thereof referred to in the *Indenture Tripartite* of even Date herewith.

And conveyance by the Queen's Leave, and in Performance of the said Agreement, between both Companies, and in Consideration of £130000 paid to the Old Company by the English Company

and of the Old Company's being credited with £200000 in the Books of the United Trade.

By the Old Company to the English Company.

Of *Bombay* and *St. Helena* with their Appurtenances;

and the Castles and Forts thereon,

Guns, Ammunition, Revenues, &c.
 Works and Fortifications, erected, or to be erected, upon the said Islands, or either of them, or the Bounds, Limits, or Territories of them, or either of them, and all Pieces of Ordnance, Guns, Fire-Arms, and other Arms, Powder, Shot, Ammunition and Stores, Slaves, Cattle, Houshold-Stuff, Dependencies, and Appurtenances whatsoever, in, upon, or belonging to the said Islands, or either of them; and all Revenues, Rents, Customs, Incomes and Profits, growing, arising, or renewing, or which shall grow, arise, renew, or become due or payable, within, for, or upon the said Islands, Forts, Castles and Territories, either or any of them; and all Prerogatives, Royalties, Privileges, Franchises, Pre-eminences, and Hereditaments whatsoever, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, within the same Islands, or either of them, or to them, or either of them, belonging or appertaining, or held, exercised or enjoyed, with, or in respect of them, or either of them, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents, Constructions and Purposes, as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have and enjoy, or may or can have or enjoy the same, by Force and Virtue of the said recited Letters Patents, from the said late King *Charles* the Second, or otherwise howsoever, together with the Lordship and Propriety of the same Islands, and each of them, together also with the said several recited Letters Patents, and all other Letters Patents, Charters, Deeds, Evidences, Escripts, and Writings whatsoever, touching or concerning the same Islands, or either of them; and also all the Forts, Factories, Settlements, Estates, and Things herein after-mentioned, lying, and being between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Streights of *Magellan*, beyond the Seas; or in the said Island of *Sancta Helena*: That is to say, under the Presidency of the aforesaid Island *Bombay*, the Factories of *Surat*, *Swally*, and *Broach*, and the Factories of *Amadavad*, *Agra*, and *Lucknow* (in which three last Places the Company have only Houses and Buildings, and some other Conveniences remaining, but they have at present no Factors that reside there) on the Coast of *Malabar*, the Forts of *Carwar*, *Tellicherry*, and *Anjengo*, and the Factory of *Calicut*; in *Persia*, the Factories of *Gombron*, *Shyras*, and *Ispahau*n, and the yearly Rent, Pension, or Sum of One Thousand Tomands, amounting to the yearly Sum of Three Thousand Three Hundred Thirty-three Pounds, Six Shillings and Eight-pence, *English Money*, granted, by the Sophy of *Persia*, to The said *Governor and Company*; on the Coast of *Choromandel*, *Chingee*, and *Orixa*, *Fort St. George*, with the Castle and Fortifications, and Territory thereto belonging, upon which a large City is built, consisting of Houses, which are held of, and pay Rent to The said *Governor and Company*, together with the said City and its Dependencies; and also all that Fort, called *Fort St. David* (being a strong Fort and Factory) and about Three Miles Compass of the circumjacent Country, upon which several small Towns or Villages are erected; the Factories of *Codalore*, *Porto-Novo*, *Pettipolee*, *Metchlepatam*, and *Madapollam*; and the Fort and Factory of *Vizagapatam*; on the Island of *Sumatra*, the Settlement of *York-Fort*, at *Bencoolen*, and the Factory there, with a Territory of about Five Miles thereto belonging, and the Factory at *Indrapore*; also the Factories of *Tryamong* and *Sillebar*, and some other Out-Pagars or Factories, depending upon the Factory of *Bencoolen*; in *Cochin-China*, the Factory of *Tonqueen*; in the Kingdom of *Bengal*, the *Fort William*, and the Factory of *Chutanuttee*, with a large Territory thereto belonging, and the Factory of

in as large and ample Manner as the Old Company enjoy the same:

Also the Factories of Surat, &c.

and the Settlements on the Malabar Coast; and in Persia, with the Annual Rent of 1000 Tomands;

and on the Coast of Choromandel, Chingee, and Orixa;

and on the Island of Sumatra;

and in Cochin-China and Bengal;

Ballasore, Cossimbuzar, Dacca, Hughly, Maulda, Rajamaul, and Patna; and also all the Right, and Title, of The said *Governor and Company*, to *Bantam*, or any other Settlements on the South Seas; and also all other Forts, Factories, Islands, Lands, Tenements, Territories, and Hereditaments whatsoever, of them, The said *Governor and Company*, or of any other Person, or Persons, in Trust for them, or which they are, or may be any way entitled unto, in the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, and in the aforesaid Island *Bombay*, or elsewhere, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Streights of *Magellan*; and all Houses, Warehouses, and other Buildings, Slaves, Ammunition, Stores, Guns, Ships, and Parts of Ships, Sloops, Boats, or Vessels, Gold and Silver Plate, Houshold-Stuff, and Implements or Utensils of Houshold-Stuff, Books, Timber, Timber-Trees, and other Trees, Ship Stores *English*, Ship Stores Country, Beams, Scales, Weights, Screws, Packing Stores, Packing Stuff, Packing Materials, Musters, Palankeens, Horses, and Furniture for Horses, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, and other Cattle and Things whatsoever, depending upon, or belonging unto the said Forts, Factories, Islands, Lands, Tenements, Territories and Hereditaments, or any of them, or therein, therewith, or in, or with any of them, used or enjoyed, or accepted, reputed, or taken as Part, Parcel, or Member thereof, or Appurtenant thereunto; and all Rents, Revenues, Sea and Land Customs, Custom for Coinage, Coinage Duties, Licence Monies, Tributes, Revenues of Salt Grounds, and Tobacco Farms, Oil Rents, Pensions, Incomes and Profits whatsoever, arising, growing or renewing, or which shall or may arise, grow or renew, or become due, or payable, unto The said *Governor and Company*, within, out of, or for, or by Reason of the said Forts, Islands, Factories, Lands, Tenements, Territories, Hereditaments and Premises, every or any of them, or otherwise howsoever; and all Royalties, Prerogatives, Liberties, Privileges, Immunities, Franchises, Jurisdictions, Pre-eminences, Revenues, Rents, Duties, Incomes, Customs, Profits and Advantages, of what Kind or Nature soever, of them, The said *Governor and Company*, or of any other Person, or Persons, in Trust for them, or for their Use, Benefit or Advantage, which have been given, or granted, by any Foreign Prince, State or Potentate whatsoever, or which they are, or any way may be entitled unto, in any Respect whatsoever; and all other the Estate, both real and personal, whatsoever, of them, The said *Governor and Company*, in the said Island of *Sancta Helena*, and in the said Island *Bombay*, or elsewhere, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the streights of *Magellan*, together with all and every the Grants, or Phirmaunds, Deeds, Writings, or Instruments, by which the same Premises, or any of them, are held or enjoyed; and all Deeds, Evidences, Writings and Escripts, relating to the same, or any of them; and also all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Property, Trust, Claim and Demand whatsoever, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of, into, or out of the same, every or any of them (except only, and always reserved unto The said *Governor and Company*, all Debts due to them from any Person or Persons whatsoever, and all ready Money, Jewels, Coins, Bullion of Gold or Silver, all Goods, Merchandize, and all Guns, Ammunition, Stores, Fire-Arms, and other Arms, bought by The said *Governor and Company*, their Agents, Factors or Servants, for Sale or Merchandize, and never used, or employed, in or about the said Forts, Factories, Islands or Territories, by any of the Factors, Agents, or Servants of The said *Governor and Company*, and

And the Right to
Bantam, &c.

And all other their
Factories, &c.
between the Cape
and the Streights of
Magellan;

And all Houses, &c.

and all Rents,
Customs, and other
Profits;

and all Privileges,
&c.

And all Grants or
Phirmaunds, &c.

And all the Estate,
&c.;

except Debts, ready
Money, Jewels and
Merchandize,

and Three Ships
and all Books of
Accounts, &c.
To hold the Premises
unto and to the Use of
the English Company
their Successors and
Assigns.

also except the several Ships following, *viz.* The *King William*, *Sidney*, and *Fleet Frigate*, and except all Books of Accompt, Papers and Writings, relating to the Accompts, Trade or Traffick of The said *Governor and Company*) To have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Islands, Forts and Factories, and all and singular the Premises, herein granted, bargained, sold, assigned, and set over, or intended or mentioned to be hereby granted, bargained, sold, assigned, or set over, with their and every of their Appurtenances (except before excepted) unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors and Assigns, to and for the proper Use and Behoof of The said *English Company*, their Successors and Assigns.

Covenants by the
Old Company to
give Possession of
the said Premises, to
such Persons as the
Court of Managers
shall direct.

AND The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, in Manner and Form following (that is to say) that they, The said *Governor and Company*, shall and will give, and deliver, or cause to be given, and delivered, full, quiet, and peaceable Possession of the said Islands of *Sancta Helena* and *Bombay*, and all other the Forts, Factories, and Premises, above hereby conveyed, or intended to be conveyed, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Successors, or Assigns, or to such Person, or Persons, as the Court of Managers of The said *English Company* shall, in that Behalf, direct or appoint: And that they, The said *Governor and Company*, or their Court of Committees, or any others, by or with their Privy, Consent or Procurement, have not, at any Time since the second Day of *January* last past, before the Date hereof, given or sent, or caused to be given or sent, and shall not, nor will, give or send, directly, or indirectly, any Orders, or Directions, for the Sale, Disposition, or Diminution, of any Ammunition or Stores, Slaves, Cattle, Plate, Houshold-Goods, or Implements of Houshold, or any Thing whatsoever, belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, within, about, or belonging to the said Islands, Forts, Factories or Premises, or any of them (except of what is before excepted, and reserved, to The said *Governor and Company*, out of the Grant and Assignment hereby made) but that for and notwithstanding any Act, Thing or Direction, by the said *Governor and Company*, or their Court of Committees, or by any other Person or Persons, by their or any of their Privy, Consent or Direction, done, made or given, or to be done, made or given, to the contrary; the same Premises, intended to be hereby granted, and every of them, shall remain in the Condition they were in on the said Second Day of *January* last past, before the Date hereof, until peaceable and quiet Possession thereof shall be delivered to the Agents, Factors or Servants, to be appointed by the Court of Managers, for the United Trade of The said *English Company* (reasonable Use, Expence and Wearing thereof, in the mean Time, only excepted :) And that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors and Assigns, shall and may, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, peaceably and quietly enter into, have, hold, occupy, possess and enjoy, the said Islands of *Sancta Helena* and *Bombay*, and all and singular the Premises, before herein granted, bargained, sold or assigned, or mentioned or intended to be hereby granted, bargained, sold or assigned, with their and every of their Appurtenances; and the Rents, Revenues, Issues, Incomes and Profits thereof, and of every of them, shall and may have, hold, receive, take

And that they have
not since the 2nd of
January last, nor
will give Orders to
diminish any of the
said Dead Stock;

but that all Things
shall remain as they
then were;

reasonable Use
excepted.
And for quiet
enjoyment.

and enjoy, to the only proper Use and Behoof of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, without any the lawful Let, Suit, Trouble, Denial, Molestation or Interruption, of or by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors, Agents, Factors, Servants or Assigns, or of or by any other Person, or Persons, whatsoever, lawfully claiming, or to claim, by, from, for or under, or in Trust for the said *Governor and Company*, or their Successors, and that free and clear, and by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, freed and discharged, of from and against, all Charges and Incumbrances whatsoever, made, done, committed, or wittingly suffered, or to be made, done, committed, or wittingly suffered, by The said *Governor and Company*, or their factors, Agents or Servants, or by any other Person or Persons whatsoever, lawfully claiming, or to claim, by, from, for, under, or in Trust for them.

Free from
Incumbrances.

AND whereas the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke* is, and standeth seized in Fee of, and in all the Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Brick Warehouses and Hereditaments, herein-after mentioned to be situate and being in the Parish of *Great St. Helens, London*, in Trust for The said *Governor and Company*; which said Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Brick Warehouses and Hereditaments, are Part of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, and by them agreed to be conveyed to The said *English Company*, under the Trusts and Agreements aforesaid.

Recital that Sir
Jeremy Sambrooke
was seized in Fee of
the Warehouses, at
St. Helens, being
Part of the Old Com-
pany's Dead Stock.

NOW THIS INDENTURE FURTHER WITNESSETH, that for the Considerations aforesaid, and in pursuance and further Part of Performance of the said herein before recited *Indenture Tripartite*, for conveying of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, and in Consideration of the Sum of Five Shillings, of lawful Money of *England*, to the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, in Hand, well and truly paid by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, the Receipt whereof he doth hereby acknowledge, he, the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke* (at and by the Direction, and Appointment, of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, testified by their being a Party to these Presents, and putting their Common Seal hereunto :) And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have, and each of them hath, bargained and sold, and, by these Presents, do, and each of them doth bargain and sell, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all those Brick Warehouses, with the Cellar and Ground under the same, and the Yard, or Garden, thereto adjoining, situate, lying and being in the Parish of *Great St. Helens, London*, as the same now are, or late were, in the Occupation of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, with free Ingress, Egress, and Regress, at all Times, in and to the same, and all Lights, Easements, Passages, Profits, Commodities, and Appurtenances whatsoever, unto the said Warehouses and Premises belonging, or in any wise appertaining; and the Reversion and Reversions, Remainder and Remainders, Rents, Issues and Profits, of all and singular the said last mentioned Premises, with their and every of their Appurtenances; and all the Estate, Right, Title and Interest, Trust, Property, Profit, Claim and Demand whatsoever, of them, The said *Governor and Company*, and Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, and of either of them, or, in, to or out of the said Premises last hereby conveyed, or mentioned

Conveyance by Sir
Jeremy Sambrooke
and the Old Company
to the English Com-
pany of the said
Warehouses, &c.

To hold the same
unto the English
Company, their
Successors and
Assigns.

To the Use of the
Old Company for the
Term of 7 Years.

And then to the
Use of the English
Company.

Covenants by Sir
Jeremy Sambrooke
that he has done no
act to incumber.

And by the Old
Company that they
are lawfully seized;

and have good right
to convey.

And that the
English Company,
at the End of 7
Years, shall quietly
possess the said
Premises;

or intended to be conveyed, or any Part or Parcel thereof, together with all Deeds, Evidences and Writings, touching or concerning the same, or any Part or Parcel thereof, which they, The said *Governor and Company*, and Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, or either of them, have, in their or either of their Custody, or can come by without Suit in Law, To have and to hold the said Brick Warehouses, and all and singular the Premises last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned or intended to be last hereby bargained and sold, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, to the Use and Behoof of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for and during, and unto the full End and Term of Seven Years, from henceforth next ensuing, and fully to be compleat and ended: And from and after the Determination of the said Term of Seven Years, then to the only Use and Behoof of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns.

And the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, for himself, His Heirs, Executors, Administrators and Assigns, doth covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, by these Presents, that he, the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, hath not done any Act, Matter or Thing, whereby, or wherewith, all or any Part of the Premises last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, are or may be evicted, charged or incumbered, in Title, Charge, Estate, or otherwise howsoever. And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves, their Successors and Assigns, do hereby covenant, promise and grant, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, in Manner and Form following (that is to say) that (for and notwithstanding any Act, Matter or Thing committed, done, or knowingly suffered, by them, The said *Governor and Company*, and Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, or either of them, to the contrary) they, The said *Governor and Company*, and Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, or One of them, at the Ensealing and Delivery of these Presents, is, are and stand lawfully seized of all and singular the said Premises last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with their and every of their Appurtenances, of a good, sure, perfect, absolute, and indefeasible Estate of Inheritance in Fee Simple; and that they, or One of them, have or hath good Right, full Power and lawful Authority, to grant and convey the same Premises last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents: And also, that they, The said *English Company*, their Successors and Assigns (for and notwithstanding any such Act, Matter or Thing, done or committed as aforesaid) shall or lawfully may, from Time to Time, and at all Times, from and after the Determination of the said Term of Seven Years, peaceably and quietly have, hold, use, occupy, possess and enjoy, all and singular the Premises last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with their and every of their Appurtenances, without the lawful Let, Suit, Trouble, Denial, or Disturbance of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors or Assigns, or any other Person, or Persons, lawfully claiming, or to claim, from, by, under, or in Trust for The

said *Governor and Company*, their Successors or Assigns, or from, by, or under the said *Sir Jeremy Sambrooke*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators or Assigns; And that free and clear, and freely, clearly and absolutely acquitted, and discharged, and well and sufficiently saved, kept harmless and indemnified, of, from and against all and all Manner of former and other Estates, Troubles and Incumbrances whatsoever, had, made, committed, or knowingly suffered, or to be had, made, committed, or knowingly suffered, by The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors or Assigns, or by the said *Sir Jeremy Sambrooke*, his Heirs or Assigns, or by any other Person, or Persons, lawfully claiming, or to claim, from, by or under, or in Trust for them, or any of them. And also, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, during the said Term of Seven Years, at their own proper Costs and Charges, well and sufficiently repair, support, sustain, maintain, amend, and keep the said Brick Warehouses, Cellar and Premises, herein last before bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with the Appurtenances, in, by and with all and all Manner of needful and necessary Reparations, Supportations and Amendments whatsoever; and, at the End and Expiration of the said Term, shall and will, peaceably and quietly leave, surrender, and yield up the said Brick Warehouses and Premises, last hereby bargained and sold, or mentioned to be bargained and sold, with the Appurtenances, so well and sufficiently repaired, supported, sustained and amended, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors or Assigns, free from all Incumbrances done, or suffered, by The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors or Assigns, and free from all Arrears of Taxes payable by them.

free from Incumbrances.

And that the Old Company will keep the said Warehouses in Repair, for 7 Years;

and then deliver them up, free from Incumbrances.

AND whereas the said *Sir Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South* (*John Sewell*, who was One of the Trustees, being dead) are and stand possessed of the Remainder, now to come and unexpired, of a certain Term of Fourscore and Nineteen Years, of and in the said Brick Warehouses and Premises, in *St. Helens* aforesaid, granted by the Right Honourable *Spencer*, then Earl of *Northampton*, by Indenture under his Hand and Seal, dated the Six and Twentieth Day of *June*, in the Sixteenth Year of the Reign of the late King *Charles* the First, commencing from the Ensealing and Delivery of the same Indenture; in Trust, nevertheless, for The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, and to attend the Inheritance of the same Premises, and to protect, and keep harmless the same from all Incumbrances. Now this Indenture further witnesseth, that for the Considerations aforesaid, and in further pursuance, and Part of Performance of the said recited Agreement in the said *Indenture Tripartite* contained; and for and in Consideration of Five Shillings of lawful Money of *England*, to the said *Sir Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, in Hand paid by The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, at or before the Ensealing and Delivery hereof, the Receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, they, the said *Sir Thomas Davall, John Cudworth, Francis Tyssen, Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South* (by and with the Consent, Direction, and Appointment of The said *Governor and Company*, testified by their being Party to these Presents, and causing their Common Seal to be thereto affixed; and also,

Recital that *Sir Thomas Davall* and others stood possessed of the remainder of a term to protect the inheritance,

and assignment of the same to *Sir James Bateman* and others

by and with the Consent and Direction of the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, testified by his being made a Party to, and sealing and executing of these Presents) have bargained, sold, assigned, transferred and set over, and, by these Presents (by and with the like Consent, Direction, and Appointment as aforesaid, so testified as aforesaid) do bargain, sell, assign, transfer and set over, unto the said Sir *James Bateman*, Sir *Edmund Harrison*, *Gilbert Heathcote*, *Nathaniel Gould*, *Joseph Martin*, *Robert Raworth*, and *Thomas Vernon*, the said recited Indenture of Lease from the said *Spencer*, late Earl of *Northampton*, and the several Mesne Assignments thereof, and the said Brick Warehouses, and all and singular other the Premises assigned and conveyed unto them, the said Sir *Thomas Davall*, *John Cudworth*, *Francis Tyssen*, *Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, and every Part and Parcel thereof, with their and every of their Appurtenances, and all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Property, Possession, Term of Years to come and unexpired, Benefit, Claim and Demand whatsoever, which they, the said Sir *Thomas Davall*, *John Cudworth*, *Francis Tyssen*, *Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, now have, or might, should, or in any wise ought to have, or claim, of, in, or to the same Brick Warehouses and Premises, with the Appurtenances, or any of them, or any Part or Parcel thereof, by Force and Virtue of the said recited Indenture of Lease, and the several Mesne Assignments thereof, or otherwise howsoever, To have and to hold the said Brick Warehouses, and all and singular other the Premises last hereby assigned, or mentioned or intended to be hereby last assigned, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto the said Sir *James Bateman*, Sir *Edmund Harrison*, *Gilbert Heathcote*, Esq.; *Nathaniel Gould*, *Joseph Martin*, *Robert Raworth*, and *Thomas Vernon*, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, from henceforth, for and during all the Rest, Residue, and Remainder of the said Term of Fourscore and Nineteen Years, now to come and unexpired; in Trust, nevertheless, for The said *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, and to attend, and wait on, the Freehold and Inheritance of the same Premises, and to protect the same from any former Incumbrances, and to be reputed and taken as Part of the said Freehold and Inheritance, which is, by these Presents, conveyed, or intended to be conveyed to The said *English Company*, as aforesaid: And they, the said Sir *Thomas Davall*, *John Cudworth*, *Francis Tyssen*, *Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, for themselves, severally and respectively, and for their several and respective Executors, and Administrators, but not jointly, or the One for the other of them, or for the Act, Deed, or Default of the other of them, do and doth covenant, promise and agree, to and with the said Sir *James Bateman*, Sir *Edmund Harrison*, *Gilbert Heathcote*, *Nathaniel Gould*, *Joseph Martin*, *Robert Raworth*, and *Thomas Vernon*, their Executors, Administrators and Assigns, by these Presents, that they, the said Sir *Thomas Davall*, *John Cudworth*, *Francis Tyssen*, *Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, or any of them, have not or hath not done, or wittingly or willingly suffered any Act, Matter or Thing whatsoever, whereby, wherewith, or by Means whereof, the said Brick Warehouses, and other the Premises hereby assigned, or mentioned or intended to be hereby assigned; or any Part or Parcel thereof, is, are, shall or may be impeached, or incumbered, in Title, Charge, Estate, or otherwise howsoever.

in Trust for the
English Company.

Sir Thomas Davall,
&c. covenant, that
they have not
incumbered the said
Warehouses.

Recital that the Old
Company had a
Lease of their House,

AND whereas Sir *William Craven*, of *Kensington*, in the County of *Middlesex*, Knight, by his Indenture of Lease, bearing Date the Twenty-sixth

Day of *March*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and One, for the Considerations therein mentioned, did demise, lease and grant, to The said *Governor and Company*, all that great Capital Messuage or Tenement, situate and being in *Leadenhall-Street, London*, and then and now in the Possession of The said *Governor and Company*; as also One Tenement, situate in *Lime-Street*, and adjoining to the Back-Gate of the said Capital Messuage or Tenement, in *Lime-Street*, as aforesaid, and the New Warehouses, adjoining to the Garden of the said Capital Messuage or Tenement, as the same then were, and now are, in the Tenure or Occupation of The said *Governor and Company*, their Lessees or Assigns, with all the Courts, Gardens, Yards, Back-sides, Cellars, Sollars, Rooms, Warehouses, Easements, Profits, Commodities and Appurtenances whatsoever, to the same belonging, or in any wise appertaining, To have and to hold the said Capital Messuage, and all and singular other the Premises thereby demised, or mentioned to be demised, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors from the making thereof, for and during, and unto the full End and Term of One and Twenty Years, from thence next ensuing, and fully to be compleat and ended, Yielding and paying, yearly, during the said Term, unto the said Sir *William Craven*, and to such Person, and Persons, to whom the immediate Remainder, or Reversion, of the said leased Premises, shall, for the Time being, belong or appertain, the yearly Rent of One Hundred Pounds, of good and lawful Money of *England*, by quarterly Payments; the First Payment to begin at the Nativity of *St. John the Baptist*, then next ensuing the Date of the said recited Indenture; and also yielding and paying all and all Manner of Dues, Duties, Taxes, Assessments and Impositions whatsoever, ordinary or extraordinary, then imposed, or to be imposed, by Authority of Parliament, or otherwise howsoever, during the said Term, upon the said thereby demised Premises, or any Part thereof, as in and by the said last recited Indenture, Relation being thereunto had, may more fully and at large appear; which said Capital Messuage, Warehouses, and all and singular other the Premises demised by the said Sir *William Craven* as aforesaid, are, for the Remainder of the said Term of One and Twenty Years, Part of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, and by them agreed to be conveyed, and assigned, to The said *English Company*, under the Trusts and Agreements aforesaid. Now this Indenture further witnesseth, that for the Considerations aforesaid, and in further Pursuance, and Part of Performance, of the said recited Agreement, contained in the said *Tripartite Indenture*, for conveying of the Dead Stock of The said *Governor and Company*, they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, have bargained, sold, assigned and set over, and, by these Presents, do bargain, sell, assign and set over, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, all that the said Messuage or Tenement, and Warehouses, and all and singular other the Premises demised, or mentioned to be demised, by the said Sir *William Craven*, in or by the said recited Indenture of Lease, together with the said Indenture of Lease; and also all the Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Property, Possession, Term of Years to come, Claim and Demand whatsoever, which they, The said *Governor and Company* now have, or might, should, or in any wise ought to have, or claim, of, in, or to the said Messuages, Warehouses and Premises, with the Appurte-

and its Appurtenances, in *Leadenhall-Street*;

at the Rent of £100 per Annum;

which premises were part of their Dead Stock.

And assignment of the same to the *English Company*,

in Trust for the Old
Company for 7
Years.

And then for the
Use of the English
Company ;

Covenants by the
Old Company that
they have done no
act to incumber ;

and that during the
said Term of 7 Years
they will pay the
rent and observe the
Lessee's Covenants ;

and that they will
surrender the same
at 7 Years End.

nances, or any of them, or any Part or Parcel thereof, by Force and Virtue of the said recited Indenture of Lease, or otherwise howsoever, To have and to hold the said Capital Messuage or Tenement, Warehouses, and all and singular other the Premises, last hereby assigned, or mentioned to be assigned, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, from henceforth, for and during all the Rest, Residue and Remainder of the said Term of One and Twenty Years, now to come and unexpired ; in Trust, nevertheless, to permit and suffer The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, to have, hold and enjoy, all and singular the said Capital Messuage, Warehouses and Premises last mentioned, with their and every of their Appurtenances, from henceforth, for and during the First Seven Years of the said Term of One and Twenty Years, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, paying the said yearly Rent of One Hundred Pounds to the said Sir *William Craven*, or to such Person, or Persons, to whom the same shall grow or become due, or payable, according to the Reservation thereof in the said recited and assigned Indenture of Lease, and also performing, fulfilling and keeping, all and singular the Covenants and Agreements in the said recited Indenture of Lease contained, which, on the Tenants or Lessees Part, and Behalf, shall, from henceforth, for and during the said Term of Seven Years, become due, or payable and performable ; and from and after the Determination of the said Term of Seven Years, then to the Use and Behoof of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, for and during all the Rest, and Residue, of the said Term of One and Twenty Years, which shall be then to come and unexpired ; And The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves, their Successors and Assigns, do hereby covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company*, have not done or committed, or wittingly or willingly suffered any Act, Matter or Thing whatsoever, whereby, wherewith, or by Means whereof the said Messuage or Tenement, Warehouses, and other the Premises last hereby assigned, or mentioned to be assigned, or any Part or Parcel thereof, is, are, shall or may be impeached, or incumbered, in Title, Charge, Estate, or otherwise howsoever : And that they, The said *Governor and Company*, and their Successors, shall and will, during the said Term of Seven Years, well and truly pay, observe, perform, fulfil and keep, all and singular the Rents, Payments, Covenants and Agreements, which, on the Tenants or Lessees Part, and Behalf, are or ought to be paid, done and performed, for or in Respect of the said last assigned, or mentioned to be assigned Premises, and thereof, and therefrom, and of, from and against all Suits, Costs, Troubles, Damages and Demands, respecting the same, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, well and sufficiently protect, save harmless, and keep indemnified The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors and Assigns, and their and every of their Goods, and Chattels, Lands, and Tenements ; and, at the End and Expiration of the said Term of Seven Years, shall and will peaceably and quietly yield, surrender, and deliver up the said Messuages or Tenements, Warehouses and Premises last mentioned to be hereby assigned unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-*

Indies, or their Successors, in good and sufficient Repair; And The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves, their Successors and Assigns, doth covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, by these Presents, that they, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times, from and after the Determination of the said First Seven Years of the said One and Twenty Years, for and during all the Residue of the said Term of One and Twenty Years, which shall be then to come and unexpired, save, defend, keep harmless and indemnified, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, and their Successors, and their respective Goods and Chattels, of and from all and singular the Covenants, Payments, Conditions, Clauses and Agreements, in the said recited Indenture of Lease mentioned and expressed, which, on the Part and Behalf of the Lessees, their Successors and Assigns, from and after the Expiration of the said Term of Seven Years, shall be to be observed, paid, done, performed, fulfilled and kept.

Covenant by the English Company to indemnify the Old Company, from that Time, from the Covenants in the said Lease.

AND further, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for themselves, their Successors and Assigns, do hereby covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, by these Presents, that they, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, and the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, His Heirs, Executors and Administrators, and the said Sir *Thomas Davall*, *John Cudworth*, *Francis Tyssen*, *Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, and every of them, and all and every Person and Persons, Bodies Politick or Corporate whatsoever, now or hereafter lawfully having, or claiming, any Estate, Right, Title, Interest, Claim, or Demand, of, in, or to all or any Part of the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Factories, Revenues, Incomes, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Warehouses, and all and singular the Premises hereby granted, confirmed, bargained, sold, assigned and conveyed, or meant, mentioned or intended to be granted, bargained, sold, assigned and conveyed, or of, into, or out of any of them, or any Part of them, or any of them, by, from, or under or in Trust for The said *Governor and Company*, their Successors or Assigns, or by, from, or under the said Sir *Jeremy Sambrooke*, or His Heirs, Executors and Administrators, or by, from or under the said Sir *Thomas Davall*, *John Cudworth*, *Francis Tyssen*, *Francis Beyer*, and *Samuel South*, every or any of them, shall and will, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, during the Space of Ten Years next ensuing the Date of these Presents, at the reasonable Request, Cost and Charges in the Law, of The said *English Company*, their Successors or Assigns, make, do, acknowledge, levy, suffer and execute, or cause and procure to be made, done, acknowledged, levied, suffered and executed, all and every such further and other lawful and reasonable Act and Acts, Thing and Things, Devises, Conveyances, Assignments and Assurances in the Law whatsoever, for the further, better, more perfect and absolute conveying, assigning and assuring, all and singular the said Ports, Islands, Plantations, Territories, Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Factories, Revenues, Incomes, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, Warehouses, and all and singular the Premises hereby granted, confirmed, bargained, sold, assigned and conveyed, or meant, mentioned or intended to be hereby granted, confirmed,

The Old Company covenant with the New, that themselves,

Sir Jeremy Sambrooke, Sir Thomas Davall, &c.

will for 10 Years to come, at the Charges of the English Company, do any further Act, for conveying the Premises, assigned as aforesaid.

bargained, sold, assigned or conveyed, and every or any of them, with their and every of their Appurtenances, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors or Assigns, according to the Tenour and true Meaning of these Presents, upon the same Trusts, and for the same Uses, as in these Presents is and are expressed and contained concerning the same Premises respectively, in such Manner and Form, and to such Person or Persons, as by The said *English Company*, their Successors and Assigns, or any of them, their or any of their Council learned in the Law, shall be reasonably devised, or advised and required, so as for the doing, executing and performing thereof, the Parties who are to make the same, be not compelled or compellable to travel further than the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, or One of them, and so as, in such further Assurance, no other or further Grant, Covenants or Warrants be contained, than in these Presents are expressed.

Declaration that the Conveyance hereby made is for the Benefit of the Adventurers in the United Trade, according to the Tenour of the Indenture Tripartite.

AND it is mutually granted, declared and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the same Company, and its Successors, doth hereby covenant, grant, declare and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that the Conveyance hereby made, and the Islands, Forts, Factories, Messuages, Warehouses, Hereditaments and Premises, herein conveyed, were and are so conveyed, and are and were so meant and intended to be conveyed, for the Benefit and Advantage of all the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, who are or shall be concerned in the future United Trade thereof, according to their respective Shares and Interests in the Capital Stock of the same Company, as well during the Term of Seven Years that the United Management of the said future Trade of The said *English Company* is to continue, according to the Tenor of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite*, as for ever afterwards.

Declaration that the following particulars are the Dead Stock of the English Company for which they are to be allowed £70000;

AND it is hereby further mutually declared and agreed, by and between both the said Companies, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, doth hereby acknowledge, agree and declare, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, that the following Factories, Settlements and Particulars, do contain the Dead Stock of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for which The said *English Company* is to be allowed the Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, according to the Tenour, and true Meaning, of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite* of Union, and which The said *English Company* and their Successors are (notwithstanding any Act or Thing by them done to the contrary) to be, and stand possessed of, from henceforth, for the Benefit of the United Trade of the same Company, and of all the Members concerned therein (except as herein after is excepted) pursuant to the Tenour and true Meaning of the said recited *Indenture Tripartite* (that is to say) at *Surat*, a Settlement or Factory; at the Bay of *Bengal*, a Settlement or Factory; at *Metchlepatam*, a Settlement or Factory; at *Madapollam*, a Settlement or Factory; on the Island of *Borneo*, a Settlement or Factory; at *Pulo Condore*, a Settlement or Factory; and all Warehouses and other Buildings, Ammunitions, Stores, Guns, Sloops or Vessels, Gold and Silver Plate, Houshold-Stuff and Implements, and Utensils of Houshold-Stuff, of them, The said *English Company*, belonging to the said Factories and Settlements, or any of them; and all Liberties, Privileges, Immunities and Franchises of what Kind or Nature soever, granted to The said

And are to stand possessed thereof for the Benefit of the United Trade, according to the said Tripartite Indenture, viz. Factories at *Surat*, *Bengal*, *Metchlepatam*, *Madapollam*, *Borneo*, and *Pulo Condore*; and all Buildings, Ammunition, Vessels, Plate, Houshold Stuff, &c. and all Privileges, &c. between the Cape of Good Hope and the Streights of

English Company by any foreign Prince, State or Potentate whatsoever; and all other the Estate whatsoever, of them, The said *English Company*, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Streights of *Magellan* (except only and always reserved to The said *English Company*, and their Successors, for the separate Account of the Old Additional Stock of the same Company, all Debts due, owing or payable unto them, from any Person or Persons whatsoever; and all ready Money, Jewels, Coins, Bullion of Gold or Silver; all Goods and Merchandizes, and all Guns, Ammunition, Stores, Fire-Arms, and other Arms, bought by The said *English Company*, their Agents, Factors or Servants, for Sale or Merchandize, and never used or employed in or about the said Factories, or Settlements, by any of the Factors, Agents, or Servants of The said *English Company*; and except the Ship *Lyampo*, and all Books of Accounts, Papers and Writings, relating to the Accounts, Trade or Traffick, of The said *English Company*; and except all Plate, Furniture, and other Things, which shall appear to the Court of Managers for the said United Trade, to have been bought, or made on Purpose for the Use of the Ambassador, his Equipage or Retinue, not exceeding the Value of One Thousand Five Hundred Pounds Sterling in the whole :) And The said *English Company*, *Trading to the East-Indies*, for themselves and their Successors, do covenant, promise and agree, to and with The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, by these Presents, that they, The said *English Company*, or their Court of Directors, or any others, by or with their Privy, Consent or Procurement, have not, at any Time, since the Second Day of *January* last past, before the Date hereof, given or sent, or caused to be given or sent, and shall not, nor will, give or send, directly or indirectly, any Orders or Directions for the Sale, Disposition or Diminution, of any Ammunition or Stores, Slaves, Cattle, Plate, Houshold-Goods, or Implements of Houshold, or any Thing whatsoever, belonging to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, within, about, or belonging to the Factories, or Premises, herein specified to be the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*, or any of them (except of what is before excepted and reserved to The said *English Company*, for their separate Use and Account) but that for and notwithstanding any Act, Thing or Direction, by The said *English Company*, or their Court of Directors, or by any other Person or Persons, by their or any of their Privy, Consent or Direction, done, made or given, or to be done, made or given, to the contrary, the same Premises herein specified to be the Dead Stock of The said *English Company*, and every of them (except before excepted) shall remain in the Condition they were in on the said Second Day of *January* last past, before the Date hereof, until peaceable and quiet Possession thereof shall be delivered to the Agents, Factors or Servants, to be appointed by the Court of Managers for the United Trade of The said *English Company* (reasonable Use, Expence and Wearing thereof, in the mean Time, only excepted).

AND whereas, in and by the said *Tripartite Indenture*, under the Great Seal of *England*, it is provided, that The said *English Company* shall be entitled unto, and take and receive to the Use and Behoof of the Proprietors of the present Additional Stock thereof, their Executors and Assigns (exclusive of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*) all the Arrears of the Annuities belonging to such Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, as shall be transferred by The said *English Company*, or

Magellan; excepting Debts, Money, Jewels and Merchandizes; and the Ship *Lyampo*, and the Plate, &c. of the Ambassador, not exceeding the value of £1500.

Covenant by the *English Company* that they have not since the 2nd of *January* last, nor will give Orders to diminish any of their said Dead Stock;

but that all Things shall remain as they then were,

reasonable Use excepted.

Recital of provision in Indenture Tripartite that the *English Company* are to be entitled to the Annuities belonging to the Fund, to be transferred to the Old Company, till the Days of

transfer; and that no Provision was made for the Old Company, to enjoy the Profits of their Dead Stock, after the 24th of June last.

And mutual agreement that both Companies shall enjoy the Profits, and pay the Charges of their Dead Stocks, to the Date hereof.

Agreement to consent to a Decree in Chancery, that the Covenants in the Tripartite Indenture be performed in Specie.

In Witness, &c.

their Members, unto The said *Governor and Company*, in Pursuance of the same *Tripartite Indenture*, with a proportionable Part of the said Annuities, for the Quarter or Term of Payment for the same, not then incurred, to be computed by the Day, until the respective Times such Transfers shall be made; and yet it is not by the same Indenture provided, that The said *Governor and Company* shall, in like Manner, have, receive and enjoy, to their own Use and Behoof, a proportionable Part of all their Rents, Issues and Profits, in the Islands of *Sancta Helena* and *Bombay*, and elsewhere between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Streights of *Magellan* (being Part of their Dead Stock hereby granted) for the Quarter or Term of Payment for the same, not incurred before the Date of the same *Indenture Tripartite*, to be computed by the Day, from the Four and Twentieth Day of *June* last, until the Day of the Date of the same *Indenture Tripartite*; Now therefore this Indenture further witnesseth; that it is further agreed, by and between the said *Two Companies*, that they, The said *Governor and Company*, shall be entitled unto, and may receive and enjoy, to their own Use and Behoof, without Interruption of The said *English Company*, or their Agents, a proportionable Part of all such Rents, Issues and Profits whatsoever, which shall become due or payable, in respect of their said Dead Stock, in the said Islands of *Sancta Helena* and *Bombay*, or elsewhere within the Limits aforesaid, for the Quarter or Term of Payment for the same, not yet incurred, to be computed by the Day, from the Four and Twentieth Day of *June* last, until the Day of the Date hereof, they, The said *Governor and Company*, paying and discharging all Charges incident to their said Dead Stock, to be likewise computed by the Day, until the Day of the Date hereof; and it is agreed, that The said *English Company* shall and may receive, and enjoy, bear, and pay, the like in respect of their said Dead Stock.

AND for the better and more effectual performing of all and singular the Covenants, and Agreements, in the said *Tripartite Indenture* contained, on the Part and Behalf as well of The said *Governor and Company* as of The said *English Company*, to be performed, it is hereby further agreed, by and between the said *Two Companies*, that they, the said *Two Companies*, shall and will give their respective Consents, that the said Agreements shall, in and by a Decree of the *High Court of Chancery*, be decreed to be performed in Specie; and that they, the said *Two Companies* respectively, shall and will do, and perform, all such Acts, and Things, as shall be requisite for that Purpose, and as Council learned in the Law shall reasonably devise, or advise.

IN WITNESS whereof to Two Parts of these Presents, both of One Tenour and Date, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, have caused their Common Seals to be affixed; and all the Rest of the said Parties hereunto have set their Hands and Seals, the Day and Year First above written.

THE EARL OF GODOLPHIN'S AWARD BETWEEN THE OLD AND NEW
EAST-INDIA COMPANIES,

Dated Twenty-ninth *September*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight.

TO all to whom these Presents shall come, The most Honourable *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord High-Treasurer of *Great-Britain*, sendeth Greeting : Whereas, in and by an Act of Parliament, made and passed in the Sixth Year of the Reign of Our Most Gracious Sovereign Lady, *Anne*, by the Grace of God, Queen of *Great-Britain*, &c. entitled, An Act for assuring to The *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, on Account of the United Stock, a longer Time in the Fund and Trade therein mentioned, and for raising thereby the Sum of Twelve Hundred Thousand Pounds, for carrying on the War, and other Her Majesty's Occasions : It is amongst other Things recited or mentioned, that the *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, and the Rest of the Members of The *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, were desirous that a speedy and compleat Union might be had and perfected, pursuant to an *Indenture Tripartite*, bearing Date the Two and Twentieth Day of *July*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, in the said Act mentioned, and had agreed to refer all Matters in difference, concerning the same, and the compleating the said Union, unto the final Determination of the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*.

Recital that by
Statute 6 Ann, c. 17.

AND it is thereby enacted, that the said Matters in difference, between The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, and the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, and the settling the Terms of, and perfecting and compleating the said Union, should be, and was thereby referred to the Judgment, Award, and final Determination of the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, to proceed upon, and settle the Terms and Conditions of the same, as His Lordship should think fit ; so as the whole be made, settled, perfected and compleated, on or before the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September*, in the Year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, by Writing, attested under His Lordship's Hand and Seal ; which said Award, being so made and settled, within the Time aforesaid, should, in all Parts thereof, be binding and conclusive, as well to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, as to the Rest of the said Members of The said *English Company*, and should be by them complied with, and submitted to accordingly.

All differences were
referred to the award
of the Earl of
Godolphin.

To be made by the
29th of September,
1708.

AND it is thereby further enacted, that from and after the making the said Award, and Surrender of the Charter of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London*, Trading into the *East-Indies*, in Pursuance to the said *Indenture Tripartite*, then the Persons, who, at the Time of such Surrender, should, in Pursuance of the same Indenture, be the Managers for the United Trade of The *English Company*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, and none others, shall be the Directors of The said *English Company*, which Company shall then be called The *United Company of Merchants of England*, Trading to the *East-Indies*, until such Time as new Directors shall be chosen for the same, in

And that after the
making of the
Award, and the Sur-
render of the Old
Company's Charter,
the Managers of The
United Trade to be
the Directors of The
English Company to
be then called The
United Company of
Merchants of
England, Trading to
the *East-Indies*.

Pursuance of the Charter therein mentioned, bearing Date the Fifth of *September* in the Tenth Year of the Reign of His late Majesty, King *William* the Third, of glorious Memory, as by the said Act, amongst other Things, more at large appears.

Award that all Debts
due to either Com-
pany in India ;

Now know ye, that the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, having taken upon him the Charge and Business of the Arbitration to him referred as aforesaid, and having heard the several Parties by their Council, and maturely weighed, and considered, the several Allegations and Debates, as well for, and on the Part and Behalf of, The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as on the Part and Behalf of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, touching and concerning the said Matters in difference, and being minded and desirous, not only to put an End to all the said Differences, but also to settle the Terms and Conditions of a speedy, perfect and compleat Union between them, pursuant to the Powers and Authorities vested in him by the said Act, hath made, rendered and declared, and doth, by these Presents, make, render and declare, his Lordship's Judgment, Award, and final Determination of, upon and concerning the Premises, in Writing, attested under his Hand and Seal, in Manner and Form following ; that is to say, First, the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, doth hereby adjudge, award and finally determine, that all and every Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing or answerable, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any others in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies, China, Persia, Sancta Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond Sea, and also all and every Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing or answerable, to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, upon the Account of their Old Additional Stock, with the Profits thereunto belonging, in the said *Indenture Tripartite* mentioned, and now commonly called the Shares, or any others in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies, China, Persia, Sancta Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond Sea, from any Person or Persons, Governor, Society, Body Politick or Corporate whatsoever ; and all and every the Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, and other Effects whatsoever, which The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any others in Trust for them, have or ought to have, or may or can claim, or demand, for their separate Use and Account, in *East-India, China, Persia, Sancta Helena*, or elsewhere within the Limits of their Charter ; and also all such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, which have been laden on board any Ship or Ships, in any Port or Place, in the *East-Indies, Persia*, or elsewhere within the Limits of the same Company's Charter, upon the separate Account of The said *Governor and Company*, and which did not arrive in the River of *Thames* before the First Day of this Instant *September* : And also all and every the Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, and other Effects whatsoever, which The said *English Company*, upon Account of their said Old Additional Stock commonly called the Shares, or any others in Trust for them, have or ought to have, or may or can claim, or demand, for their separate Use or Account, in *East-India, China, Persia, Sancta Helena*, or elsewhere within the Limits of their Charter : And also all such Goods, Wares and Merchandizes, which have been laden on board any Ship or Ships, in any Port or Place, in

and all their Goods
in India ;

the *East-Indies*, *Persia*, or elsewhere within the Limits of the same Company's Charter, upon Account of the said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, and which did not arrive in the said River of *Thames* before the First Day of this Instant *September*, shall from henceforth be, and be deemed to be, Part of the United Stock of all the Members of The said *English Company*, *Trading to the East-Indies*, and shall be vested, or deemed to be vested, in The said *English Company*, by whatsoever Name it is or shall be called or known, for the Account and Benefit of their said United Trade and Stock ; and which said Goods, Wares and Effects, so belonging to The said *Governor and Company*, on their separate Account, as aforesaid, shall be granted, and conveyed, by them to The said *English Company*, on or before the last Day of *October*, now next ensuing, for and on the Account, and Benefit, of the said United Trade and Stock ; and for the better Assurance of the aforesaid Debts, due or belonging to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, awarded to the Use of the said United Trade and Stock, as aforesaid ; and the better to obviate all Doubts and Difficulties that may hereafter arise, touching the Recovery or obtaining of the same, the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, doth hereby adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall, on or before the last Day of *October* now next ensuing, by Indenture, under their Common Seal, to be enrolled in Her Majesty's *High Court of Chancery*, in due Form of Law, transfer and assign unto Our said Sovereign Lady, Her Heirs and Successors, all and every such Debt and Debts, to them due and belonging, so awarded for the Benefit of the United Trade and Stock as aforesaid ; to the Intent and Purpose, that Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors may, within the Space of Ten Days, then next following, or as soon after as conveniently can be done, under the Great Seal of *Great Britain*, be pleased to regrant the same to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by whatsoever Name it shall then be called or known, for the Account and Benefit of the said United Trade and Stock.

Be part of the
United Stock ;

And that the Old
Company do transfer
all Debts due to
them to the Crown ;

and the Crown to
regrant the same to
the English Company
within 10 Days.

AND the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, doth hereby further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that from and after the executing of the said Assignments of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, of the said Goods and Effects to The said *English Company*, and of the aforesaid Debts to the Queen's Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, and the Grant of such Debts from the Queen, Her Heirs or Successors, to The said *English Company*, then The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by whatsoever Name the same shall be called or known, for and in respect of their United Stock, shall be subject and liable to the Payment of all the Debts, justly owing, as well from The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on their separate Account, as from The said *English Company*, on Account of their said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, as aforesaid, in the *East-Indies*, *Persia*, *China*, or elsewhere within the Limits of the Charter of The said *English Company*, or in *Sancta Helena*.

And after such
regrant, the English
Company to pay all
Debts due by either
Company.

AND the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, doth likewise adjudge, award, and finally determine, that in regard the Credits and Effects of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on their separate Account, hereby awarded to be vested in The said *English Company*,

The Old Company to
pay, for the Benefit
of the United Trade,
£96615-4-9 by
Instalments.

for the Benefit of the United Trade as aforesaid, will, by Estimation fall short of being sufficient to pay the Debts of The said *Governor and Company*, in *East-India, China, Sancta Helena*, or elsewhere within the Limits of the Charter of The said *English Company*, owing on their separate Account as aforesaid; to which Debts The whole *English Company*, and the United Stock thereof will be liable, by Virtue of this Award: Therefore the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall pay, or cause to be paid, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the Benefit of the said United Trade, the Sum of Ninety-six Thousand Six Hundred and Fifteen Pounds, Four Shillings and Nine-pence, in Manner following; that is to say, Thirty and Two Thousand Pounds thereof, on or before the last Day of *October*, now next ensuing; Thirty and Two Thousand Pounds more thereof, on or before the last Day of *December*, then next following; and Thirty-two Thousand Six Hundred and Fifteen Pounds, Four Shillings and Nine-pence, Residue thereof, on or before the last Day of *February*, then next coming.

The United Trade to pay the English Company £66005-4-2.

AND in regard the Credits and Effects of the said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, upon Account of their Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares as aforesaid, hereby awarded to be vested in The said *English Company* for the Benefit of the United Trade as aforesaid, will exceed the Debts of the said *English Company*, on Account of their Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, in *East-India, China*, or elsewhere within the Limits of the said Charter of the said *English Company*, as aforesaid, to which Debts The whole *English Company*, and United Stock thereof, will be liable, by Virtue of this Award: Therefore, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, on Account of their United Trade, shall, by their Court of Managers, on or before the Thirtieth Day of *October*, now next ensuing, pay unto the Court of Directors of The said *English Company*, for the Use of their respective Members, and Persons interested in the said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, the sum of Sixty-six Thousand and Five Pounds, Four Shillings and Two-pence, to be divided amongst them, according to their respective Interests therein.

*The Old Company to discharge all their Debts in Great-Britain, before the 1st of March, 1708.

AND also the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall, on or before the First Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, pay off, satisfy and discharge, or cause to be paid off, satisfied and discharged, all their just Debts, in *Great-Britain*, or elsewhere, which they do or shall owe, as a Corporation, on their separate Account, except those Debts to which the said United Stock is to be liable, as aforesaid: And it is hereby declared, that such Part of the Salaries of the Factors, and Agents, of The said *Governor and Company* Abroad, as have usually been paid in *England*, and became due on their separate Account, before the making of this Award, and are still unpaid, and such Debts as are owing by them, on their own separate Account, for Money paid into their Cash Abroad, as the Produce of dead Persons Estates, or for Monies paid into their Cash Abroad, to be repaid in *England*, are to be reckoned amongst the said Debts, which The said *Governor and Company* do owe, in *Great-Britain*, to be paid by them, on or before the First Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, as aforesaid; and that The said *English Company* is not to be charged therewith, any Thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

AND in like Manner, The said *English Company* shall, on or before the said First Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, pay off and discharge, or cause to be paid off and discharged, all their just Debts, in *Great-Britain*, or elsewhere, which they do or shall owe in their Corporation Capacity, on Account of their said Old Additional Stock, commonly called the Shares, except those Debts to which the said United Stock is to be liable as aforesaid.

The English Company in like Manner to pay their Debts.

AND in regard The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, are indebted to the Amount of a considerable Sum of Money, in *Great-Britain*, and their Corporation is in a short Time to be determined; to the End their said Debts may first be duly satisfied, the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth adjudge, award and determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall so timely and effectually execute their Powers, for calling in and raising Money from the several Adventurers of that Company, as that the full Sum of One Hundred Thousand Pounds, at the least, shall be thereby raised by them, towards Payment of their said Debts hereby awarded to be paid by them, as aforesaid, on or before the First Day of *December* now next ensuing; and the full Sum of One Hundred Thousand Pounds more shall, in like Manner, be called for, and raised by them, towards Payment of their Debts last mentioned, on or before the First Day of *February* now next ensuing; and so much more shall, in like Manner, be called for, and raised by them, towards Payment of the same Debts, on or before the First Day of *March* now next ensuing, as together with the Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* herein-after mentioned, shall be sufficient entirely to pay off, and discharge, all the said Debts of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, which are not hereby awarded to be charged on the said United Stock.

The Old Company to raise £100000 by the 1st December;

and £100000 more by the 1st February.

and as much more as will pay their Debts, on or before the 1st March.

AND for the better enabling The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, fully to clear all their said Debts hereby awarded to be paid by them, on or before the said First Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that when, and as soon as The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have called for, and raised the First Sum of One Hundred Thousand Pounds before-mentioned, towards Payment of their Debts as aforesaid, then The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by their Court of Managers, shall pay back to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or such Person or Persons, as they shall appoint, One-Third Part of the Additional Stock of Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* by them formerly advanced, for carrying on of the said United Trade; the said Repayment to be made in Bonds, under the Common Seal of The *English Company*, and chargeable on the said United Stock, to be made payable on or before the Four and Twentieth Day of *June*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ten, and to carry Interest after the Rate of Six Pounds *per Cent. per Annum*, to be paid Half-Yearly: And when, and as soon as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have called for, and raised a further sum of One Hundred Thousand Pounds (or Two Hundred Thousand Pounds in the whole) towards paying their just Debts as aforesaid, then The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by their Court of Managers, shall pay back to The

And when the Old Company shall have raised the first £100000, the English Company to pay back to them one-third of the Additional Stock of £70 per cent., in Bonds bearing interest at 6 per Cent.

And when £200000 is raised, then the English Company to repay one-third more of the said Additional Stock:

And when sufficient Money is raised to pay all their Debts, then the English Company to pay the Remainder of the 70 per Cent. except £70000 for the Purposes hereafter mentioned.

The Old Company to apply the said Money and Bonds in discharge of their Debts.

The English Company to pay back to their other Members by the 20th October next their respective Shares of the Additional Stock by like Bonds.

The Old Company may assign their Debts to the Crown, to be regranted to Trustees.

The Old Company to transfer their Shares in the English Company to their own Members, who shall be admitted Members thereof and entitled to all Privileges.

said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or such Person or Persons as they shall appoint, One other Third Part of the said Additional Stock of Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* to be paid in such Bonds as are before-mentioned: And when, and as soon as The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall have called for, and raised so much more Money, towards Payment of their just Debts, as aforesaid, as together with the said Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* Additional Stock, shall be sufficiently entirely to pay off, and discharge, all their said just Debts, as aforesaid, then The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by their Court of Managers, shall pay back to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, the Remainder of their said Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* Additional Stock, by such Bonds as aforesaid; except the Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, Part thereof, which is to be deposited for the Purposes, and in the Manner herein-after mentioned.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth hereby award, and strictly enjoin The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, punctually to apply the said Money and Bonds, in Discharge of their said just Debts, according to the true Meaning hereof.

AND likewise the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth hereby adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, on Account of their United Trade, shall, by their Court of Managers, on or before the Twentieth Day of *October*, now next ensuing pay back unto the respective Members of The said *English Company*, other than The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, their respective Shares of the said Additional Stock of Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* by like Bonds, payable at such Time, and to bear such Interest as aforesaid.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that the said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, may, if they shall think fit, at any Time before the Surrender of their Charters as Pursuance of this Award, assign any Debts owing to them in *Great-Britain*, which they cannot or shall not get in by that Time, to Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, to the Intent that Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, may be pleased to regrant the same to Trustees, to be nominated by The said *Governor and Company*, for the Benefit of the Members of the same Company, according to such Interests as they shall respectively have therein at the Time of such Assignment; nevertheless subject in the First Place to the necessary Charges of executing such Trust.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, shall, on or before the Nineteenth Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, transfer and assign, in due Form of Law, to and amongst the then Members of their own Company, according and in Proportion to their several Shares, and Interests, of and in the General Joint Stock of the same Company, all the Stock which The said *Governor and Company* shall then have, or be entitled to, either in Law or Equity, of and in the Principal or Capital Stock of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and the then several Members of the said Corporation of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall thereupon be severally admitted, without

Fee or Reward, and become Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and shall be entitled, not only to the Interest Money then due, and to grow due, for or in respect of their several Shares in the Principal or Capital Stock of The said *English Company*, but likewise to elect and be elected Directors thereof, being qualified according to the Charter for that Purpose, and to all other Rights, and Privileges, which the other Members of The said *English Company* are entitled unto.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall, on or before the Twenty-fifth Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine, by Deed or Instrument in Writing, under their Common Seal, enrolled in the *High Court of Chancery*, in due Form of Law, absolutely surrender and yield up unto Her Majesty, Her Heirs and Successors, their Corporation or Body Politick of The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and all their Charters, Capacities, Powers and Rights whatsoever, for acting as, or continuing to be any longer, a Body Politick or Corporate, by Virtue of any Act of Parliament, Charters, or otherwise howsoever; and shall do any further or other Act, for the more effectual surrendering their Corporation and Charters, and for the determining their Being, as by the Council learned in the Law of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, shall be reasonably advised, or devised, and required.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that the said Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, Part of the said Additional Stock of Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* belonging to The said *Governor and Company*, and to be divided to them as aforesaid, shall, before any Part of the said Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* is delivered to The said *Governor and Company*, be paid and delivered in such Bonds as aforesaid to such Trustees as the Court of Directors of The said *English Company* shall appoint, and to be made payable to the same Trustees, in the Nature of and as a Depositum, or Security, for the due Performance of that Part of this Award which requires the Surrender of the Charters and Powers of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, on or before the Twenty-fifth Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine; and in case a Surrender of their Charters, and Powers, shall be executed and enrolled by the Time aforesaid, then the said Bonds for the said Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, shall be, by the same Trustees, restored and delivered to such Trustees as The said *Governor and Company* shall, before the Surrender of their said Charters, nominate to receive the same, in Trust to pay such Debts of The said *Governor and Company* in *Great-Britain*, as shall then remain undischarged, and to the Payment whereof there shall be no legal or just Impediment; and in case any such Debts cannot be paid by Reason of any legal or just Impediment, then in Trust to pay so much as shall appear due to the Persons respectively, who shall appear to be entitled thereto, when such Impediment shall be removed; and the Surplus (if any) which shall remain (the necessary Charges of executing such Trust being first deducted) to be distributed amongst the several Members of the said Corporation of The said *Governor and Company*, according to their respective Shares and Interests, which they would have had therein, in case the said Bonds had

The Old Company to surrender up all their Charters, and cease to be a Body Politick, on or before the 25th of March, 1709.

The £70000, Part of the Additional Stock, belonging to the Old Company, to be paid to Trustees as a deposit for securing the surrender of their Charters.

not been so deposited, and the said Corporation had continued; and in case The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, shall not execute and enrol, or cause to be enrolled, a Surrender of their said Charters and Powers, on or before the said Twenty-fifth Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine, then the said Bonds for the said Sum of Seventy Thousand Pounds, and the Monies due upon the same, shall be absolutely forfeited by The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, for the Benefit of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, exclusive of The said *Governor and Company*, or the Members thereof, and shall be divided and distributed accordingly: And it is hereby awarded that all the Bonds for the said Seventy Pounds *per Cent.* Additional Stock shall bear Date on the Thirtieth Day of *September*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, from which Date the Interest upon all of them shall commence.

All Covenants and Agreements in the Indenture Tripartite unexecuted, and not hereby revoked, shall be complied with.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth further adjudge, award, and finally determine, that all the Covenants, Agreements, Provisoos, Matters and Things, contained in the said *Indenture Tripartite*, bearing Date the Twenty-second Day of *July*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, not yet executed, nor altered by this Award, shall be duly complied with and executed as therein is mentioned; and as to such Matters and Things contained in the said *Indenture Tripartite*, as are not yet performed, and are altered, or intended to be altered, in Point of Time, or otherwise, by this Award, in case this Award be not complied with in Relation to such particular Matters and Things, the respective Covenants and Agreements relating thereto in the said *Indenture Tripartite*, shall remain in Force, and be duly performed.

The Performance of this Award to be confirmed by a Decree in Chancery.

AND the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth adjudge, award, and finally determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, respectively, shall, upon Cross Bills to be brought by them respectively, and Answers by them reciprocally put into such Bills for that Purpose, consent and submit to a Decree of the *High Court of Chancery* for the specifick Performance of this Award, and the respective Matters and Things therein contained; and that both Companies shall respectively do and perform all such Matters, and Things, as shall be requisite and necessary for the obtaining of the same: Provided always, and it is hereby declared, that a Debt due from *Sir Edward Littleton*, or his Estate, and secured by a Bond, bearing Date the Twelfth Day of *August, Anno Domini*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Four, for Payment of Eighty Thousand Four Hundred Thirty and Seven Rupees, and Eight Annas, Money of *Bengal*, with Interest and Damages to The said *English Company*, shall still remain to them on Account of their Old Additional Stock, and not be added to the United Stock as a Debt in the *East-Indies*, by the general Words of this Award, any Thing herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

Sir Edward Littleton's Debt of 80437 Rupees 8 Annas, with Interest, declared the Property of the English Company, on Account of their Old Additional Stock.

Next Election for Directors to be on the 14th April.

AND in regard the Time for electing Directors for managing the United Stock of The said *English Company*, by whatsoever Name it shall be called, will soon begin, after the Time hereby limited for Surrender of the said Charters; to the End, therefore, that none of the then Members of The said *English Company*, which shall have Right to elect, or be elected, may be surprised, the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, doth hereby award and order, that the next

Election of Directors, for The said *United Company*, shall be made on the Fourteenth Day of *April*, now next ensuing, and due Notice thereof shall be given accordingly, as in like Cases is usual.

IN WITNESS whereof, the said *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, hath hereunto set his Hand and Seal, the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, and in the Seventh Year of the Reign of Our Most Gracious Sovereign Lady, *Anne*, by the Grace of God of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c.

GODOLPHIN.

CHARTER GRANTING TO THE ENGLISH COMPANY ALL DEBTS DUE TO
THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS OF LONDON,
TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Dated Twenty-second April, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine.

Recital of the
Statute 6 Ann,
c. 17.

ANNE, by the Grace of God, Queen of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas, in and by an Act of Parliament, made and passed in the Sixth Year of Our Reign, entitled An Act for assuring to The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, on Account of the United Stock, a longer Time in the Fund and Trade therein mentioned, and for raising thereby the Sum of Twelve Hundred Thousand Pounds for carrying on the War, and other Her Majesty's Occasions: It is amongst other Things recited or mentioned, that The *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and the Rest of the Members of The *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, were desirous that a speedy and compleat Union might be had, and perfected, pursuant to an *Indenture Tripartite*, bearing Date the Two and Twentieth Day of *July*, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Two, in the said Act mentioned, and had agreed to refer all Matters in difference concerning the same, and compleating the said Union, unto the final Determination of Our Right Trusty, and Right Well-Beloved Cousin and Councillor, *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, Our High Treasurer of *Great-Britain*. And it is thereby enacted, that the said Matters in difference, between The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, and the settling the Terms of, and perfecting and compleating the said Union, should be, and were thereby referred to the Judgment, Award, and final Determination of the said Earl of *Godolphin*, to proceed upon and settle the Terms and Conditions of the same, as his Lordship should think fit, so as the whole were made, settled, perfected, and compleated, on or before the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, in the Year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eight, by Writing, attested under his Lordship's Hand and Seal, which said Award, being so made and settled, within the Time aforesaid, should, in all Parts thereof, be binding and conclusive, as well to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as to the Rest of the said Members of The said *English Company*, and should be by them complied with, and submitted to accordingly.

Recital of the Earl
of Godolphin's
Award of 29th
September last.

AND whereas the said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, having taken upon him the Charge and Business of the said Arbitration, and having heard the several Parties by their Council, and maturely weighed and considered the several Allegations, and Debates, as well for and on the Part and Behalf of The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, as on the Part and Behalf of the Rest of the Members of The said *English Company*, touching and concerning the said Matters in difference, did, by his Deed Poll, bearing Date the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*, last past, before the Date hereof, make and declare his Judgment, Award, and final Determination, in Writing, attested under his Hand and Seal, of, upon, and concerning the

Premises; and did thereby, amongst other Matters and Things, award and determine, that all and every Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing and answerable, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any others in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies, China, Persia, Sancta Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond Sea, from any Person or Persons, Governor, Society, Body Politick or Corporate whatsoever, should, amongst other Matters and Things mentioned in the said Award, from thenceforth be, and be deemed to be Part of the United Stock; of all the Members of The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and should be vested, or deemed to be vested, in The said *English Company*, for the Account and Benefit of the said United Trade and Stock; and for the better assuring of the said Debts for the Uses aforesaid, and for the obviating all Doubts and Difficulties that might then after arise touching the Recovery or obtaining thereof, The said *Sidney, Earl of Godolphin*, did, by his said Award, further adjudge and determine, that The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and their Successors, should, on or before the last Day of *October* last, by Indenture, under their Common Seal, to be enrolled in Her Majesty's *High Court of Chancery*, in due Form of Law, transfer and assign unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all and every such Debt and Debts to them due and belonging, so awarded, for the Benefit of the United Trade and Stock, as aforesaid, to the Intent and Purpose that We, Our Heirs and Successors, might, within the Space of Ten Days, then next following, or as soon after as conveniently could be done, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, regrant the same unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, by whatsoever Name it should then be called or known, for the Account and Benefit of the said United Trade and Stock.

AND whereas The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, having mutually consented and submitted to the said Award, they, The said *Governor and Company*, in and by their Indenture, bearing Date the Seven and Twentieth Day of *October* last past, before the Date hereof, enrolled in Our *High Court of Chancery*, did, in Pursuance of the said Award, grant, assign, transfer and set over, unto Us, all and every Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing or answerable, to The said *Governor and Company*, or any others in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies, China, Persia, Sancta Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond the Sea, from any Person or Persons, Governor, Society, Body Politick or Corporate whatsoever, and all other Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, so due and owing to The said *Governor and Company*, beyond the Seas as aforesaid, and, by the said Award, directed to be Part of the said United Stock, as aforesaid; To have and to hold all and singular the said Premises granted or mentioned or intended to be granted by the said last mentioned Indenture, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, to the Intent and Purpose that pursuant to Our Intention declared in an Indenture, under Our Great Seal, bearing Date the Two and Twentieth Day of *July*, in the First Year of Our Reign, and in Execution of the said Award, We would be graciously pleased to grant the same to The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, for the Benefit of the said United Trade and Stock,

And that the Two Companies having submitted to the said Award, the Old Company had assigned its Debts to the Crown.

as by the said recited Act of Parliament, Award and Indentures, Relation unto them being respectively had, may more fully and at large appear.

And that the Two Companies had requested the Crown to accept the said Grant.

AND whereas, as well as The said *Governor and Company*, as The said *English Company*, have humbly applied to Us to accept of the said Grant, so to Us made, of the said Premises as aforesaid, and to grant the same to The *English Company*, for the Purpose aforesaid.

The Crown accepts the same, and regrants all Debts, &c. agreeable to the Award.

NOW THEREFORE, KNOW YE, that We do, by these Our Letters Patents, testify Our Royal Acceptance of the said Grant so to Us made as aforesaid, and in Pursuance of Our Intention declared in the said Indenture of the Two and Twentieth of *July* in the First Year of Our Reign, and in Execution of the said Award, of Our Especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have granted, assigned, transferred and set over, and, by these Presents, do grant, assign, transfer and set over, unto The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, all and singular the said Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money whatsoever, due, owing or answerable, or which were due, owing or answerable, to The said *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any others in Trust for them, for their separate Use and Account, in the *East-Indies, China, Persia, Sancta Helena*, or other Limits of their Charter, or contracted beyond Sea, from any Person or Persons, Governor, Society, Body Politick or Corporate whatsoever, and all and every other Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money, Claims and Demands whatsoever, granted or assigned unto Us in and by the said Indenture of the Seven and Twentieth Day of *October* last, To have and to hold the said Debt and Debts, Sum and Sums of Money, and all and singular other the Premises, hereby granted, or mentioned or intended to be granted, and every Part and Parcel thereof, unto them, The said *English Company, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to and for the sole Benefit and Account of the said United Trade and Stock as aforesaid: And We do hereby order, authorise and empower The said *English Company* to sue for, recover and receive the same, either in their own Name, or in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, without any Account to be made, or given, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, of for or concerning the same.

Court of Exchequer to be assisting to recover all Debts, &c.

AND Our further Royal Will and Pleasure is, that The said *English Company* shall have the Aid and Assistance of Our *Court of Exchequer*, and of Our Officers and Ministers of the said Court, and of the Process thereof, for the better enabling them to sue for, recover and receive the said Debts, Sum and Sums of Money, and other the Premises hereby granted, or intended to be granted or assigned to them, as aforesaid, and for the making and issuing Process, in the Name of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Purposes aforesaid, these Presents shall be a sufficient Warrant and Authority to the said Court, to pay over all such Sum and Sums of Money as shall, from Time to Time, be levied, by the Process of the said Court, to them, The said *English Company* and their Successors, for their own Use and Behoof, without any Account to be rendered for the same.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Two and Twentieth Day of *April*, in the Eighth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

COCKS.

QUEEN ANNE'S ACCEPTANCE OF THE SURRENDER OF THE CHARTERS OF THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF MERCHANTS OF LONDON, TRADING INTO THE EAST-INDIES,

Dated Seventh *May*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine.

ANNE, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas Our Right Trusty, and Right Well-beloved Cousin and Councillor, *Sidney*, Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord High-Treasurer of *Great-Britain*, did, by his Award, under his Hand and Seal, bearing Date the Nine and Twentieth Day of *September* last past, before the Date hereof, in Pursuance of the Act of Parliament therein mentioned, amongst several other Matters and Things therein contained, award and finally determine, that The then *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, should, on or before the Five and Twentieth Day of *March*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Nine, in due form of Law, by Deed or Instrument, in Writing, under their Common Seal, enrolled in Our *High Court of Chancery*, absolutely surrender, and yield up, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, their Corporation, or Body Politick, of The *Governor and Company, of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and all their Charters, Capacities, Powers and Rights whatsoever, for acting as, or continuing to be, any longer a Body Politick or Corporate, by Virtue of any Act of Parliament, Charter, or otherwise howsoever.

Recital of Lord Godolphin's award,

AND whereas The said *Governor and Company* did, in pursuance of the said Award, and for the entire extinguishing of the Corporation Capacity of The said *Governor and Company*, by their Deed Poll, bearing Date the Two and Twentieth Day of *March* last, and enrolled in Our *High Court of Chancery*, grant, surrender, yield and give up, unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, their Corporation Capacity, or Body Politick, of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, and all their Charters, Capacities, Powers and Rights whatsoever, for acting as, or continuing to be, a Body Politick or Corporate, by Virtue of any Act of Parliament, Charter, or otherwise howsoever; and also all the Right, Title, Interest, Franchise, Liberty, Claim, or Demand whatsoever, which they, The said *Governor and Company* had, or were any ways entitled unto, to be a Corporation, or Body Politick, by the said Name of *Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies*, or any other Name or Names, by Virtue of the said Letters Patents and Charters, or any of them, or by Force or Virtue of any other Letters Patents, Act or Acts of Parliament, Deeds or Means whatsoever, as by the said Award, and Surrender, Relation unto them being respectively had, may more fully and at large appear.

And of the Old Company's surrender of their Charters, &c.

NOW THEREFORE, KNOW YE, that for divers good Causes and Considerations, Us hereunto especially moving, We have accepted, and do, by these Our Letters Patents, accept of the said Surrender so to Us made as aforesaid; and do hereby likewise approve and allow thereof.

Acceptance of surrender.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Seventh Day of *May*, in the Eighth Year of Our Reign.

In Witness, &c.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

COCKS.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE UNITED COMPANY OF MERCHANTS OF
ENGLAND, TRADING TO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Twenty-fourth of *September*, in the Thirteenth Year of the
Reign of *GEORGE I*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Seven Hundred
and Twenty-Six.

Recital that the
Company had, by
exercising strict
Justice, encouraged
the Resort of
Inhabitants, at
their Settlements.

And had appointed
Governors and
Councils.

And that there was
great want of proper
authority for adminis-
tering Justice.

And the Company's
Petition for the pri-
vileges hereinafter
contained.

His Majesty being
desirous of giving
them all fitting
Encouragement,

G*GEORGE*, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, King,
Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come,
Greeting: Whereas Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *United Company of
Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, have, by a strict and equal
Distribution of Justice, within the Towns, Forts, Factories and Places,
belonging to the said Company, in the *East-Indies*, and other Parts beyond the
Cape of Good Hope to the Streights of *Magellan*, very much encouraged, not
only Our own Subjects, but likewise the Subjects of other Princes, and the
Natives of the adjacent Countries, to resort to, and settle in the said Towns,
Forts, Factories and Places, for the better and more convenient carrying on
of Trade; by which Means some of the said Towns, Factories and Places, are
become very populous, and especially the Town, or Place, anciently called
Chinapatnam, now called *Madraspatnam*, and *Fort St. George*, on the Coast of
Coromandel, and also the Towns, Factories or Places, called *Bombay*, on the
Island of *Bombay*, and *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, in the said *East-Indies*, and
Parts aforesaid: And whereas, in Pursuance of the Privileges and Powers,
granted to the said Company, by Our Royal Predecessors, the said Company
have constituted and appointed, within the Factories herein before-mentioned,
several Officers, by the Names of Governor and Council, or President and
Council: And whereas there is great Want, in all the said Places, of a proper
and competent Power and Authority, for the more speedy and effectual
administering of Justice, in Civil Causes, and for the trying and punishing of
Capital and other Criminal Offences and Misdemeanors committed within the
Places and Districts aforesaid, and in other the said Company's Settlements,
within the Limits of Trade granted to them, and for the better Government of
the several Factories belonging to the said Company, within the same. And
whereas the said Company have humbly applied to Us, by Petition, setting
forth, as herein before is set forth and suggesting that for as much as the
granting to the said Company such Powers as may conduce to the punishing
of Vice, and administering of Justice, and the better governing the said
Company's Factories and Settlements Abroad, will not only tend to the
Advancement of those good Ends, but also to the Increase of that Branch of
the National Trade which is carried on to the *East-Indies*, as well as to the
Increase of Our Revenues arising from the same; the said Company, therefore,
by their said Petition, humbly besought Us to grant to the said Company,
the several Powers, Privileges and Franchises, hereafter in these Presents
contained; We, having considered the Premises, and being desirous to afford
all fitting Assistance, and Encouragement, to the said Company, and for
advancing of Trade, and promoting of Justice, and being well assured, that
the establishing proper Courts of Justice will very much contribute thereunto,

have, therefore, by Virtue and in Pursuance of several Powers, granted to, and vested in Us, by several Acts of Parliament heretofore passed in that Behalf, and in Performance of divers Covenants between Our Royal Predecessors and the said Company, for the granting to them all further reasonable Powers, and Privileges, for the better Improvement and carrying on their Trade, and of Our special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and, by these Presents, do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, at least, together with the Mayor for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, and the other Two Aldermen may be Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us; and that the said Body Corporate, by Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law to sue and be sued in any Courts and Causes whatsoever; and shall and may have a Common Seal for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal they and their Successors may break and change at their Pleasure.

Doth hereby direct that there shall be a Mayor and Aldermen, at Madraspatnam; who shall be a Body Corporate;

and have a Common Seal, which may be broken or changed, at Pleasure.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that *Richard Higginson*, Esq., shall be the First and modern Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, and *Edward Croke*, *Richard Carter*, *Duncombe Monroe*, *Robert Woolley*, *Abraham Wessel*, *John Powney*, *Francis Rouse*, *Luis De Medeiros*, and *Thomas Way*, Merchants, shall be the First and modern Aldermen thereof; which said Mayor and Aldermen shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *Fort St. George*, residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath duly to execute their respective Offices, together with the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer; and that, from the Time of taking the said Oaths of Office and Allegiance, the said Mayor shall continue in the said Office for the Space of One Year, and until another Person shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office: And We do, by these Presents, appoint the said Persons herein before nominated to be Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, to continue in their respective Offices of Aldermen, from the Time of taking such Oaths as aforesaid, for and during the Term of their natural Lives, unless removed in such Manner as herein after is mentioned: And We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and direct, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, yearly and every Year, on the Twentieth Day of *December* (unless the same happens on a *Sunday*, in which Case We appoint it to be on the next Day) to assemble themselves, and to proceed to the Election of a new Mayor out of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam* for the Time being, which Mayor, when elected, as soon as

First Mayor and Aldermen appointed;

who shall take an Oath of Office and Oath of Allegiance;

Mayor to continue for one Year:

Alderman to continue for Life, unless removed:

Election of Mayor to be annually on 20th December, except when on a Sunday;

Mayor to be sworn ;

In case of the Death
of any Mayor,
another Alderman
to be elected.

Mayor after Expira-
tion of his Office, to
continue Alderman :

Aldermen to be
elected out of the
principal Inhabi-
tants.

Aldermen may be
removed by the
Governor and
Council, on reason-
able Cause :

Party aggrieved by
any Removal, may
appeal to the King,
in Council, within
14 Days.

In case of the Death,
or departure from
India of the Mayor

conveniently may be, shall be presented to the Governor, or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, and shall take the usual Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before the Two Senior of the Council residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, who are hereby authorized to administer the same, and shall continue in such Office for the Space of One whole Year, from the Time of such swearing, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office ; and in case any Mayor shall happen to die in his said Office, the Aldermen, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, shall and may, as soon after as conveniently they can, upon reasonable Notice to be given in that Behalf, by the Senior Alderman, then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, assemble and elect One of the said Aldermen to be Mayor for the Remainder of the Year, to be presented and sworn as aforesaid.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Madraspatnam*, herein before nominated, and every other Person, who shall hereafter be Mayor of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town, according to the Tenour of these Our Letters Patents : And Our further Will and Pleasure is, that so often as any of the Aldermen of the said Town shall die, or be removed, the said Mayor and Aldermen, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, shall and may, upon reasonable Notice, or Summons, to be given in that Behalf, assemble and elect some other fit Person, out of the principal Inhabitants of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, into the said Place of Alderman, who shall, within Fourteen Days after his Election, take the Oath of-Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, and shall continue in such Office during his Life, unless removed in such Manner as herein after is mentioned ; and that, before any Election shall be made of any Mayor, the several Vacancies in the Places of Aldermen shall be first filled up.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to The said *United Company* and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and direct, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) upon reasonable Cause, to remove any of the said Aldermen, so as there be a Complaint, in Writing, first exhibited against him, and he have a reasonable Time given him to make his Defence, and be summoned for that Purpose, in case he be resident within the Limits and Precincts of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, at *Fort St. George* ; but in case any Person, being a Subject of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, shall think himself aggrieved by any such Sentence or Adjudication of Removal, such Person may, within Fourteen Days after such Removal, appeal to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, in Council, as is usual in Cases of Appeal from any of Our Colonies in the *West-Indies*, upon giving Security to pay the Costs of such Appeal, in case such Sentence or Adjudication be affirmed.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that in case any of the Persons herein before nominated to be Mayor or Alderman of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid,

shall happen to die, or depart the *East-Indies*, before Notice of this Our Charter, or before they shall be sworn into their respective Offices, it shall be lawful for the Governor and Council, or President and Council, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) to nominate any other fit Person or Persons, out of the principal Inhabitants of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, to be the modern Mayor, or Aldermen, and to admit and swear him, or them, into their respective Office, or Offices, as herein before is appointed.

or Aldermen before named, Governor and Council may appoint others.

AND further We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen, for the Time being, of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall for ever hereafter be, and they are hereby constituted, a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*, and they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or the Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may, and they are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise, or happen, or that have already arisen, or happened, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or within any of the Factories subject or subordinate unto *Fort St. George* aforesaid, or to the said Governor or President, and the Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid.

Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record by the Name of the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, nominate and appoint, the Junior of the Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at that Place, to be Our Sheriff of *Fort St. George*, and the Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the District aforesaid, and for any Space within Ten Miles of the same; and We will and direct, that such Sheriff shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council at *Fort St. George*, residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath duly to execute his Office, together with the Oath of Allegiance, which Oaths the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, are hereby empowered to administer; and that, from the Time of Taking such Oaths, the said Sheriff shall continue in his Office, for the Space of One Year, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office.

The Junior of the Council to be Sheriff of *Fort St. George* and *Madraspatnam* and within 10 Miles of the same;

to take an Oath of Office and Allegiance;

and to continue in Office one Year.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain, direct and appoint, that the Governor, or President, and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, or the major Part of them, shall yearly, on the Twentieth Day of *December*, unless the same happens on a *Sunday*, and then on the next Day, assemble themselves, and proceed to the Election of a new Sheriff, which Sheriff, when elected, as soon as conveniently may be, shall take the usual Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before the Two Senior of the Council, residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam* (who are hereby authorized to administer the same) and shall continue in such Office, during the Space of One whole Year, from the Time of such swearing, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office: And in case any such Sheriff shall die in his

New Sheriff to be elected annually on the 20th *December*, except when on a *Sunday*, and then on the Day following.

In case of Death,

another to be chosen
for the Remainder of
the Year.

Office, the said Governor or President and Council, or the major Part of them, shall and may, as soon as conveniently may be, assemble, and choose another Person to be Sheriff, in his Room, who shall be sworn, as aforesaid, and continue in his Office, for the Remainder of the Year; and the said Sheriff hereby appointed, and every other Sheriff to be elected and sworn as aforesaid, shall, during his and their Continuance in such Office respectively, have full Power and Authority to execute and make Return of all Process of the said Court, and of any other Court, erected by these Our Letters Patents, within the District aforesaid.

Proceedings in the
Mayor's Court.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, ordain and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made, in Writing, to the said Court, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside or be within the said Fort or Town, or the aforesaid Precinct, District, or Territories thereof, of any of the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue, the said Court shall and may issue a Summons, in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor for the Time being, or, in case of his Absence, the Senior Alderman then residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Fort St. George*, to be One) to be directed to the said Sheriff, requiring the Party or Parties Defendant or Defendants, to appear before them, at a certain Time and Place, therein to be appointed, to answer the said Complaint; and in Default of Appearance, upon Return of the said Summons at such Time and Place, the said Court shall and may issue forthwith a Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of any Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor for the Time being, or the Senior Alderman then residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, to be One) directed to the Sheriff for the Time being, to take the Body, or Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, and bring him, her or them, before the said Court, at a certain Time and Place, therein to be appointed, to answer to the said Complaint; and in case of Appearance, or Arrest of the Body, or Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, to let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon giving sufficient Security (which We do hereby empower the said Court to take) to abide and perform the final Order and Judgment of the said Court, or such final Order and Judgment as shall and may be given upon any Appeal to be brought in the said Cause, or to surrender himself to the said Court, to be charged in Execution, till the said Judgment shall be satisfied; and in Default of finding Bail, or giving such Security as aforesaid, to detain such Defendant or Defendants in Custody, until he or they shall have found such Bail, or have given such Security as aforesaid, or shall have Judgment or Sentence given for him, her or them, upon such Complaint; and after such Bail found, or Security given as aforesaid, or in case such Defendant, or Defendants, shall be detained in Custody for want of Bail or Security, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize the said Court to proceed to the Examination of the Matter and Cause of Complaint, either upon the Oath, or Oaths, of any Witness, or Witnesses, in Writing, to be by him, her or them subscribed and taken in the most Solemn Manner (for which Purpose We do, by these Presents, empower and require the said Court

to administer an Oath, or cause the same to be administered, to such Witness, or Witnesses, as shall be produced on the Behalf of either Party, Plaintiff or Defendant) or by the voluntary Confession of such Defendant or Defendants; and thereupon it shall be lawful for the said Court to give Judgment and Sentence according to Justice and Right, and to award and issue a Warrant or Warrants of Execution, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Madras-patnam* for the Time being, or the Senior Alderman then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One) to be directed to the Sheriff for the Time being, for levying the Debt, or Duty, adjudged or decreed to the Party or Parties complainant, together with Costs of Suit, upon the Goods and Chattels of such Defendant or Defendants, and to cause Sale to be made of the said Goods and Chattels, rendering to the Party the Overplus (if any be); and for Want of sufficient Distress, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power and Authority to the said Court, to imprison the Defendant or Defendants, until Satisfaction be made by him, her or them, to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, of the Debt or Duty decreed or adjudged, together with the Costs of Suit; and in case Judgment shall be given for the Defendant or Defendants, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, likewise give full Power and Authority to the said Court, to award Costs to such Defendant or Defendants, and to issue the like Process of Execution for the same, as in Cases where Costs are awarded to any Plaintiff or Plaintiffs; and to the Intent, that due Provision be made that there be no Failure of Justice, if the Defendant or Defendants shall withdraw him, or herself, or themselves, out of, or shall not be found within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, We do, by these Presents, give and grant, will, direct and appoint, that in case the Sheriff shall make return to such Summons, or Warrant of Arrest, that the Party or Parties Defendant or Defendants, therein mentioned, or any of them, is or are not to be found within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Court, upon an Affidavit or Proof, verifying the Demand of the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs in such Suit to the Satisfaction of the said Court, to grant a Sequestration to seize the Estate and Effects of such Party or Parties Defendant or Defendants, to such Value as the said Court shall think reasonable and shall direct in such Process of Sequestration, and the same to detain in the Hands of a proper Person to be appointed by the said Court, till such Party or Parties shall appear to the said Complaint and give Security as aforesaid; and in case the Party or Parties Defendant or Defendants shall not appear and give Security as aforesaid, within the Space of Six Months (unless it be shewed to the said Court, on the Behalf of such Defendant or Defendants, that he or they is or are residing in *Great-Britain*) then it shall and may be lawful, for the said Court to proceed to hear and determine the said Cause, and to give Judgment therein as aforesaid; and in case Judgment shall be given for the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs in such Suit, to direct the Effects, so seized, to be sold, and, out of the Produce thereof, to make Satisfaction to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs for the Duty and Costs recovered, returning the Overplus, if any such shall be; and in case such Produce shall not be sufficient to make Satisfaction to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, then it shall and may be lawful for the said Court to award Execution for the Residue of the Duty and Costs recovered in Manner as aforesaid.

Mayor's Court may administer Oaths, frame Rules of Practice, and appoint Clerks and Officers.

Table of Fees to be approved by the Governor of Fort St. George.

Appeals may be made from the Mayor's Court to the Governor and Council, within 14 Days ;

whose Decrees shall be final, for all Sums not exceeding 1000 Pagodas ; but above that Sum, Appeals may be made from the Governor and Council to the King in Council.

Governor and 5 Senior Members of Council to be Justices of the Peace.

AND We do hereby authorize the said Court to administer Oaths, and to frame such Rules of Practice, and nominate and appoint such Clerks and Officers, and to do all such other Things as shall be found necessary, for the Administration of Justice, and the due Execution of all or any of the Powers, given them, by these Presents.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby require and command, that a Table of the Fees to be allowed to such Clerks and Officers, shall be settled by the said Court, and approved and signed by the Governor or President of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, and shall be wrote out fair, and kept constantly fixed up in some visible and open Part of the Room, or Place, where the said Court shall be held.

AND it is Our further Will and Intent, and We do, by these Presents, ordain and establish, that if any Person, or Persons, shall think him, her or themselves aggrieved by any Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Mayor's Court, that such Person, or Persons, shall or may, within Fourteen Days after such Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Court shall be entered of Record, appeal to the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, whom, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council residing there, to be One) We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, constitute, nominate and appoint, to be, for ever hereafter, a Court of Record, for that Purpose, to receive such Appeals, and to hear and determine the same, and to do all other Acts, Matters and Things, necessarily incident thereunto ; whose Determination shall be final, if the Damages, Debt, or Thing directed to be paid, done or delivered, shall not exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas ; but in case the same do exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas, then any Person or Persons, who shall think him, her or themselves aggrieved by such Judgment, Sentence or Decree, made on such Appeal, shall and may, within Fourteen Days after the Sentence, Judgment or Decree, given or made upon such Appeal, shall be entered of Record, appeal to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council (as is usual in Cases of Appeal from any of Our Colonies in the *West-Indies*) upon giving Security to pay Interest after the Rate of Eight *per Cent.* for the Thing adjudged, or decreed to be paid, done or delivered, and the Costs of such Appeal, in case the said Judgment, Sentence or Decree shall be affirmed : And it is Our Will and Pleasure, that the Judgments, Sentences and Orders, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and of the said Governor or President and Council, made upon any such Appeals respectively, shall and may be put in Execution by the said Mayor's Court, in such Manner as an original Judgment of the said Court should or might have been.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, will, ordain, establish and appoint, that the Governor or President of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, and the Five Senior of the Council, according to their Precedency there, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace in and for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and in and for *Fort St. George*, *Fort St. David*, *Vizagapatnam*, the Factories on the Coast of *Sumatra*, and all other the Factories subordinate to *Fort St. George* aforesaid, in the same or the like Manner, and with the same

or the like Powers, as Justices of the Peace constituted by any Commission or Letters Patents under Our Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, for any County, City or Town Corporate in *England*, do or may exercise such Office.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors, that the Governor or President of *Fort St. George*, and the Five Senior of the Council, for the Time being, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, residing at *Fort St. George*, to be One) shall and may hold Quarter Sessions of the Peace, Four Times in the Year, within the District aforesaid, and shall at all Times hereafter be and constitute a Court of Record, in the Nature of a Court of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, and shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the trying and punishing of all Offenders and Offences (High Treason only excepted) had, committed or done, or to be had, committed or done, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, *Fort St. George*, or within any of the said Factories subordinate thereunto, or within Ten *English Miles* of any of the same respectively: And that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Justices of the Peace and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery respectively, to proceed by Indictment, or by such other Ways, and in the same or in the like Manner, as is used in that Part of *Great-Britain* called *England*, as near as the Condition and Circumstances of the Place, and Inhabitants, will admit of; and, for that Purpose, to issue their Warrant, or Precept, to the Sheriff of the said District for the Time being, commanding him to summon a convenient Number of the principal Inhabitants within the said District, to serve and attend as a Grand and Petty Jury at the said Courts respectively; and that the said Justices of the Peace and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery respectively, shall and may administer to them the usual Oath taken in *England* by the Grand and Petty Jury, and also administer a proper Oath, in the most solemn Manner, to all Witnesses, to be produced for or against the Party to be tried; and that the said Justices, and Commissioners, shall and may respectively proceed to the Arraignment, Trial, Conviction, and Punishment of Persons accused of any Crimes or Offences (High Treason only excepted) in the same, or the like Manner and Form, as near as the Condition and Circumstances of the Place and Inhabitants will admit of, as any Our Justices of the Peace or Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery in *England*, do or may proceed, by Virtue of any Commission by Us granted for that Purpose; and shall and may respectively do all other Acts that Justices of the Peace and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery usually and legally do; and that the said Court may assemble and adjourn, at and unto such Times and Places as they shall judge convenient: And We do hereby direct, that the Governor or President of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, shall, before the Council there, or the major Part of them, take an Oath faithfully to execute the said Offices of Justice of the Peace and Commissioner of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery, together with the Oath of Allegiance (which Oath they are hereby empowered to administer) and after the taking of such Oaths, We do hereby authorize the said Governor or President, to administer the same Oaths to such of the Council as shall, from Time to Time, be, by Virtue hereof, a Justice of Peace or Commissioner of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery.

And to hold Quarter Sessions, for the Trial of all Offences, except High Treason;

and to be Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer.

Proceedings to be as like those in *England* as circumstances will admit of.

Grand and Petty Jury to be summoned;

and sworn.

Witnesses to be sworn.

Offenders to be tried and punished in the like Manner as in *England* as near as circumstances will admit of.

Governor and Council to be sworn as Justices of the Peace.

Company authorized
to appoint Generals,

And other Officers,

Who may exercise
the Inhabitants in
Arms; and may repel
Force by Force; and
exercise Martial
Law in War Time.

Corporation of
Mayor and Aldermen
established at
Bombay.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person, and Persons, as they shall think fit, to be General, or Generals, of all the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places, and Dependencies of *Fort St. George* aforesaid; and to nominate, constitute and appoint, such and so many Commanders, and Military Officers, as to them shall seem meet and requisite, for the leading, conducting, and training up the Inhabitants of the said Town, Places and Limits, aforesaid, in Martial Affairs, and for the raising and maintaining such a Body of Standing Forces, within the said Towns and Limits aforesaid, and such a Number of Seamen, and Ships of Defence, as are or shall be necessary for the Defence and Safeguard of the same; and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company, to displace and amove: And that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General, or Generals, of the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places, and Dependencies of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, and all and every such Commander, and Military Officers, that shall be so as aforesaid constituted and appointed, according to the Tenour of his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Martial Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Towns and Places, either by Sea or Land, for their especial Defence and Safety, and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, repulse, expel and resist, by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and also to kill, slay and destroy, by all fitting Ways, Enterprizes and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person or Persons as shall or may, at any Time hereafter, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprize the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects, within the said Towns and Factories, and Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take and surprize, by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person and Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition, and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of the said Towns and Places, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or any of their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and, upon just Causes, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Two Aldermen may be Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us: And that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes

whatsoever; and shall and may have a Common Seal, for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal, they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that *William Henry Draper*, Esq.; be the First and modern Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay* aforesaid, and that *Edward Massey*, *John Lampton*, *Arthur Upton*, *William Forbes*, *Arnoldus Paauw*, *Thomas Harnett*, *Ephraim Bendall*, *Henry Albert*, and *Allan Chambree*, Merchants, shall be the First and modern Aldermen thereof; which said Mayor and Aldermen shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *Bombay*, residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath, duly to execute their respective Offices, together with the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said Governor or President, and, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, residing at *Bombay* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer.

First Mayor and Aldermen nominated;

Oaths to be taken by them.

AND it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, hereby nominated, and all, and every other and future Mayors, and Aldermen, of the said Town or Factory, shall respectively have such Continuances in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, elected and removed, at such Time, upon the like Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and be so presented, and take such Oaths, before such Officers, having the like Authority, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay* (whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before respectively appointed, directed, ordained or established, concerning Elections, Continuance, swearing, presenting or removing, as are hereby before given unto the Mayor, and Aldermen, of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*: And We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Bombay*, herein before nominated, and every other Person who shall hereafter be Mayor of *Bombay*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*.

Mayor and Aldermen at *Bombay* to have the same Powers and Authority as those at *Madras*.

Mayor, after determination of his Office, to continue Alderman.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall for ever hereafter be, and they are hereby constituted, a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court at *Bombay*; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may and are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise or happen, or that have already arisen or happened, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, or within any of the Factories subject or subordinate thereunto.

Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record by the Name of the Mayor's Court at *Bombay*.

AND We do further will, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Junior of the Council of *Bombay* aforesaid, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at that Place, shall be Our

Sheriff.

Sheriff for the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, and for any Space within Ten Miles of the same; and that such Sheriff so hereby appointed, and all and every other future Sheriffs of *Bombay* aforesaid, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed and elected, at such Times, upon such Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and take such Oaths, before such Officers (whom We do hereby authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereunto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before appointed, directed or ordained, concerning the Sheriff of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Proceedings in the
Mayor's Court.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made, in Writing, to the said Court at *Bombay*, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside or be within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, or the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, of any the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue, the said Court shall and may issue a Summons, in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One) to be directed to the Sheriff of *Bombay* for the Time being, requiring such Appearance of the Defendant or Defendants therein named; and, in Default of such Appearance, shall and may issue the like Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of the like Judges, directed to the Sheriff of *Bombay* for the Time being, to take and bring the Body, and Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, before the said Court, at such Time as is or are herein before respectively appointed, or directed, touching or relating to the issuing of Summons, or Warrants, upon the Complaint, or at the Suit of any Complainant, against any Defendant, in the said Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*: And We do further give and grant, and, by these Presents, ordain and appoint, that the said Mayor's Court at *Bombay*, shall and may in case of an Appearance, or an Arrest of the Body, or Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon such Security, so to be taken, upon such Condition, and for such Purposes; and, in Default thereof, to hold such Defendant, or Defendants, in such Custody, and for such Time, and in such Manner, as is herein before appointed, concerning the same, to be done and performed, by the said Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*, or the Officers thereof; and after such Bail found, or in case the Defendant, or Defendants, be detained in Custody for Want of such Bail, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize the said Court, so and in such Manner to proceed to the Examination of the Matter of Complaint, and so to give Sentence and Judgment, and to award such Executions, directed to such Sheriff; and generally to proceed, act and do, in all Things relating to the administering or executing of Justice, in all Civil Causes, Suits or Pleas, to be commenced, or depending, in the said Mayor's Court at *Bombay*, by and with such Rules, Regulations, Powers and Authorities, and under such Limitations and Restrictions, and subject to such Appeal to the Governor or President and

Council of *Bombay* (whom We do, in like Manner, authorize to hear and determine the same) and from them to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council, as are herein before given, granted, ordained or appointed to be done, exercised, executed, held or enjoyed, by the said Mayor's Court herein before appointed and established at *Madraspatnam*, in such ample and beneficial Manner as if the same were here again repeated.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Governor or President of *Bombay* aforesaid, and the Five Senior of the Council, according to their Precedency there, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council residing at *Bombay*, to be One) shall and may hold Sessions of the Peace, and of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, in and for the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and other the Factories subordinate thereto, and within Ten Miles of the same respectively; and to do all such other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations, and Restrictions, as are herein before given and granted, directed and appointed, concerning Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Governor and 5 Senior Members of Council to be Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person, and Persons, as they shall think fit to be General, or Generals, of all the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Towns, Limits or Factories of *Bombay* aforesaid, and to constitute and appoint such Commanders, and Military Officers, for such Purposes; and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company, to amove, in such Manner, and Form, as is or are herein before directed, ordained or established, concerning the appointing, or amoving the Generals, Commanders, or Military Officers of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places, and Dependencies of *Fort St. George*: And Our further Will and Pleasure is, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General, or Generals, of the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Town, Limits and Factories of *Bombay* aforesaid; and all and every such Commander, and Military Officer, according to his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Martial Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Towns and Factories, for their Defence and Safety, and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, expel and resist, by Force of Arms, and also to kill, slay and destroy, all such Persons as shall or may, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprize the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects, within the said Town and Factories and Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done, and to take and surprize all and every such Person, or Persons, with their Ships, Armour,

Company may appoint Generals and other Officers,

To train the Inhabitants in Arms;

and to resist Invasion,

and exercise Martial Law, in War Time.

Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of the said Towns and Factories, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or within the Limits aforesaid, or any of his or their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and, upon just Cause, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

Corporation of
Mayor and Alder-
men established at
Fort William in
Bengal.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Factory of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Two Aldermen may be Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us : And that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever, and shall and may have a Common Seal for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal they and their Successors may break and change at their Pleasure.

First Mayor and
Aldermen nominated.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that *John Sainsbury Lloyd*, Esq.; be the First and modern Mayor of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and that *Thomas Bradyll*, *John Bonket*, *Thomas Coalis*, *Thomas Cooke*, *Henry Harnett*, *Robert Frankland*, *George Petty*, *Oliver Coult*, and *James Nevill*, Merchants, be the First and modern Aldermen thereof ; which said Mayor and Aldermen shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath duly to execute their respective Offices, and shall also take the Oath of Allegiance ; which Oaths, the said Governor or President, and, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council residing at *Calcutta*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer.

Oaths to be taken by
them.

Mayor and Aldermen
to have the like
Powers, Privileges
and Authorities, as
those at Madras.

AND it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, hereby nominated, and all and every other and future Mayors, and Aldermen, of the said Town respectively, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, elected and removed, at such Times, upon the like Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and be so presented, and take such Oaths, before such Officers, having the like Authority, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, (whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorise to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereto, to all such Intents and Purposes as is or are herein before respectively appointed, directed, ordained or established, concerning the Elections, Continuance, swearing, presenting or removing of, as are hereby before given unto the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, herein before nominated, and every other Person, who shall hereafter be Mayor of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*: And We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall for ever hereafter be, and they are hereby constituted, a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may and are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise or happen, or that have already arisen or happened, within the said Town or Factory of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or within any of the Factories, subject or subordinate thereunto.

Mayor to continue to be an Alderman after the Expiration of his Office.

Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*.

AND We do further will, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Junior in Council of *Fort William* aforesaid, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at that Place, shall be Our Sheriff, for the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, and for any Space within Ten Miles of the same; and that such Sheriff, so hereby appointed, and all and every other future Sheriffs of *Fort William* aforesaid, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed and elected, at such Times, upon such Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and take such Oaths, before such Officers (whom We do hereby authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereunto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before appointed, directed or ordained, concerning the Sheriff of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Sheriff.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made, in Writing, to the said Mayor's Court, at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside or be within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or the Precincts, Districts, or Territories thereof, of any the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue, the said Court shall and may issue a Summons, in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One) to be directed to the Sheriff, for the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, requiring such Appearance of the Defendant or Defendants, therein named; and, in Default of such Appearance, shall and may issue the like Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of the like Judges, directed to the Sheriff of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort*

Proceedings of the Mayor's Court.

William, in Bengal, for the Time being, to take and bring the Body, and Bodies, of such Defendant, or Defendants, before the said Court, at such Time as is or are herein before respectively appointed, or directed, touching or relating to the issuing of Summons, or Warrants, upon the Complaint, or at the Suit, of any Complainant, against any Defendant, in the said Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*: And We do further give and grant, and, by these Presents, ordain and appoint, that the said Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William, in Bengal*, shall and may, in case of an Appearance, or an Arrest of the Body, or Bodies of such Defendant, or Defendants, let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon such Security, so to be taken, upon such Conditions, and for such Purposes; and, in Default thereof, to hold such Defendant, or Defendants, in such Custody, and for such Time, and in such Manner, as is herein before appointed, concerning the same, to be done and performed, by the said Mayor's Court of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, or the Officers thereof; and after such Bail found, or in case the Defendant or Defendants be detained in Custody for Want of such Bail, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize the said Court, so and in such Manner to proceed to the Examination of the Matter of Complaint, and so to give Sentence and Judgment, and to award such Executions, directed to such Sheriff; and generally to proceed, act and do, in all Things relating to the administering or executing of Justice, in all Civil Causes, Suits or Pleas, to be commenced, or depending, in the said Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William, in Bengal*, by and with such Rules, Regulations, Powers and Authorities, and under such Limitations and Restrictions, and subject to such Appeal to the Governor or President and Council of *Fort William, in Bengal* (whom We do, in like Manner, authorize to hear and determine the same) and from them to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council, as are herein before given, granted, ordained or appointed, to be done, exercised, executed, held or enjoyed, by the said Mayor's Court, herein before appointed and established at *Madraspatnam*, in such ample and beneficial Manner as if the same were here again repeated.

Governor and 5
Senior Members of
Council to be
Justices of the
Peace, and Commis-
sioners of Oyer and
Terminer.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Governor, or President of *Fort William, in Bengal* aforesaid, and the Five Senior of the Council, according to their Precedency there, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his absence, the Senior of the Council, residing at *Fort William* aforesaid, to be One) shall and may hold Sessions of the Peace, and of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, in and for the said Town or Factory of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William, in Bengal*, and other the Factories subordinate thereto, and within Ten Miles of the same respectively; and to do all such other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations, and Restrictions, as are herein before given, granted, directed and appointed, concerning Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person, and Persons, as they shall think fit, to be General, or Generals, of all the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Towns, Limits or Factories, in *Bengal* aforesaid, and to constitute and appoint such Commanders, and Military Officers, for such Purposes, and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company, to amove, in such Manner, and Form, as is or are herein before directed, ordained or established, concerning the appointing or amoving the Generals, Commanders, or Military Officers of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies of *Fort St. George*: And Our further Will and Pleasure is, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General, or Generals, of the Forces, by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the Towns, Limits and Factory of *Calcutta*, or *Fort William* aforesaid, and all and every such Commander, and Military Officer, according to his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Military Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Town, Factory and Limits of *Calcutta*, and *Fort William* aforesaid, for their Defence and Safety, and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, expel and resist, by Force of Arms, and also to kill, slay and destroy, all such Persons as shall or may, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprize the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects within the said Town, Factory or Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take, and surprize, all and every such Person or Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of the said Towns and Factories, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or within the Limits aforesaid, or any of His or their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and, upon just Causes, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

Company may
appoint Generals,
and other Officers.

To train the
Inhabitants to
Arms;

and to repel Inva-
sion, &c.

AND whereas it may be necessary, that certain By-Laws, and Ordinances, should hereafter be made, for the better Government and Regulation of the several Corporations hereby erected, and it is reasonable, that the Power of making such By-Laws and Ordinances should be subject to the Direction and Control of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, We do hereby, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to The said *United Company* and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the Governors or Presidents and Councils, of the several Towns and Factories of *Madraspatnam*, *Bombay*, and *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them respectively (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing in each respective Factory, to be One) from Time to Time, to make, constitute and ordain, By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, for the good Government and Regulation of the several Corporations hereby erected, and of the Inhabitants of the several Towns, Places and Factories aforesaid respectively, and to impose reasonable Pains and Penalties

Governors and
Councils to make
By-laws and
Ordinances.

To be approved by
the Court of
Directors.

upon all Persons offending against the same, or any of them : Provided that all such By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, and all Pains and Penalties thereby to be imposed, be agreeable to Reason, and not contrary to the Laws and Statutes of *England* : Provided also, that no such By-Law, Rule or Ordinance, shall be put in Execution, or have any Force or Effect whatsoever, until the same shall have been approved and confirmed, by Order, in Writing, of the Court of Directors of The said *United Company*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, to be made at any Meeting of such Court of Directors, to be held for that Purpose, upon reasonable Notice to be given thereof : Provided also, and We do hereby ordain and declare, that none of the Corporations hereby created, shall have a Power, or Authority, to make any By-Laws, Rules or Ordinances whatsoever, other than such Rules as they are respectively, by these Presents, expressly empowered to make.

Mayor's Courts may
grant Probate of
Wills, and Adminis-
tration to Intestates
Estates.

AND whereas it frequently happens, that the Effects and Estates of Persons dying in the *East-Indies*, or Parts aforesaid, are wasted and embezzelled, and their Debts, contracted there, remain unpaid, for Want of a proper Authority vested in some Person, or Persons, residing in the *East-Indies*, or Parts aforesaid, to take care of the same, for the preventing of which Mischief, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that where any Person shall die within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Fort St. George*, or the Limits thereof, or any of the Factories subordinate to *Fort St. George* aforesaid, the said Town of *Bombay*, in the Island of *Bombay*, or the Limits thereof, or the Factories subordinate thereto, or the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or the Limits or Districts of the same, or the Factories subordinate thereto, and shall by his Will appoint any Person, or Persons, residing within the said Towns, or the Limits thereof, or the Factories aforesaid, to be his Executor or Executors, that, in such Case, the Mayor's Court, within the District or Jurisdiction whereof such Person shall happen to die, upon Proof made of the due Execution of the said Will shall, and they are hereby authorized to grant Probate of the said Will, under the Seal of the said Court, which We authorize them to provide and use for this and other necessary Purposes, whereby the Person or Persons, so named Executor or Executors, shall have full and ample Authority to act as Executor, or Executors, as touching the Debts and Estate of his, her or their Testator, within the Limits of Trade granted to the said Company ; and where any Person shall die within any of the said Towns or Factories, or the Limits thereof, Intestate, or not having appointed some Person, or Persons, to be his Executor, or Executors, residing within the said Towns or Factories, or the Limits thereof, that, in either of these Cases, the said Mayor's Court, within the Jurisdiction whereof such Person shall happen to die, shall, and the same is hereby empowered to grant Letters of Administration, or Letters of Administration with an authentick Copy of the Will annexed, determinable upon any Executor, named in such Will, appearing in the said Court, and praying Probate thereof, as touching the Debts and Estate of such Person dying Intestate, or not naming such Executor as aforesaid, that shall be or arise within the limits of Trade granted to the said Company, to such Person, or Persons, then residing within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, as shall be next of Kin to the Person so dying ; and in case no such Person shall be then

residing within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, then to the Principal Creditor of the Person so dying; and for Want of any Creditor appearing, then to such other Person, or Persons, as shall be thought proper by the said Court; every such Person, or Persons, to whom Administration shall be granted, first giving Security, by Bond, with Two or more able Sureties (Respect being had to the Value of the Estate) to the Mayor of the said Town or Factory, with Condition in Manner and Form following, *mutatis mutandis, viz.*

THE Condition of this Obligation is such, that if the above-bounden *A. B.* Administrator of the Goods, Chattels and Credits of *C. D.* deceased, do make, or cause to be made, a true and perfect Inventory of all and singular the Goods, Chattels and Credits of the said Deceased, which have or shall come to the Hands, Possession or Knowledge of him, the said *A. B.* or to the Hands or Possession of any other Person, or Persons, for him; and the same, so made, do exhibit or cause to be exhibited into the Mayor's Court of

Form of the Bond
to be given by
Administrators:

at or before the Day of next ensuing; and the same Goods, Chattels and Credits, and all other the Goods, Chattels and Credits of the said Deceased, at the Time of his Death, which, at any Time after, shall come to the Hands or Possession of the said *A. B.* or into the Hands and Possession of any other Person, or Persons, for him, do well and truly administer, according to Law, and further do make, or cause to be made, a true and just Account of his said Administration, at or before the Day of

and all the Rest and Residue of the said Goods, Chattels and Credits, which shall be found remaining upon the said Administrator's Account, the same, being first examined and allowed of by the Judges, for the Time being, of the said Court, shall deliver and pay, unto such Person, or Persons respectively, as shall be lawfully entitled to such Residue, then this Obligation to be void and of none Effect, or else to remain in full Force and Virtue.

AND it is Our Will and Pleasure, that such Person or Persons to whom Administration shall be so granted, shall and may act, in all Respects, as Administrator or Administrators, touching the Debts, Effects and Estate, of such Person or Persons to whom he or she shall take out Administration as aforesaid, which shall be, or arise, within the said Limits of Trade.

Administrators to
act within the
Company's Limits
of Trade.

AND We do further will and direct, by these Presents, that each Person, who is nominated and appointed, by these Presents, or shall hereafter be nominated, appointed or elected, to be Mayor, or One of the Aldermen, of any of the said Towns of *Madraspatnam*, at *Fort St. George*, or of *Bombay*, or *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall, before he enters upon the Execution of his said Office, take an Oath, in the most solemn Manner, before the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before any Two of the Council of such Town or Factory, whereof such Person is or shall be appointed or elected Mayor, or Alderman (whom We hereby authorize and empower to administer such Oath) that he will, to the best of his Skill, duly and justly execute the Office of One of the Judges of the said Court, and impartially administer Justice, in every Cause, Matter or Thing, that shall come before him: Provided always, that no Person or Persons shall be capable of any of the Offices herein before mentioned, until he or they shall have taken the Oath of Allegiance to Us, Our Heirs and Successors; which Oath We do hereby empower the said respective Governors, or Presidents, or, in their Absence, the Two Senior of the Council then residing within the said respective Towns or Factories, to administer.

Mayor and Aldermen
to take Oaths
of Office and
Allegiance.

Charter to be taken
in the most favour-
able Sense.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same ; and shall be taken, construed and adjudged, in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital, Defect, Incertainty or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Four and Twentieth Day of *September*, in the Thirteenth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

COCKS.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE UNITED COMPANY OF MERCHANTS OF
ENGLAND, TRADING TO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Seventeenth of *November*, in the First Year of the Reign of
GEORGE II, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Twenty-
seven.

G*EO*RGE the Second, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting : Whereas Our Royal Father, King *George* the First, of blessed Memory, by Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Four and Twentieth Day of *September*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, did, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, and did thereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint (amongst many other Matters and Things in the said Letters Patents contained) that there should be, for ever then after, within the Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam*, One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, and that there should be also, for ever then after, within the Town or Factory of *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*, and that there should be, for ever then after, also, within the Factory of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta* at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, the said Places, or Factories, being all within the Limits of Trade granted unto and vested in the said Company, by Virtue of several Acts of Parliament and Letters Patents in that Behalf.

Recital of Charter of
the 24th September,
13th George I.

AND whereas Our said Royal Father was further graciously pleased, in and by the said Letters Patents, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, to ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*, and the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, respectively, for the Time being, should severally, for ever thereafter, be, and they were thereby constituted Courts of Record, by the several and respective Names of the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*; the Mayor's Court at *Bombay*; and the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*: And further that the Governor or President, and Five Senior of the Council, for the Time being, at each of the Places aforesaid, according to their respective Precedencies, should be Justices of the Peace, and should also have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, at the respective Places or Factories aforesaid, to be One) might hold Sessions of the Peace, and should be, and might hold Courts of Record, in Nature of Courts of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for trying and punishing such Offenders, and Offences, as in the said Letters Patents is or are mentioned; and might do all other Acts as

In Virtue whereof
Fines may have been
and may be imposed.

And Recital of the
Company's Applica-
tion for the Grant of
such Fines.

Grant of the said
Fines to the Com-
pany.

With Power to sue
for the same.

Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, usually and legally do, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations, and Restrictions, as in the said Letters Patents are at large inserted, contained or mentioned; in Virtue of which Grants, so made, and the Powers and Authorities thereby given, sundry Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, may have arisen, been ordered, adjudged, charged, set, or imposed, and, from Time to Time, may arise, be ordered, adjudged, charged, set, or imposed on several Persons, in and by the said respective Courts, to which We, Our Heirs and Successors, are and may be entitled, by Virtue of Our Royal Prerogative.

AND whereas The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, have most humbly besought Us, that We would be graciously pleased to grant unto them, and to their Successors, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money whatsoever, as have arisen, been ordered, adjudged, charged, set or imposed, or as shall or may, from Time to Time, arise, be ordered, adjudged, charged, set or imposed, in or by the said several and respective Courts, or any of them, to which We are graciously pleased to condescend.

Now know ye, that We, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given and granted, and, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money whatsoever, as have been or shall be ordered, charged, adjudged, set, or imposed upon any Person or Persons whatsoever, in or by the said respective Courts, or by the said Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, or Gaol Delivery, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever, by Virtue or in Pursuance of any of the Powers, Grants, Privileges or Authorities, in the said Letters Patents mentioned or contained, upon any Person or Persons, for or by Reason of any Contempts, Misdemeanors or Offences whatsoever, To have, hold, receive, levy, sue for, recover and enjoy the same, to The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, may, might or could have, hold, receive, levy, sue for, recover and enjoy the same, if these Presents had not been made, without any Account, or other Matter or Thing, to be rendered or paid for the same, to Us, Our Heirs or Successors.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority to sue for, recover, and levy all and every the said Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, by any Action or Actions of Debt, to be brought in any of Our said Mayor's Courts respectively, or by such other Suits, Actions, Ways, Means and Proceedings, as may be lawfully had and prosecuted, in Our said respective Courts, in their Corporate Names, or by any other lawful Ways or Means, either in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, or their Successors; and to collect, take, seize and levy the said Fines, Anterciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, in and by these Presents granted, or

mentioned to be granted, from Time to Time, by the proper Officers and Ministers of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to the only proper Use and Behoof of them, and their Successors, without any Writ, Warrant or other Process, out of the Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or any other Court or Courts of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, whatsoever and wheresoever, to be had, and obtained, in that Behalf, any Usage or Custom to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, authorize and command, the Mayor and Aldermen, and the Governor or President and Council, of the respective Places before-mentioned, the said respective Courts of Record, Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, now and for the Time being, and all other Our Officers and Ministers, and others therein concerned, respectively, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, to cause to be paid over to The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, as shall be set or imposed upon any Person or Persons as aforesaid, and shall be paid, or satisfied by such Person or Persons, or recovered, and levied, by any of the Ways and Means before mentioned.

Courts to pay all Fines, &c. to the Company.

AND We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant, that such Payments, so to be made, shall be as full and sufficient a Discharge, to all Intents and Purposes, to the said Mayors and Aldermen, the said Governor or President and Council, of each of the said Places, the said Justices of the Peace, and the said Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, and the said respective Officers and Ministers, and all and every other Person and Persons, as if such Payment had been made to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Receipt of Our or their Exchequer: Provided always, nevertheless, and these Our Letters Patents are upon this express Condition, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at any Time or Times hereafter, to revoke, determine, and make void these Our Letters Patents, by Signification of such Our or their Pleasure, in that Behalf, under Our or their Signet, or Privy Seal.

Payment of Fines to the Company, equally valid as if paid to the Exchequer.

Power of Revocation.

AND lastly, We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment or Exemplification thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, good, firm, valid, sufficient and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning thereof, notwithstanding the not fully or truly reciting the said Letters Patents granted by Our said Royal Father, or the Date thereof, or any other Omission, Imperfection, Defect, Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

Charter to be taken in the most favourable Sense.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Seventeenth Day of *November*, in the First Year of Our Reign.

In Witness, &c.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

COCKS.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE UNITED COMPANY OF MERCHANTS OF
ENGLAND, TRADING TO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Eighth of *January*, in the Twenty-sixth Year of the Reign
of *GEORGE II*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty-
three.

Recital, that by the
Company's equal
Distribution of
Justice, in their
Towns, &c. in India,
People had been
encouraged to settle
there, whereby
Fort St. George,
Fort William, and
Bombay, were
become very popu-
lous.

GEOERGE the Second, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas Our Well-beloved Subjects, The *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, for several Years before the granting of the Charter first herein after mentioned, had, by a strict and equal Distribution of Justice within the Towns, Forts, Factories and Places belonging to the said Company in the *East-Indies*, and other Parts beyond the *Cape of Good Hope* to the Streights of *Magellan*, very much encouraged, not only Our own Subjects, but likewise the Subjects of other Princes, and the Natives of the adjacent Countries, to resort to and settle in the said Towns, Forts, Factories and Places, for the better and more convenient carrying on of Trade, by which means some of the said Towns, Factories and Places, were become very populous, and especially the Town or Place anciently called *Chinapatnam*, now called *Madraspatnam*, and *Fort St. George*, on the Coast of *Choromandel*, and also the Towns, Factories or Places, called *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, and *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, in the said *East-Indies*, and Parts aforesaid.

And of the charter of
the 24th September,
1726, for establish-
ing Municipalities at
those Places.

AND whereas, in Pursuance of the Privileges and Powers granted to the said Company, by Our Royal Predecessors, the said Company, before the granting of the Charter first herein after mentioned, had constituted and appointed, within the Factories herein before mentioned, several Officers, by the Names of Governor and Council, or President and Council; but there being great Want in all the said Places of a Proper and competent Power and Authority for the more speedy and effectual administering of Justice in Civil Causes, and for the trying and punishing of Capital and other Criminal Offences, and Misdemeanors committed within the Districts and Places aforesaid, and in other the said Company's Settlements, within the Limits of Trade granted to them, and for the better Government of the several Factories, belonging to the said Company within the same, Our Royal Father, King *George the First*, of glorious Memory, upon the Petition of the said Company, setting forth to the Effect aforesaid, and suggesting that the granting to the said Company such Powers as might conduce to the punishing of Vice, and administering of Justice, and the better governing the said Company's Factories and Settlements Abroad, would not only tend to the Advancement of those good Ends, but also to the Increase of that Branch of the national Trade, which is carried on to the *East-Indies*, as well as to the Increase of His Majesty's Revenues arising from the same, by Virtue and in Pursuance of

several Powers granted to and vested in Him, by several Acts of Parliament theretofore passed in that Behalf, and in Performance of divers Covenants between His Royal Predecessors and the said Company, for the granting to them all further reasonable Powers and Privileges, for the better Improvement and carrying on their Trade, by His Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-fourth Day of *September*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign, of His special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, did, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors; and did thereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that there should be, for ever thereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*; and that there should be also, for ever then after, within the Town or Factory of *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*; and that there should be, for ever then after, also, within the Factory of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, the said Places or Factories being all within the Limits of Trade, granted unto and vested in the said Company, by Virtue of several Acts of Parliament and Letters Patents in that Behalf.

AND Our said Royal Father was further graciously pleased, in and by His said Letters Patents, for Himself, His Heirs and Successors, to ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*, and the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, aforesaid, respectively, for the Time being, should severally, for ever thereafter, be, and they were thereby constituted Courts of Record, by the several and respective Names of the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*; the Mayor's Court at *Bombay*; and the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; with Power to hold Pleas in Civil Causes, and likewise to grant Probate of Wills, and Letters of Administration: And further, that the Governor or President, and Five Senior of the Council, for the Time being, at each of the Places aforesaid, according to their respective Precedencies, should be Justices of the Peace, and should also have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, at the respective Places or Factories aforesaid, to be One) might hold Sessions of the Peace, and should and might hold Courts of Record, in Nature of Courts of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for trying and punishing such Offenders, and Offences, as in the said Letters Patents are mentioned; and might do all other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, usually and legally did, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations, and Restrictions, as in the said Letters Patents are at large mentioned, inserted, or contained.

AND whereas, at the Instance of The said *United Company*, by Our Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seventeenth Day of *November*, in the First Year of Our Reign, We were graciously pleased to give and grant, unto The said *United Company* and their

And Courts of
Justice.

Recital of the
Letters Patents of
17th November,
1st George II,
granting Fines and
Forfeitures to the
Company.

Successors, for ever, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money whatsoever, as had been or should be ordered, charged, adjudged, set, or imposed, in or by the said respective Courts, or by the said Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever, by Virtue or in Pursuance of any of the Powers, Grants, Privileges or Authorities, in the said Letters Patents mentioned, upon any Person or Persons, for or by Reason of any Contempts, Misdemeanors or Offences whatsoever, To have, hold, receive, levy, sue for, recover and enjoy the same, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, could or might have had, held, received, levied, sued for, recovered and enjoyed the same, if the said Letters Patents had not been made, without any Account, or any other Matter or Thing, to be rendered or paid for the same, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors.

Recital of the Company's Petition to his Majesty, to accept a Surrender of the said Charters, and to grant them another Charter with Alterations.

AND whereas The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, by their humble Petition, have represented unto Us, that in or about the Month of *September*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Forty-six, We being then engaged in a War with the *French King*, the *French* besieged and took the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and turned out all Our Subjects, Inhabitants thereof, and continued in the Possession of the said Town until the same was restored unto them, in Consequence of the Treaty of Peace lately concluded at *Aix la Chapelle* between Us and the *French King*, and that by Reason of such the Possession of the *French*, the Mayor, and all or most of the Persons who at that Time were Aldermen of the said Town, were dispersed, and are since either dead or returned to *Great-Britain*, or settled in other Parts of *India*, whereby, as they were advised, the said Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*, and all and every the Powers and Authorities by the said first mentioned Letters Patents given or granted for the Administration of Justice in Civil Causes there, were dissolved, and at an End: And The said *United Company*, by their said Petition, further humbly represented unto Us, that they had lately resettled the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and that it would be a great Encouragement to Persons to come and settle therein, if a proper and competent Power and Authority was established there: And that it had been found by Experience that there were some Defects in the said first mentioned Charter, therefore, and that there might be an Uniformity in the Proceedings of the several Courts of Justice at the several Places and Factories aforesaid, they humbly besought Us to accept a Surrender of the said first mentioned Charter, so granted to them, for erecting Courts and Jurisdictions, Civil and Criminal, at *Fort St. George*, at *Bombay*, and at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and also a Surrender of Our said Charter or Grant of the Fines arising to Us, at those Places; and that We would be graciously pleased to grant them another Charter for erecting other Courts or Jurisdictions, Civil and Criminal, with such Alterations from the former, and under such Regulations, as would tend to the better Administration of Justice in the Factories and Places aforesaid, and their Dependencies.

Recital of such Surrender and Acceptance.

AND whereas by Indenture bearing Date the Sixth Day of *January*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty-three, and made between Us of the One Part, and The said *United Company* of the other Part, and duly enrolled, The said *United Company*, for themselves and their Successors, did surrender and

yield up unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the Letters Patents granted by Our late Royal Father, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Twenty-fourth Day of *September*, in the Thirteenth Year of His Reign ; and also Our said Letters Patents, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Seventeenth Day of *November*, in the First Year of Our Reign, and all and every the Franchises, Powers, Jurisdictions, Rights, Privileges, Benefits, Advantages and Emoluments whatsoever, given and granted unto The said *United Company*, or unto or for their Use or Benefit, in or by the said Letters Patents, so made and granted by Our late Royal Father ; and by the said Letters Patents so granted by Us, or either of them ; and by the same Indenture, We did, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, accept of such Surrenders, under a Condition that such Surrenders should be of no Force, or Effect, until Thirty Days next after the Arrival, at the respective Places and Factories aforesaid, of such Charters as We did intend to grant, and should grant, for the erecting and holding of Courts of Justice, both Civil and Criminal, at the Places and Factories aforesaid respectively, and until the Officers of such Corporations and Courts respectively should have taken upon them, and qualified themselves, to hold and enjoy their respective Offices, and Employments, in such Manner as We should by such Charters direct.

We having considered the Premises, and being willing and desirous to afford all fitting Assistance, and Encouragement, to The said *United Company*, and for advancing of Trade, and promoting of Justice, and in Consideration of their Surrender of the aforesaid Charters, and Our Acceptance thereof, and to answer the good Ends and Purposes intended thereby, have therefore, by Virtue and in Pursuance of several Powers granted to and vested in Us, by several Acts of Parliament heretofore passed in that Behalf, and in Performance of divers Covenants between Our Royal Predecessors and the said Company, for granting to them all further reasonable Powers and Privileges, for the better Improvement and carrying on their Trade, and of Our special Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and by these Presents do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do by these Presents ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, One Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam* ; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, at least, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors ; and the other Two Aldermen may be foreign Protestants, the Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us ; and that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever ; and shall and may have a Common Seal for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation ; which Common Seal they and their Successors may break and change at their Pleasure.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that *Cornelius Goodwin* shall be the next and modern Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid ; and *William Percival*, *Dawsonne Drake*, *Robert Clive*, *Samuel Banks*, *John Walsh*, *Samuel Greenhaugh*,

The King, by Virtue of the Powers vested in him, by several Acts of Parliament, grants and establishes, at *Madraspatnam*, a Body Politick, and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam* ;

to consist of a Mayor and 9 Aldermen ;

and to have a Common Seal.

The First Mayor and Aldermen named :

George Mackay, Andrew Ross, and William Roberts, Merchants, shall be the next and modern Aldermen thereof; which said Mayor and Aldermen shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *Fort St. George* then and there resident, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath duly to execute their respective Offices, together with the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said Governor or President, or in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer; and that from the Time of taking the said Oaths of Office and Allegiance, the said Mayor shall continue in the said Office, until another Person shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office, as herein after is directed.

to be sworn;

The Mayor to continue in Office until another elected.

The Aldermen to continue in Office for Life, unless their Places shall be avoided.

The Election of a New Mayor.

AND We do, by these Presents, appoint the said Persons, herein before nominated to be Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, to continue in their respective Offices of Aldermen, from the Time of taking such Oaths as aforesaid, for and during the Term of their natural Lives, unless their said Places shall be avoided, or themselves removed, in such Manner as herein after is mentioned.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors; and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and direct, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Mayor and Aldermen of *Madraspatnam*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, yearly and every Year, on the First *Tuesday* in *December*, to assemble themselves, and to proceed to the Election of Two Persons out of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam* for the Time being; and, within Three Days after every such Election, present such Two Persons to the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid; of whom the said Governor or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) shall choose One of the said Two Persons to be Mayor of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, for One Year, from the Twentieth Day of *December*, in every Year, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office.

Mayor's Oaths;

AND We do further will and ordain, that the Person so chosen into the Office of Mayor, shall, on or before the Twentieth Day of *December* next after he shall be so chosen into his said Office as aforesaid, take the usual Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before the Two Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, who are hereby authorized and required to administer the same; and shall continue in such Office for the Space of One whole Year from the said Twentieth Day of *December*, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office, in Manner before mentioned.

and Continuance in his Office.

In case of the Death of any Mayor, a New One to be chosen for the Remainder of the Year.

AND in case any Mayor shall happen to die in his said Office, the Aldermen, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, shall and may, as soon after as conveniently they can, upon reasonable Notice to be given in that Behalf, by the Senior Alderman then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, assemble and elect Two Persons out of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam* for the Time being; and, within Three Days after every such Election, present such Two Persons to the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid; of whom the said Governor or President and

Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) shall choose One to be Mayor of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, for the Remainder of the Year, and until another shall be duly chosen and sworn into the said Office; and the Person so to be chosen and appointed, by the said Governor or President and Council as aforesaid, shall immediately thereupon take the same Oaths of Office and Allegiance as are before directed to be taken by the Mayors of the said Corporation.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Madraspatnam* herein before nominated, and every other Person who shall hereafter be Mayor of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, continue to be One of the Aldermen of the said Town, until his said Place shall be avoided, or himself removed, in Manner herein after mentioned.

Mayors, after the Determination of their Office, to continue Aldermen.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that so often as any of the Aldermen of the said Town shall die, or be removed, or their Places be avoided, in Manner hereinafter mentioned, the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) shall and may, upon reasonable Notice or Summons to be given in that Behalf, assemble and elect some other fit Person out of the principal Inhabitants of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, into the said Place of Alderman; who shall, within Fourteen Days after his Election, take the Oath of Office, and the Oath of Allegiance, before the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid; and shall continue in such Office during his Life, unless his said Place shall be avoided, or himself removed, in such Manner as is herein after mentioned.

Upon the Death of any Alderman, a New One to be chosen.

AND if any Person, so chosen an Alderman, shall neglect or refuse to accept such Office, not having a reasonable Excuse for so doing, and shall not, within Fourteen Days next after such his Election, take the Oath of Office and the Oath of Allegiance, then, and in such Case, every such Person shall forfeit, and pay, such reasonable Fine as shall for that Purpose be fixed and agreed on by the said Mayor's Court, with the Approbation and Consent of the said Governor or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George*, to be One) to be by them signified to the said Court in Writing; and that before any Election shall be made of any Mayor, the several Vacancies in the Places of Aldermen shall be first filled up.

Any Person so chosen, not accepting the Office, to be fined.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to The said *United Company* and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and direct, that if the said Mayor, or any of the said Aldermen, shall remove to any of the said Company's other Settlements, or return to *Europe*, or shall otherwise be absent from the said Town of *Madraspatnam* by the Space of Twelve Calendar Months, or shall, by Appointment of the said Company, or otherwise, become or take upon himself to be the said Company's Governor or President, or One of their Council of *Fort St.*

The Mayor, or any of the Aldermen, removing from the Settlement, returning to *Europe*, being absent 12 Months, or becoming the Company's President, or One of their Council, another to be chosen in his Place.

George aforesaid ; in every such Case, the Place or Office of every such Mayor, or Alderman, shall be void ; and it shall and may be lawful to choose another Mayor, or Alderman in the Place and Stead of such Person, in the same Manner as is before provided, in case such Mayor or Alderman had been naturally dead.

President and Council, upon reasonable Cause, to remove any of the Aldermen ;

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and direct, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) upon reasonable Cause, to remove any of the said Aldermen, so as there be a Complaint, in Writing, first exhibited against him, and he have a reasonable Time given him to make his Defence, and be summoned for that Purpose, in case he be resident within the Limits and Precincts of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, at *Fort St. George* ; but in case any Person shall think himself aggrieved by any such Sentence, or Adjudication of Removal, such Person may, within Fourteen Days after such Removal, appeal to Us, Our Heirs or Successors, in Council, as is usual in Cases of Appeal from any of Our Colonies in the *West-Indies*, upon giving Security to pay the Costs of such Appeal, in case such Sentence or Adjudication be affirmed ; but such Appeal, shall not suspend the Execution of such Sentence.

who may appeal, if aggrieved.

If any Persons, above-named for Mayor and Aldermen, die, or become disqualified before sworn into their Offices, the President and Council to nominate others.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that in case any of the Persons herein before nominated to be Mayor or Aldermen of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall happen to die, or depart the *East-Indies*, or shall be otherwise disqualified, as aforesaid, before Notice of this Our Charter, or before they shall be sworn into their respective Offices, it shall be lawful for the Governor or President and Council, at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the Governor or President, or in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) to nominate any other fit Person or Persons out of the principal Inhabitants of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, to be the modern Mayor or Aldermen ; and to admit and swear him, or them, into their respective Office, or Offices, as if named in this Our Royal Grant to be such respective Officers.

The Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record, by the name of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraspatnam* ; to try Civil Suits arising there, or within the Factories subordinate to *Fort St. George*, except between Indian Natives of *Madraspatnam*.

AND further, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen, for the Time being, of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall for ever hereafter be, and they are hereby constituted a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam* ; and that they or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or the Senior Alderman, for the Time being, then residing there, to be One) may and they are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise, or happen, or that have already arisen, or happened, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or within any of the Factories subject or subordinate unto *Fort St. George* aforesaid, or to the said Governor or President and the Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, except such Suits or Actions shall be between the *Indian Natives* of *Madraspatnam* only, in which Case We will that the same be determined among themselves, unless both Parties shall by Consent submit the same to the Determination of the said Mayor's Court : Provided, that if the said Mayor, or any of the said Aldermen, shall be any ways interested in the Event of any

No Person, interested in the Suit, to sit as Judge.

such Action or Suit, no such Mayor or Alderman, so interested as aforesaid, shall sit or act as a Judge in such Action or Suit; but the same shall be heard and determined by such of them, the said Mayor or Alderman, as shall be no ways interested therein, or any Three or more of them: And in all Cases, where the number of Voices shall be equal in the Determination of any Action or Suit, the Mayor, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman present, shall have Two Voices.

If Voices are equal, Mayor, or Senior Alderman, to have Two.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and direct, that the Person who shall be Sheriff at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, shall continue to be Our Sheriff of *Fort St. George*, and the Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the District aforesaid, until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office.

Sheriff.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain, direct and appoint, that the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, or the major Part of them (whereof the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to be One) shall yearly, on the First *Tuesday* in *December*, assemble themselves, and proceed to the Election of a new Sheriff for the Year ensuing, to be computed from the Twentieth Day of *December* next after such Election; which Sheriff, when elected, as soon as conveniently may be, and before he shall enter upon his said Office, shall take the usual Oath of Office and the Oath of Allegiance, before the said Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before the Two Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George* aforesaid (who are hereby authorized to administer the same) and shall continue in such Office during the Space of One whole Year from the said Twentieth Day of *December*, and until another shall be duly elected and sworn into the said Office, unless his said Place shall be avoided, in such Manner as herein after is mentioned.

His Election;

his Oaths;

and Continuance in Office.

AND in case any such Sheriff shall die in his Office, or shall remove from the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or be absent from the same by the Space of Three Months (unless for such reasonable Cause as the said Governor or President and Council, or the major Part of them, shall allow) then the said Governor or President and Council, or the major Part of them, shall and may, as soon as conveniently may be, after the Death, Removal or Absence of such Sheriff, assemble and choose another Person to be Sheriff in his Room, who shall be sworn as aforesaid, and continue in his Office for the Remainder of the Year:

And in case of his Death, Removal from *Fort St. George*, or Absence for 3 Months (unless allowed) another to be chosen.

AND the said Sheriff hereby appointed, and every other Sheriff to be elected and sworn as aforesaid, shall, during his and their Continuance in such Office respectively, have full Power and Authority to execute and make Return of all Process of the said Court, and of any other Court erected by these Our Letters Patents, within the District aforesaid; and in case of the Absence of any such Sheriff, for such reasonable Cause to be allowed as aforesaid, the Deputy or Under-Sheriff to be appointed by such Sheriff, shall return all Process, and do all Acts, in the Name and by Virtue of the Authority of such Sheriff.

The Sheriff's Duty;

in case of his allowed Absence, a Deputy or Under-Sheriff to do all Acts.

AND Our further Will and pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, ordain and appoint, that, upon Complaint

The Form of Proceeding of the Court in Civil Actions.

to be made in Writing to the said Court, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time when such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside or be within the said Fort or Town, or the Precinct, District or Territories thereof, of any of the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue (unless the same shall be between the *Indian* Natives only, as aforesaid, or unless such Cause of Suit shall not exceed the Value of Five Pagodas) the said Court shall and may issue a Summons, in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor for the Time being, or, in case of his Absence, the Senior Alderman residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Fort St. George*, to be One) to be directed to the said Sheriff, requiring the Party or Parties Defendant or Defendants, to appear before them, at a certain Time and Place therein to be appointed, to answer the said Complaint; and in Default of Appearance upon Return of the said Summons at such Time and Place, the said Court shall and may issue forthwith a Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of any Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor for the Time being, or the Senior Alderman then residing within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, to be One, unless the said Mayor, or Senior Alderman, shall be a Party in such Action or Suit, and in that case under the Hands and Seals of any other Two of the Judges of the said Court) directed to the Sheriff for the Time being, to take the Body or Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, and bring him, her or them, before the said Court, at a certain Time and Place therein to be appointed, to answer to the said Complaint; and in case of Appearance, or Arrest of the Body or Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, to let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon giving sufficient Security (which We do hereby empower the said Court to take) to abide and perform the final Order and Judgment of the said Court, or such final Order and Judgment as shall and may be given upon any Appeal to be brought in the said Cause, or to surrender himself to the said Court, to be charged in Execution till the said Judgment shall be satisfied; and in Default of finding Bail, or giving such Security as aforesaid, to detain such Defendant or Defendants in Custody, until he or they shall have found such Bail, or have given such Security as aforesaid, or shall have Judgment or Sentence given for him, her or them, upon such Complaint; and after such Bail found, or Security given as aforesaid, or in case such Defendant or Defendants shall be detained in Custody for Want of Bail or Security, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize the said Court to proceed to the Examination of the Matter and Cause of Complaint, either upon the Oath or Oaths, or solemn Affirmation, of any Witness or Witnesses, to be taken in the most solemn Manner, that is to say, the Oath or Oaths of such Witness or Witnesses who shall profess the *Christian* Religion, to be taken upon the Holy Evangelists, unless such Witness or Witnesses shall be of the Persuasion of the People called *Quakers*, in which case a solemn Affirmation shall be sufficient; and upon the Oath or solemn Affirmation of any of the Natives of *India*, in such Manner as they, according to their several Casts, shall esteem to be most binding on their Consciences to oblige them to speak the Truth; and the Deposition or Depositions of such Witness or Witnesses shall be reduced into Writing, and subscribed in open Court by such

Witness or Witnesses (for which Purpose We do, by these Presents, empower and require the said Court to administer such Oath or Affirmation, or cause the same to be administered to such Defendant or Defendants, or to such Witness or Witnesses as shall be produced on the Behalf of either Party, Plaintiff or Defendant); or by the Confession or Admission of such Defendant or Defendants, in his, her or their Answer, upon the like Oath or Affirmation, according to his, her or their Religion, Sect or Cast respectively; and thereupon it shall be lawful for the said Court to give Judgment and Sentence according to Justice and Right, and to award and issue a Warrant or Warrants of Execution, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor of the said Town or Factory of *Madraspatnam* for the Time being, or the Senior Alderman then residing within the said Town or Factory, to be One, unless they, or either of them, shall be interested therein; and in that Case under the Hands and Seals of any Two of the Aldermen not interested therein) to be directed to the Sheriff for the Time being, for levying the Debt, or Duty, adjudged or decreed to the Party or Parties complainant, together with Costs of Suit, upon the Goods and Chattels of such Defendant or Defendants; and to cause Sale to be made of the said Goods and Chattels, rendering to the Party the Overplus (if any be); and for Want of sufficient Distress, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give full Power and Authority to the said Court to imprison the Defendant or Defendants, until Satisfaction be made by him, her or them, to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, of the Debt or Duty, decreed or adjudged, together with the Costs of Suit: And in case Judgment shall be given for the Defendant or Defendants, We do hereby, for Us, our Heirs and Successors, likewise give full Power and Authority to the said Court to award Costs to such Defendant and Defendants, and to issue the like Process and Execution for the same, as in Cases where Costs are awarded to any Plaintiff or Plaintiffs.

AND if any Action or Suit shall be brought or commenced against the Mayor of the said Corporation, for the Time being, during his being or continuing in his Office, it shall and may be lawful for the said Mayor's Court to proceed and determine such Suit, in the same Manner as in other Actions or Suits depending before them; but such Mayor shall not sit as a Judge, or appear on the Bench, during the hearing of the said Cause, or making any Order therein; and if any Action or Suit shall be brought or commenced against the said Sheriff, during his being and continuing in his Office, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, to nominate and appoint a proper Person to execute the Process and Orders of the said Court against such Sheriff for the Time being.

How to proceed, if an Action be brought against a Mayor, or Sheriff.

AND in case any Person or Persons shall have any Action or Suit against The said *United Company*, and shall make Complaint thereof in Writing unto the said Mayor's Court, it shall and may be lawful for the said Court to issue their Summons to the said Governor or President and Council, to appear for The said *United Company*; and the said Governor or President and Council shall thereupon appear for the said Company, and shall be admitted to answer and defend such Suit, in the Name, and for and on the Behalf of The said *United Company*: And the said Mayor's Court shall be at Liberty to issue such Process against the said Company, and their Estate and Effects, as shall be

Or against the Company.

Or if the Company
have any Action
against any Person.

necessary to compel the Appearance of the said Company; and shall proceed to hear and determine such Cause of Action in the same Manner as they are hereby authorized and empowered to hear and determine other Actions and Suits; and, in case the said Company shall be condemned in such Action or Suit, to raise and levy upon their Goods, Estate and Effects, the Debt or Damages, together with such Costs of Suit as shall be awarded by the said Court, subject nevertheless to such Appeal as is herein after mentioned: And in like Manner, if The said *United Company* shall have any Action or Suit against any Person or Persons, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor or President and Council, for and on the Behalf of the said Company, and in their Name, to make Complaint thereof in Writing to the said Mayor's Court, who shall proceed therein, and shall hear and determine the same as in other Cases, and in case Judgment or Sentence shall be given against the said Company, shall award Costs, to be levied upon the Goods and Effects of the said Company, as they shall see Occasion.

In case a Defendant
withdraws himself
out of the Jurisdic-
tion of the Court.

AND to the Intent that due Provision be made that there may be no Failure of Justice if the Defendant or Defendants who was or were resident within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or any of the Factories or Districts subordinate thereto, at the Time when any Cause of Action did accrue, shall withdraw him or herself, or themselves, out of, or shall not be found within the Jurisdiction of the said Court; We do, by these Presents, give, grant, will, direct and appoint, that in case the Sheriff shall make Return to such Summons or Warrant of Arrest, that the Party or Parties, Defendant or Defendants, therein mentioned, or any of them, is, or are not to be found within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Court, upon an Affidavit of Proof, verifying the Demand of the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs in such Suit, to the Satisfaction of the said Court, to grant a Sequestration to seize the Estate and Effects of such Party or Parties Defendant or Defendants, to such Value as the said Court shall think reasonable, and shall direct in such Process of Sequestration; and the same to detain in the Hands of a proper Person to be appointed by the said Court, till such Party or Parties shall appear to the said Complaint, and give Security as aforesaid; and in case the Party or Parties Defendant or Defendants, shall not appear, and give Security as aforesaid, within the Space of Six Months (unless it be shewed to the said Court, on the Behalf of such Defendant or Defendants, that he or they is or are residing in *Great-Britain*, or *Ireland*) then it shall and may be lawful for the said Court, to proceed to hear and determine the said Cause, and to give Judgment therein as aforesaid: And in case Judgment shall be given for the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs in such Suit, to direct the Effects so seized to be sold, and out of the Produce thereof to make Satisfaction to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, for the Duty and Costs recovered, returning the Overplus, if any such shall be; and in case such Produce shall not be sufficient to make Satisfaction to the Plaintiff or Plaintiffs, then it shall and may be lawful for the said Court to award Execution for the Residue of the Duty, and Costs, recovered in Manner as aforesaid.

The Money, Securi-
ties, and Effects of
Suitors, which shall
be ordered to be paid
into Court to be kept
by the President and

AND whereas it is of the utmost Concern and Importance to the Suitors of the said Court, that their Money, Securities and Effects, should be preserved and secured, for their Benefit, in the most careful and effectual Manner: And whereas the same will be most safely deposited and kept in the Hands of the

Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George*, with the Cash and Effects belonging to the said Company : And the said Company having undertaken and agreed to be answerable to the Suitors of the said Court for all such Money, Securities and Effects, as under the Orders of the said Mayor's Court, shall be paid, delivered to, or deposited with, their said President and Council, except in Cases of Fire, foreign Invasions, or other unavoidable Accidents, whereby the said Monies, Securities or Effects, may be lost ; and also to be at the Charge and Expence which may be occasioned by Reason of the depositing, safe keeping, and restoring, or paying and delivering out of such Money, Securities and Effects, so that the Suitors may not be burdened thereby ; We do therefore, upon such Undertaking and Agreement of the said Company, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and ordain, that all Money, Securities and Effects, of the said Suitors, as shall be ordered into Court, or to be paid, delivered, or deposited for safe Custody, shall be paid, or delivered unto, or deposited with the Governor or President and Council, at *Fort St. George*, to be by them kept and deposited with the Cash and Effects of the said Company ; subject to such Orders and Directions as the said Mayor's Court shall, from Time to Time, think fit to make concerning the same for the Benefit of the Suitors.

Council, subject to the Orders of the Court.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the Court of Directors of the said Company, or the major Part of them, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint an Officer, under the Name of the Accountant General of the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam* ; and the same, at their Pleasure, to remove, and another to appoint, who shall act, perform, and do, all Matters and Things necessary to carry into Execution the Orders of the said Mayor's Court relating to the Payment or Delivery of the Suitors' Money, Effects and Securities, unto the Governor or President and Council of The said *United Company* at *Fort St. George* ; and taking the same out again, and keeping the Accounts with the said Governor and Council, and Register of the Mayor's Court, and other Matters relating thereto, under such Rules, Methods and Directions, as shall, from Time to Time, be made and given under the Hands of Thirteen or more of the Court of Directors of the said Company ; which Rules, Methods and Directions, We will, and direct, shall be according to such Rules, Methods and Directions, as are observed by the Accountant General of Our *High Court of Chancery* in *Great-Britain*, or as near thereto as may be, and as the Situation and Circumstances of Affairs will permit.

The Court of Directors to appoint an Accountant General for carrying the Orders of the Mayor's Court relating to the Suitors Money, &c. into Execution, and keeping the Accounts thereof with the President and Council.

AND We do hereby authorize the said Mayor's Court, to administer Oaths and Affirmations, and to frame such Rules of Practice, and nominate and appoint such Clerks and Officers, and to do all such other Things as shall be found necessary for the Administration of Justice, and the due Execution of all or any of the Powers given them by these Presents, so as they, from Time to Time, give an Account thereof unto the said Company, and so as the same shall be subject to the Approbation, Control and Alteration of the said Company, under the Hands of Thirteen or more of the Court of Directors of the said Company ; whom We do likewise will, and ordain, to have full Power and Authority to make such Rules and Orders for the better Administration of Justice, as they shall, from Time to Time, think fit and necessary ; but such Rules and Orders, so to be made by the said Mayor's Court, so far as the same

The Mayor's Court empowered to administer Oaths and Affirmations, frame Rules of Practice, appoint Clerks and Officers, and do all other Things necessary ; but subject to the Control and Alteration of the Company, who are empowered to make Rules and Orders, for the better Administration of Justice.

shall not be repugnant to any Rules or Orders made by the said Company, or their Court of Directors, as aforesaid, shall nevertheless be in force until the same shall be revoked or altered by the said Court of Directors, or any Thirteen or more of them, and Notice thereof given unto the said Court.

A Table of Fees to be put up in the Place where the Court shall be held.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby require and command, that a Table of the Fees to be allowed to such Clerks and Officers, shall be settled by the said Court, and approved and signed by the Governor or President of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being; and shall be written out fair, and kept constantly fixed up in some visible and open Part of the Room, or Place, where the said Court shall be held: And that it shall and may be lawful for the said Court, with the Approbation of the said Governor or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, and also to and for the Court of Directors of The said *United Company*, or any Thirteen or more of them, to vary and alter such Table of Fees, in such Manner as they shall think fit.

Any Person thinking himself, or the President and Council thinking the Company aggrieved, may appeal to the President and Council, who are constituted a Court of Record, to hear and determine such Appeals.

AND it is Our further Will and Intent, and We do, by these Presents, ordain and establish, that if any Person or Persons shall think him, her or themselves aggrieved by any Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Mayor's Court; or if the said Governor or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, shall think the said Company aggrieved by any Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Court, that such Person or Persons, and the said Governor or President and Council, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, for and in the Name of The said *United Company*, shall or may, within Fourteen Days after such Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Court shall be entered of Record, appeal to the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being; whom, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council residing there, to be One) We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, constitute, nominate and appoint, to be, for ever hereafter, a Court of Record for that Purpose, to receive such Appeals, and to hear and determine the same, and to do all other Acts, Matters and Things, necessarily incident thereto: Provided, if the said Governor or President, or any of the said Council, shall be any ways interested in the Event of any such Action or Suit, no Person so interested shall sit or act as a Judge upon such Appeal; but the same shall be heard and determined by such of them, the said Governor, or President and Council, as shall be no ways interested therein, or any Three or more of them: And in all Cases, where the Number of Voices shall be equal in the Determination or Judgment upon such Appeal, the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council who shall be present, and not interested, shall have Two Voices; which Determination shall be final if the Debt, Damages or Things, directed to be paid, done or delivered, or Matter in Dispute, shall not exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas; but in case the same do exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas, any Person or Persons who shall think him, her or themselves aggrieved by such Judgment, Sentence or Decree, made on such Appeal, shall and may, within Fourteen Days after the Judgment, Sentence or Decree, given or made upon such Appeal, shall be entered of Record; or if there shall not be a sufficient Number of the said Governor or President and Council, disinterested in the Event of such Appeal, to hear and determine the same, so that no Judgment, Sentence

No Person interested in the Event, to sit as Judge.

Where Voices equal the President to have Two Voices.

Their Determination final, if the Matter exceed not 1000 Pagodas; if it exceed 1000 Pagodas, or if there be not a sufficient Number of the President and Council to hear the Appeal, the Party aggrieved may Appeal to the King in Council.

or Decree can be given or made by them, then, although the Debt, Damages or Thing to be delivered, or Matter in Dispute, shall not exceed the Value of One Thousand Pagodas, it shall and may be lawful for the Party or Parties aggrieved by the Judgment, Sentence or Decree of the said Mayor's Court, within Twenty-one Days after such Judgment, Sentence or Decree, shall be entered of Record, to appeal to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council (as is usual in Cases of Appeal from any of our Colonies in the *West-Indies*) upon giving Security to pay Interest (not exceeding the current Rate of Interest which shall prevail at the Time of pronouncing such Judgment, Sentence or Decree) for the Thing adjudged or decreed to be paid, done or delivered, and the Costs of such Appeal, in case the said Judgment, Sentence or Decree, shall be affirmed; and in case The said *United Company* shall appeal to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the said Governor or President and Council, shall give the like Security, by a Bond, in the Name and on the Behalf of the said Company.

AND it is Our Will and Pleasure, that the Judgments, Sentences and Orders, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and of the said Governor or President and Council, made upon any such Appeals respectively, shall and may be put in Execution by the said Mayor's Court, in such Manner as an original Judgment of the said Court should or might have been; and they are hereby required and commanded to execute the same accordingly: And in case the said Mayor's Court shall refuse or neglect to cause such Judgments, Sentences or Orders, to be executed within Fourteen Days after Application made to them for that Purpose, it shall be lawful for, and We do hereby require and command the said Governor or President and Council to execute, or cause the same to be executed, by such Ways and Means as the said Mayor's Court might have done.

The Sentence upon such Appeals to be put in Execution by the Mayor's Court, and if they neglect it by the President and Council.

AND whereas the providing a more easy and speedy Method for recovering of small Debts within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Factories and Districts subordinate thereto, will greatly contribute to the promoting Industry, and supporting and encouraging useful Credit; We do hereby, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors, and do direct and appoint, that there shall, for ever hereafter, be, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, a Court, which shall be called the Court of Requests for the Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Factories and Districts thereof: And for that Purpose, We will and require the Governor or President and Council of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, as soon as conveniently may be after the Arrival of this Our Charter, to nominate and appoint some of the principal Inhabitants of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, not more than Twenty-four, nor fewer than Eight, to be Commissioners, to hear and determine Suits in a summary Way, under such Rules, Orders and Regulations as shall, from Time to Time, be given or sent to them, under the Hands of Thirteen or more of the Court of Directors of the said Company; which Commissioners, or any Three or more of them, shall have full Power and Authority to hear and determine all such Actions or Suits which shall be brought before them, where the Debt, Duty, or Matter in Dispute, shall not exceed, or be more than the Value of Five Pagodas; which Commissioners, so to be appointed, shall continue in their said Office until the First *Thursday* in *December* next after the Arrival of this Our Charter; and Three or more of them in Rotation, as

A Court of Requests established at *Madraspatnam*, to determine Suits not exceeding 5 Pagodas.

they shall agree among themselves (but not to exclude any other of the Commissioners, though not sitting or acting in the Course of such Rotation) shall sit every *Thursday* in the Week, from the Hours of Ten to Twelve in the Forenoon, or longer, if the Business shall require it, to hear and determine all such Causes as shall be brought before them, not exceeding the Value aforesaid; and on the First *Thursday* in *December* next after the Arrival of this Our Charter, the said Commissioners shall assemble together, and Twelve of the Persons so to be appointed Commissioners, or One Half of the said Commissioners, in case their Number be less than Twenty-four, shall, by the Ballot of all of them, or of such as shall be present, be removed, and a Number equal to that of those so removed, be chosen by Ballot of the remaining Twelve, or lesser Number; and of those that shall be removed, in the Places and Stead of such as shall be removed, to continue in such Employment until the First *Thursday* in the Month of *December* in the succeeding Year, and until others shall be chosen; and that, at the End of the said Year, that Half of the Commissioners who shall have the longest served in such Office, shall be removed, and others chosen by Ballot in their Places, in Manner aforesaid; and so from Year to Year, on the First *Thursday* in *December*, for ever hereafter.

The President and Council to be Justices of the Peace, for Madraspatnam, Fort St. George, and the Factories subordinate to Fort St. George.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, will, ordain, establish and appoint, that the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, in and for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and in and for *Fort St. George*, *Fort St. David*, *Vizagapatnam*, the Factories on the *Coast of Sumatra*, and all other the Factories subordinate to *Fort St. George* aforesaid, in the same or the like Manner, and with the same or the like Power, as Justices of the Peace constituted by any Commission or Letters Patents, under Our Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, for any County, City, or Town Corporate, in that Part of Our said Kingdom called *England*, do or may exercise such Office.

To hold Quarter Sessions, and be a Court of Record;

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, that the Governor or President of *Fort St. George*, and the Council, for the Time being, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort St. George*, to be One) shall and may hold Quarter Sessions of the Peace, Four Times in the Year, within the District aforesaid, and shall, at all Times hereafter, be a Court of Record, in the Nature of a Court of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery; and shall, from Time to Time, and at all Times hereafter, be Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the trying and punishing of all Offenders, and Offences (High Treason only excepted) had, committed or done, or to be had, committed or done, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, *Fort St. George*, or within any of the said Factories or Places subordinate thereunto; and that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, to proceed by Indictment, or by such other Ways, and in the same or in the like Manner, as is used in that Part of *Great-Britain* called *England*, as near as the Condition and Circumstances of the Place and Inhabitants will admit of; and for that Purpose to

and be Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the trying and punishing all Offences, except High Treason.

Their Proceedings.

issue their Warrant or Precept to the Sheriff of the said District, for the Time being, commanding him to summon a convenient Number of the principal Inhabitants within the said District, to serve and attend as Grand and Petit Jury, at the said Courts respectively: And that the said Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, shall and may administer to them the usual Oath taken in *England* by the Grand and Petit Jury; and also administer to the Witnesses, who shall be produced for or against the Party to be tried, a proper Oath or Affirmation, that is to say, an Oath upon the Holy Evangelists to any Witness or Witnesses, who shall profess the *Christian* Religion; and to administer an Oath or solemn Affirmation to any other Witness or Witnesses, Natives of *India*, in such Manner as they, according to their several Casts, shall esteem to be most binding on their Consciences, to oblige them to speak the Truth; and that the said Justices, and Commissioners, shall and may respectively proceed to the Arraignment, Trial, Conviction and Punishment, of Persons accused of any Crimes or Offences (High Treason only excepted) in the same or the like Manner and Form, as near as the Condition and Circumstances of the Place and Inhabitants will admit of, as any of Our Justices of the Peace, or Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, in *England*, do or may proceed, by Virtue of any Commission by Us granted for that Purpose; and shall and may respectively do all other Acts that Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, usually and legally do; and that the said Court may assemble and adjourn, at and unto such Times and Places as they shall judge convenient.

Oaths of Jury and Witnesses.

AND We do hereby direct, that the Governor, or President, of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, shall, before the Council there, or the major Part of them, take an Oath, faithfully to execute the said Offices of Justice of the Peace, and Commissioner of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, together with the Oath of Allegiance, which Oaths they are hereby empowered to administer; and after the taking of such Oaths, We do hereby authorize the said Governor, or President, to administer the same Oaths to the Rest of the Council, as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery.

The President to take an Oath faithfully to execute the said Offices of Justice and Commissioner, and the Oath of Allegiance, and to administer the like Oaths to the Rest of the Council.

AND We do hereby will, direct and declare, that no Proceedings, which, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter shall be depending before Our Justices of the Peace, at their Quarter Sessions, or before Our Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, at *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, shall be any ways abated or discontinued thereby, but shall be proceeded upon, under this Our present Charter, in the same Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if all such Proceedings had been had and commenced under the same, and by Virtue thereof.

Proceedings already begun not to abate.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person and Persons as they shall think fit, to be General or Generals of all the Forces by Sea and Land of or belonging to the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies of *Fort St. George* aforesaid; and to nominate, constitute and appoint, such and so many Commanders, and Military Officers, as to them

The Company empowered to appoint Generals, and other Military Officers, for Madras, and its Dependencies;

to train the Inhabitants in Martial Affairs ; and to raise and maintain Forces, Seamen and Ships of Defence.

To repel Invasions, &c.

Corporation of Mayor and Aldermen of Bombay re-established.

The Persons, who shall be Mayor and Aldermen at the Time of the Arrival of this Charter, to continue in their Offices.

shall seem meet and requisite, for the leading, conducting and training up, the Inhabitants of the said Towns, Places and Limits aforesaid, in Martial Affairs ; and for the raising and maintaining such a Body of standing Forces within the said Towns and Limits aforesaid, and such a Number of Seamen, and Ships of Defence, as are or shall be necessary for the Defence and Safeguard of the same, and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company to displace and amove.

AND that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said General or Generals of the Forces by Sea and Land, of or belonging to the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies of *Fort St. George* aforesaid ; and all and every such Commander and Military Officers, that shall be so as aforesaid constituted and appointed, according to the Tenour of his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Martial Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Towns and Places, either by Sea or Land, for their special Defence and Safety ; and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, repulse, expel and resist by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land ; and also to kill, slay and destroy, by all fitting Ways, Enterprises and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person or Persons as shall, or may, at any Time hereafter, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprise the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of Our Subjects within the said Towns and Factories and Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them ; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done ; and to take and surprise, by all Ways and Means whatsoever, all and every such Person and Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of the said Towns and Places, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or any of their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and upon just Causes to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, on the Island of *Bombay*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay* ; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors ; and the other two Aldermen may be foreign Protestants, the Subjects of any other Prince or State in Amity with Us ; and that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law to sue and be sued in any Courts and Causes whatsoever ; and shall and may have a Common Seal for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that the Persons, who, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, shall be the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay*, under the said former Charter, which the said Company have surrendered unto Us, as aforesaid, shall

continue and be the modern Mayor and Aldermen, and shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council of *Bombay* then residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath duly to execute their respective Offices, together with the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said Governor or President, and, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council then residing at *Bombay* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer.

AND it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, hereby nominated, and all and every other and future Mayors and Aldermen of the said Town or Factory, shall respectively have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, elected and removed, and their Places shall be so avoided, at such Times, upon the like Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and be so presented, and take such Oaths, before such Officers, having the like Authority within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay* (whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before respectively appointed, directed, ordained or established, concerning the Election, Continuance, swearing, presenting or removing, or the avoiding of Places, as are hereby before given unto the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Mayor and Aldermen to have the like Powers, &c. as are granted to those of Madras.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Bombay* herein before nominated, and every other Person who shall hereafter be Mayor of *Bombay*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*.

Mayor, after the Determination of his Office, to continue an Alderman.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Bombay* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall, for ever hereafter, be, and they are hereby constituted a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court at *Bombay*; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor, or Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may, and they are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise, or happen, or that have already arisen, or happened, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, or within any of the Factories subject or subordinate thereunto, in the like Manner, and under the like Restrictions, as the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam* is herein before empowered to do within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Factories subject to *Fort St. George*.

Mayor's Court, at Bombay.

AND We do further will, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Person, who, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an Exemplification of the same, at *Bombay*, shall be Our Sheriff for the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Precincts, Districts, or Territories thereof, shall continue and be the Sheriff thereof; and that such Sheriff, so hereby appointed, and all and every other future Sheriffs of *Bombay* aforesaid, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, and elected, at such Times, upon such Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and take such

Sheriff.

Oaths, before such Officers (whom we do hereby authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereunto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before appointed, directed or ordained, concerning the Sheriff of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Proceedings of the
Mayor's Court.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made in Writing to the said Court, at *Bombay*, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing, or being, or who, at the Time when such cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside, or be within the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, or the Precincts, Districts, or Territories thereof, of any of the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue (unless the same shall be between the *Indian* Natives only, or unless such Cause of Action shall not exceed the Value of Five Pagodas) the said Court shall and may issue a Summons in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor, for the Time being, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One, unless such Mayor, or Senior Alderman, shall be Party or Parties in such Action or Suit; and in that Case under the Hands and Seals of any other Two of the Judges of the said Court) to be directed to the Sheriff of *Bombay*, for the Time being, requiring such Appearance of the Defendant or Defendants therein named; and, in Default of such Appearance, shall and may issue the like Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of the like Judges, directed to the Sheriff of *Bombay*, for the Time being, to take and bring the Body and Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, before the said Court, at such times as is or are herein before respectively appointed, or directed, touching or relating to the issuing of Summons or Warrants, upon the Complaint, or at the Suit of any Complainant, against any Defendant in the said Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*: And We do further give and grant, and, by these Presents, ordain and appoint, that the said Mayor's Court at *Bombay*, shall and may, in case of an Appearance, or an Arrest of the Body or Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon such Security, so to be taken, upon such Conditions, and for such Purposes: And, in Default thereof, to hold such Defendant or Defendants in such Custody, and for such Time, and in such Manner, as is hereinbefore appointed concerning the same, to be done and performed by the said Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*, or the Officers thereof; and after such Bail found, or in case the Defendant or Defendants be detained in Custody for Want of such Bail, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize the said Mayor's Court of *Bombay* so and in such Manner to proceed to the Examination of the Matter of Complaint, so to give Sentence and Judgment, and to award such Executions, directed to such Sheriff; and generally to proceed, act and do in all Things relating to the administering or executing of Justice, in all Civil Causes, Suits or Pleas, to be commenced or depending in the said Mayor's Court at *Bombay*, by and with such Rules, Regulations, Powers and Authorities, and under such Limitations and Restrictions, and subject to such Appeal to the Governor or President and Council of

Bombay (whom We do, in like Manner, authorize to hear and determine the same) and to Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, in Council, as are herein before given, granted, ordained, or appointed to be done, exercised, executed, held or enjoyed by the said Mayor's Court herein before appointed and established at *Madraspatnam*, in such ample and beneficial Manner as if the same were herein again repeated : And We do also hereby ordain, direct and command, that the Governor or President and Council of *Bombay*, shall execute, or cause to be executed, the Judgments, Sentences and Orders, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and of the said Governor or President and Council, made upon such Appeals, in such Cases, and in like Manner, as We have herein before commanded the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to do, in respect of Judgments, Sentences and Orders made on Appeals from the Mayor's Court of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid.

AND We do further will and ordain, that there shall be an Accountant General at *Bombay*, and that the Suitors' Money and Effects shall be paid to, delivered, or deposited with the Governor or President and Council at *Bombay*, and for which the said Company shall be answerable to the Suitors of the said Court, in like Manner as for the Money paid in by Order of the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam* aforesaid ; and that there shall be such Court of Request, for determining all Actions and Suits not exceeding the Value of five Pagodas, to be appointed in like Manner, and for the like Purposes, as are before directed, appointed and established, at *Madraspatnam* aforesaid.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Governor or President and Council of *Bombay* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery ; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council, then residing at *Bombay*, shall be One) shall and may hold Sessions of the Peace, and of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, respectively, in and for the said Town or Factory of *Bombay*, and other the Factories subordinate thereto ; and do all such other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations and Restrictions, as are herein before given and granted, directed and appointed, concerning Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

AND We do hereby will and declare, that no Proceedings, which, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, shall be depending before the Mayor's Court at *Bombay*, or before Our Justices of the Peace, at their Quarter-Sessions, or before Our Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, at *Bombay* aforesaid, shall be any ways abated, or discontinued thereby, but shall be proceeded upon, under this Our Charter, in the same Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if all and every such Proceedings had been had and commenced under the same, and by Virtue thereof.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, by these presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint

Accountant General ;

Court of Requests.

Justices of the Peace,
and Commissioners of
Oyer and Terminer.

Proceedings already
begun not to abate.

Generals, &c. for
Bombay.

such Person and Persons as they shall think fit, to be General or Generals of all the Forces by Sea and Land of or belonging to the Town, Limits or Factories of *Bombay* aforesaid, and to constitute and appoint such Commanders, and Military Officers, for such Purposes; and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company to amove, in such Manner and Form as is or are herein before directed, ordained or established, concerning the appointing or amoving the Generals, Commanders, or Military Officers of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies of *Fort St. George*.

To repel Invasions,
&c.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said General or Generals of the Forces by Sea and Land of or belonging to the Towns, Limits and Factories of *Bombay* aforesaid, and all and every such Commander and Military Officers, according to his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, and exercise in Arms, Martial Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Town and Factories, for their Defence and Safety; and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, expel and resist, by Force of Arms; and also to kill, slay and destroy, all such Persons as shall or may, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprise the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance, of any of our Subjects within the said Town, and Factories and Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take and surprise all and every such Person or Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of the said Towns and Factories, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or within the Limits aforesaid, or any of his or their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and, upon just Cause, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

Corporation of
Mayor and Aldermen
of Calcutta at Fort
William in Bengal
re-established.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, further give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that there shall be, for ever hereafter, within the said Factory of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, One other Body Politick and Corporate, by the Name of the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and that such Body Politick and Corporate shall consist of a Mayor and Nine Aldermen, Seven of which said Aldermen, together with the Mayor, for the Time being, shall be natural born Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Two Aldermen may be foreign Protestants, the Subjects of any other Prince, or State, in Amity with Us; and that the said Body Corporate, by the Name aforesaid, shall have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in Law to sue and be sued, in any Courts and Causes whatsoever, and shall and may have a Common Seal for the Business and Affairs of the said Corporation, which Common Seal they and their Successors may break and change, at their Pleasure.

The Persons, who
shall be Mayor and
Aldermen at the
Time of the Arrival
of this Charter, to
continue in their
Offices.

AND We do hereby further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, grant and appoint, that the Persons, who, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, shall be the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, under the said former Charter, which the said

Company have surrendered unto Us, as aforesaid, shall continue and be the modern Mayor and Aldermen, and shall, at a Time to be appointed for that Purpose, by the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, by the Two Senior of the Council, of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, then residing there, within Thirty Days after Notice of this Our Charter, take an Oath, duly to execute their respective Offices, and shall also take the Oath of Allegiance; which Oaths the said Governor or President, and, in his Absence, the Two Senior of the Council, then residing at *Calcutta*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, are hereby empowered to administer.

AND it is Our further Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, hereby nominated, and all and every other future Mayors and Aldermen of the said Town respectively, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed, elected and removed, and their Places shall be so avoided, at such Times, upon the like Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and be so presented, and take such Oaths, before such Officers having the like Authority within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal* (whom We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges, within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before respectively appointed, directed, ordained or established, concerning the Elections, Continuance, swearing, presenting or removing, or the avoiding of Places, or as are hereby before given unto the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Mayor and Aldermen to continue in Office, and to have the like Powers, &c. as are granted to those of *Madras*.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain and appoint, that the Mayor of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, herein before nominated, and every other Person who shall hereafter be Mayor of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall, after the Determination of his Office of Mayor, be One of the Aldermen of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*.

Mayor, after the Determination of his Office, to continue an Alderman.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant, to the said Company and their Successors, and We do hereby ordain, direct and appoint, that the Mayor and Aldermen of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, aforesaid, for the Time being, shall, for ever hereafter, be, and they are hereby constituted a Court of Record, by the Name of the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Mayor or Senior Alderman, for the Time being, to be One) may and they are hereby authorized to try, hear and determine, all Civil Suits, Actions and Pleas, between Party and Party, that shall or may arise, or happen, or that have already arisen, or happened, within the said Town or Factory of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or within any of the Factories, subject or subordinate thereunto, in the like Manner, and under the like Restrictions, as the Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam* is herein before empowered to do, within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, and the Factories subject to *Fort St. George*.

The Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, to be a Court of Record, &c.

AND We do further will, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Person, who, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, or an exemplification of the same, at that Place, shall be Our Sheriff for the said Town of

Sheriff.

Calcutta, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, shall continue and be the Sheriff thereof; and that such Sheriff, so hereby appointed, and all and every other future Sheriffs of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William* aforesaid, shall have such Continuance in their several Offices, and shall be so appointed and elected, at such Times, upon such Contingencies or Occasions, and in the like Manner, and take such Oaths, before such Officers (whom We do hereby authorize to administer the same) and shall have the like Powers, Authorities and Privileges within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and the Limits thereof, and the Factories subordinate thereunto, to all Intents and Purposes, as is or are herein before appointed, directed or ordained, concerning the Sheriff of the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Proceedings of the
Mayor's Court.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and appoint, that, upon Complaint to be made in Writing to the said Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, by, for, or on the Behalf of any Person or Persons, against any other Person or Persons whatsoever, then residing or being, or who, at the Time where such Cause of Action did or shall accrue, did or shall reside or be within the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or the Precincts, Districts or Territories thereof, of any of the Causes of Suit aforesaid, already accrued, or which shall or may hereafter accrue (unless the same shall be between the *Indian* Natives only or unless such Cause of Action shall not exceed the Value of Five Pagodas) the said Court shall and may issue a Summons in Writing, under the Hands and Seals of Two of the Judges of the said Court (whereof the Mayor for the Time being, or, in his Absence, the Senior Alderman then residing within the same Town or Factory, to be One, unless such Mayor, or Senior Alderman, shall be Party or Parties in such Action or Suit, and in that case under the Hands and Seals of any other Two of the Judges of the said Court,) to be directed to the Sheriff of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, requiring such Appearance of the Defendant or Defendants therein named; and, in Default of such Appearance, shall and may issue the like Warrant, under the Hands and Seals of the like Judges, directed to the Sheriff of the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, to take and bring the Body and Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants before the said Court, at such Times as is or are herein before respectively appointed or directed, touching or relating to the issuing of Summons or Warrants, upon the Complaint, or at the Suit of any Complainant, against any Defendant in the said Mayor's Court at *Madraspatnam*: And we do further give and grant, and, by these Presents, ordain and appoint, that the said Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall and may, in case of an Appearance, or an Arrest of the Body or Bodies of such Defendant or Defendants, let such Defendant or Defendants out to Bail, upon such Security, so to be taken, upon such Conditions, and for such Purposes, And, in Default thereof, to hold such Defendant or Defendants in such Custody, and for such Time, and in such Manner, as is herein before appointed concerning the same, to be done and performed by the said Mayor's Court, of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid, or the Officers thereof; and after such Bail found, or in case the Defendant or Defendants be detained in Custody for Want of such Bail, We do hereby, for

Us, Our Heirs and Successors, ordain, direct and authorize the said Mayor's Court at *Calcutta*, of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, so and in such Manner to proceed to the Examination of the Matter of Complaint, and so to give Sentence and Judgment, and to award such Executions, directed to such Sheriff, and generally to proceed, act and do, in all Things relating to the administering or executing of Justice, in all Civil Causes, Suits or Pleas, to be commenced or depending in the said Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, by and with such Rules, Regulations, Powers and Authorities, and under such Limitations and Restrictions, and subject to such Appeal to the Governor or President and Council of *Fort William*, in *Bengal* (whom We do, in like Manner, authorize to hear and determine the same) and to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in Council, as are herein before given, granted, ordained or appointed, to be done, exercised, executed, held or enjoyed, by the said Mayor's Court herein before appointed and established at *Madraspatnam*, in such ample and beneficial Manner as if the same were herein again repeated: And We do also hereby ordain, direct and command, that the Governor or President and Council of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall execute, or cause to be executed, the Judgments, Sentences and Orders, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and of the said Governor or President and Council, made upon such Appeals, in such Cases, and in like Manner, as We have herein before commanded the Governor or President and Council of *Fort St. George* aforesaid, to do, in respect of Judgments, Sentences and Orders, made on Appeals from the Mayor's Court of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid.

AND We do further will and ordain, that there shall be an Accountant General at *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and that the Suitors' Money and Effects shall be deposited with the Governor or President and Council there, and for which the said Company shall be answerable to the Suitors of the said Court, in like Manner as for the Money paid in by Order of the Mayor's Court of *Madraspatnam* aforesaid; and that there shall be at *Calcutta* aforesaid, such Court of Request, for determining of all Actions and Suits not exceeding the Value of Five Pagodas, to be appointed in like Manner, and for the like Purposes, as are before directed, appointed and established, at *Madraspatnam* aforesaid.

Accountant General,

Court of Request.

AND We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, direct, establish and appoint, that the Governor or President and Council of *Fort William*, in *Bengal* aforesaid, for the Time being, shall be Justices of the Peace, and have Power to act as Justices of the Peace, and as Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and General Gaol Delivery; and that they, or any Three or more of them (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing at *Fort William* aforesaid, to be One) shall and may hold Sessions of the Peace, and of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery respectively, in and for the said Town or Factory of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, and other the Factories subordinate thereto, and do all such other Acts as Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, with such Powers, Jurisdictions and Authorities, and under such Regulations and Restrictions, as are herein before given, granted, limited and appointed, concerning Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, for the said Town of *Madraspatnam*.

Justices of the Peace,
and Commissioners
of Oyer and Termini-
ner, and Gaol
Delivery.

Proceedings already
begun not to abate.

AND We do hereby will and declare, that no Proceedings, which, at the Time of the Arrival of this Our Charter, shall be depending before the Mayor's Court of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or before Our Justices of the Peace at their Quarter-Sessions, or before Our Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, at *Fort William* aforesaid, shall be any ways abated, or discontinued thereby, but shall be proceeded upon under this Our Charter, in the same Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as if all and every such Proceedings had been had and commenced under the same, and by Virtue thereof.

Generals, &c. for
Bengal.

AND We do, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, by these Presents, full Power and Authority, from Time to Time, to name and appoint such Person and Persons as they shall think fit, to be General or Generals of all the Forces by Sea and Land of or belonging to the Town, Limits and Factories in *Bengal* aforesaid, and to constitute and appoint such Commanders and Military Officers, for such Purposes, and such General or Generals, and other Officers, or any of them, at the Pleasure of the said Company to amove, in such Manner and Form as is or are herein before directed, ordained or established, concerning the appointing or amoving the Generals, Commanders, or Military Officers, of *Madraspatnam*, and the Towns, Places and Dependencies of *Fort St. George*.

To repel Invasions,
&c.

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said General or Generals of the Forces by Sea and Land of or belonging to the Towns, Limits and Factory of *Calcutta*, or *Fort William* aforesaid, and all and every such Commander and Military Officers according to his and their respective Commissions and Instructions, to assemble, exercise in Arms, Military Array, and put in warlike Posture the Inhabitants of the said Town, Factory and Limits of *Calcutta*, and *Fort William* aforesaid, for their Defence and Safety; and to lead and conduct them, and to encounter, expel and resist by Force of Arms, and also to kill, slay and destroy, all such Persons as shall or may, in an hostile Manner, attempt or enterprise the Destruction, Invasion, Detriment or Annoyance of any of Our Subjects within the said Town, Factory or Limits, or any of their Servants, or Persons dealing with them; and in Time of War, or open Hostility, to use and exercise Martial Discipline, and the Law Martial, in such Cases as Occasion shall necessarily require, and may legally be done; and to take and surprise all and every such Person or Persons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition and other Goods, as shall, in hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating, or Destruction of the said Towns or Factories, or the Hurt of any of Our Subjects inhabiting there, or within the Limits aforesaid, or any of his or their Servants, or Persons employed by them, and, upon just Cause, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

The Presidents and
Councils of Madras,
Bombay, and Fort
William, and also
the Court of Direc-
tors of the Company,
may make By-Laws,
Rules and Ordi-
nances, for the
Government of the

AND whereas it may be necessary, that certain By-Laws and Ordinances should hereafter be made, for the better Government and Regulation of the several Corporations and Courts hereby erected; and it is reasonable, that the Power of making such By-Laws, and Ordinances, should be subject to the Direction and Control of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, We do hereby, of Our more abundant Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *United Company*,

and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will, ordain and direct, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the respective Governors or Presidents and Councils of the several Towns and Factories of *Madraspatnam*, *Bombay*, and *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, for the Time being, respectively (whereof the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, the Senior of the Council then residing in each respective Factory, to be One) and also for the *Court of Directors* of The said *United Company*, for the Time being, or the major Part of them, at any Meeting of such Court of Directors, to be held upon reasonable Notice to be given thereof, from Time to Time, to make, constitute and ordain By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, for the Good Government and Regulation of the several Corporations and Courts hereby erected, and of the Inhabitants of the several Towns, Places and Factories aforesaid, respectively, and to impose reasonable Pains and Penalties upon all Persons offending against the same, or any of them: Provided that all such By-Laws, Rules and Ordinances, and all Pains and Penalties thereby to be imposed, be agreeable to Reason, and not contrary to the Laws and Statutes of this Realm: Provided also, that no such By-Law, Rule or Ordinance, made by the Governor or President and Council of either of the said Towns or Factories, shall be put in Execution, or have any Force or Effect whatsoever, until the same shall have been approved and confirmed, by Order, in Writing, of the said Court of Directors, or the major Part of them.

several Corporations and Courts, and impose Penalties on Offenders.

But those of the Presidents and Councils to have no Force, till confirmed by the Court of Directors.

AND We, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given and granted, and, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, for ever, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money whatsoever, as have already been, or shall hereafter be ordered, charged, adjudged, set or imposed, upon any Person or Persons whatsoever, in or by the said respective Courts, or by the said Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, or Gaol Delivery, or any of them, or otherwise howsoever, by Virtue or in pursuance of the Powers, Grants, Privileges or Authorities, in the said former Letters Patents, or in these Presents, mentioned or contained, upon any Person or Persons, for or by reason of any Contempts, Misdemeanors or Offences whatsoever, To have, hold, receive, levy, sue for, recover and enjoy the same, to The said *United Company*, and their Successors, for ever, in as large and ample Manner, to all Intents and Purposes, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, could or might have had, held, received, levied, sued for, recovered and enjoyed the same, if these Presents had not been made, without any Account, or any other Matter or Thing, to be rendered or paid for the same, unto Us, Our Heirs or Successors.

Grant to the Company of all Fines, &c. imposed by the Courts of Justice, &c.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, full Power and Authority to sue for, recover and levy, all and every the said Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, by any Action or Actions of Debt, to be brought in any of Our said Mayor's Courts respectively, or by such other Suits, Actions, Ways, Means and Proceedings, as may be lawfully had, and prosecuted, in Our said respective Courts, in their Corporate Names, or by any other lawful Ways or Means, either in the Name of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or of The said

With Power to sue for and recover the same.

United Company of Merchants, Trading to the East-Indies, or their Successors ; and to collect, take, seize and levy, the said Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, in and by these Presents granted, or mentioned to be granted, from Time to Time, by the proper Officers and Ministers of The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to the only proper Use and Behoof of them, and their Successors, without any Writ, Warrant or other Process, out of the Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, or any other Court or Courts of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, whatsoever and wheresoever, to be had and obtained in that Behalf, any Usage or Custom to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

Courts to pay the
Amount to the
Company.

AND We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, authorize and command, the Mayor and Aldermen, and the Governor or President and Council, of the respective Places before mentioned, the said respective Courts of Record, Justices of the Peace, Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, now and for the Time being, and all other Our Officers and Ministers, and others therein concerned respectively, by Virtue of these Our Letters Patents, to cause to be paid over to The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, from Time to Time, all such Fines, Amerciaments, Forfeitures, Penalties and Sums of Money, as shall be set or imposed upon any Person or Persons as aforesaid, and shall be paid or satisfied by such Person or Persons, or recovered and levied by any of the Ways and Means before mentioned : And We do, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and grant, that such Payments, so to be made, shall be as full and sufficient a Discharge, to all Intents and Purposes, to the said Mayor and Aldermen, and the said Governor or President and Council, of each of the said Places, the said Justices of the Peace, and the said Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, and the said respective Officers and Ministers, and all and every other Person and Persons, as if such Payment had been made to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at the Receipt of Our or their Exchequer.

The Mayor's Courts
empowered to grant
Probates of Wills,
and Letters of
Administration.

AND whereas it frequently happens, that the Effects and Estates of Persons dying in the *East-Indies*, or Parts aforesaid, are wasted and embezzled, and their Debts contracted there remain unpaid, for Want of a proper Authority vested in some Person or Persons residing in the *East-Indies*, or Parts aforesaid, to take care of the same ; for the preventing of which Mischief, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant unto the said Company and their Successors, and do, by these Presents, ordain, establish and appoint, that where any Person shall die within the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Fort St. George*, or the Limits thereof, or any of the Factories subordinate to *Fort St. George* aforesaid, the said Town of *Bombay*, in the Island of *Bombay*, or the Limits thereof, or the Factories subordinate thereto, or the said Town of *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, or the Limits or Districts of the same, or the Factories subordinate thereto ; and shall by his Will appoint any Person or Persons residing within the Towns, or the Limits thereof, or the Factories aforesaid, to be his Executor or Executors, that in such Case the Mayor's Court within the District or Jurisdiction whereof such Person shall happen to die, upon Proof made of the due Execution of the said Will, shall, and they are hereby authorized to grant Probate of the said Will, under the Seal of the

said Court (which We authorize them to use for this and other necessary Purposes) whereby the Person or Persons so named Executor or Executors, shall have full Power, and ample Authority, to act as Executor or Executors, as touching the Debts and Estate of his, her, or their Testator, within the Limits of Trade granted to the said Company; and where any Person shall die, within any of the said Towns, or Factories, or the Limits thereof, Intestate, or not having appointed some Person or Persons to be his Executor or Executors, residing within the said Towns, or Factories, or the Limits thereof, that, in either of these Cases, the said Mayor's Court (within the Jurisdiction whereof such Person shall happen to die) shall, and the same is hereby empowered to grant Letters of Administration, or Letters of Administration with an authentic Copy of the Will annexed, determinable upon any Executor, named in such Will, appearing in the said Court, and praying Probate thereof, as touching the Debts and Estate of such Person dying Intestate, or not naming such Executor as aforesaid, that shall be, or arise, within the Limits of Trade granted to the said Company, to such Person or Persons then residing within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, as shall be next of Kin to the Person so dying; and in case no such Person shall be then residing within the Jurisdiction of the said Court, then to the principal Creditor of the Person so dying; and for Want of any Creditor appearing, then to such other Person or Persons as shall be thought proper by the said Court, every such Person or Persons to whom Administration shall be granted, first giving Security, by Bond, with Two or more able Sureties (Respect being had to the Value of the Estate) to the Mayor of the said Town or Factory, with Condition in Manner and Form following, *mutatis mutandis* (to wit).

THE Condition of this Obligation is such, that if the above-bounden A. B. Administrator of the Goods, Chattels and Credits, of C. D. deceased, do make, or cause to be made, a true and perfect Inventory of all and singular the Goods, Chattels and Credits, of the said deceased, which have or shall come to the Hands, Possession, or Knowledge of him, the said A. B. or to the Hands or Possession of any other Person or Persons for him, and the same, so made, do exhibit, or cause to be exhibited, into the Mayor's Court of The Administrator's Bond.
 before the Day of next ensuing,
 and the same Goods, Chattels and Credits, and all other the Goods, Chattels and Credits, of the said deceased, at the Time of his Death, or which, at any Time after, shall come to the Hands or Possession of the said A. B. or into the Hands and Possession of any other Person or Persons for him, do well and truly administer according to Law; and further do make, or cause to be made, a true and just Account of his said Administration, at or before the
 Day of and all the Rest and Residue of the said
 Goods, Chattels and Credits, which shall be found remaining upon the said Administrator's Account, the same being first examined and allowed of by the Judges, for the Time being, of the said Court, shall deliver, and pay unto such Person or Persons respectively, as shall be lawfully entitled to such Residue; then this Obligation to be void, and of none Effect, or else to remain in full Force and Virtue.

AND it is Our Will and Pleasure, that such Person or Persons, to whom Administration shall be so granted, shall and may act in all Respects, as Administrator or Administrators, touching the Debts, Effects and Estate of Administrator may act within the Company's Limits of Trade.

such Person or Persons, to whom he or she shall take out Administration as aforesaid, which shall be or arise within the said Limits of Trade.

Every Mayor and Alderman, before he enters upon his Office, to take an Oath duly to execute the Office of One of the Judges of the said Court.

AND we do further will and direct, by these Presents, that each Person, who is nominated, appointed, or elected to be Mayor, or One of the Aldermen of any of the said Towns of *Madraspatnam*, at *Fort St. George*, or of *Bombay*, or *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, shall, before he enters upon the Execution of his said Office, take an Oath, in the most solemn Manner, before the Governor or President, or, in his Absence, before any Two of the Council of such Town or Factory, whereof such Person is or shall be appointed, or elected Mayor or Alderman (whom We hereby authorize and empower to administer such Oath) that he will, to the best of his Skill, duly and justly execute the Office of One of the Judges of the said Court, and impartially administer Justice, in every Cause, Matter or Thing, that shall come before him: Provided always, that no Person or Persons shall be capable of any of the Offices herein before mentioned, until he or they shall have taken the Oath of Allegiance to Us, Our Heirs and Successors; which Oath We do hereby empower the said respective Governors or Presidents, or, in their Absence, the Two Senior of the Council then residing within the said respective Towns or Factories, to administer.

No Person to be capable of any of the Offices before-mentioned, till he hath taken the Oath of Allegiance.

If the Company remove the Seat of their Presidency, from any of the said principal Settlements, to any subordinate Place, the like Jurisdictions, &c. to be continued at such new Seat of the Presidency and its Dependencies, as are before granted in respect to such principal Settlement.

PROVIDED always, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will and declare, that if The said *United Company* shall at any Time hereafter, for the Convenience of their Trade, or otherwise, think fit to remove the Seat of their Presidency, from their principal Settlements of *Fort St. George*, and the said Town of *Madraspatnam*, or *Bombay*, in the Island of *Bombay*, or *Calcutta*, at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, to any other Place subordinate to the said principal Settlements respectively, and shall declare the same to be the Seat of their Presidency, or principal Settlement, in the Place or Stead of such other principal Settlement, then, and in every such case, it shall and may be lawful to and for The said *United Company* to hold, use, exercise and enjoy a Mayor's Court and Court of Request; and the said Company's Governor or President and Council, shall continue to be Our Justices of the Peace, and Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer, and Gaol Delivery, at such other Place; and the said Mayor and Aldermen, and Commissioners of the said Court of Request, shall be chosen out of the Inhabitants of such other Place as they are hereby directed to be chosen out of the Inhabitants of the aforesaid Places, or principal Settlements; and they, and every of them, shall continue, use, exercise and enjoy, all and every the like Jurisdictions, Privileges, Powers and Authorities whatsoever, at such other Places, and the Places, Districts and Factories, which shall be subordinate and dependent thereon respectively, as are herein before granted unto them in the aforesaid principal Settlements; and in such Cases, all and every such Court shall bear the Name or Stile of the Place which shall be so appointed the Seat of the said Company's Presidency, or their principal Settlement, instead of such of the said principal Settlements now being, from which the Seat of the said Company's Presidency shall be so removed as aforesaid.

If the Company should for a Time lose the Possession of any principal Settlement whereby the Election of Officers

AND Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby, for Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and ordain, that if, by any Accident whatsoever, The said *United Company* shall at any Time hereafter, by any Ways or Means whatsoever, lose for a Time the Possession of any of their aforesaid

principal Settlements or any other Settlement or Settlements, which they may hereafter make, or declare, to be a principal Settlement, or principal Settlements, whereby the Proceedings of the said respective Courts hereby created, or the Election of the Officers hereby directed to be elected and chosen, may be suspended or delayed, and the Possession of such principal Settlement, or Settlements, or other Place, shall afterwards be restored to the said Company, in every such Case, and as often as the same shall happen, the same shall not be deemed, or construed, to be a Dissolution of any such Corporation or Court: And it shall and may be lawful, to and for the *Court of Directors* of The said *United Company*, or the major Part of them, at such Time, after such Place or Places shall be restored, as shall be most convenient for them, to nominate and appoint all such Officers as by these Presents are appointed, to continue in their respective Offices until such Time as others are, by these Presents, appointed to be chosen and that the Persons so to be appointed and chosen, shall, at such respective Places, have, use, hold, exercise and enjoy, all and every the same Jurisdictions, Powers and Authorities whatsoever, as might have been exercised and enjoyed at such Place and Places if The said *United Company* had never lost the Possession thereof: Provided always, and We do hereby reserve unto Ourselves, Our Heirs and Successors, full Power and Authority, upon any Application to Us for that Purpose, made by the *Court of Directors* of The said *United Company*, or the major Part of them, to revoke, vary, alter, annul and make void, these Presents, and every Matter, Clause and Thing therein contained; and to make and grant unto the said Company, and their Successors, such new, further or other Powers, and Authorities, as We, Our Heirs or Successors, shall in that Behalf think fit.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same, and shall be taken, construed and adjudged, in the most favourable and beneficial Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital, Defect, Incertainty or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Eighth Day of *January*, in the Twenty-sixth Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

COCKS.

should be suspended, and such Settlement should afterwards be restored to the Company, the same not to be construed a Dissolution of any such Corporation; and the Court of Directors may nominate Officers to continue till such Time as others are hereby appointed to be chosen.

Reservation of Power, upon Application of the Court of Directors, to revoke or alter these Presents, and to grant new or other Powers.

These Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, to be effectual, notwithstanding any Mis-recital, &c.

In Witness, &c.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE UNITED COMPANY OF MERCHANTS OF
ENGLAND, TRADING TO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Nineteenth of *September*, in the Thirty-first Year of the
Reign of *GEORGE II*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and
Fifty-seven.

Recital that the
Company had been
obliged to commence
Hostilities against
the Nabob of
Bengal ;

and that their
Officers at Fort St.
George had con-
certed a Plan of
Operations with the
King's Officers ;

and agreed, that
One Moiety of
Plunder should be
for the Captors, and
the other reserved
for the King's
Pleasure.

And of the Com-
pany's Application
for a Grant thereof
in Compensation for
their Losses.

Grant of the reserved
Moiety to the
Company ;

except what may
have been taken
from any of the
King's Subjects,

GEOERGE the Second, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting : Whereas Application has been made to Us, on Behalf of The *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, representing that they have been obliged to commence Hostilities in the *East-Indies*, against the Nabob of *Bengal*, for the Recovery of the Town and Settlement of *Calcutta*, taken from the said Company by the Forces of the said Nabob, without any just or lawful Pretence, contrary to good Faith and Amity, and of the Goods and valuable Commodities belonging to the said Company, and to many Persons trading or residing within the Limits of the said Settlement ; and that the Officers and Agents of the said Company, at *Fort St. George*, have concerted a Plan of Operations with Vice-Admiral *Watson*, and others, the Commanders of Our Fleet employed in those Parts, for regaining the said Town and Settlement, and the said Goods and valuable Commodities, and obtaining adequate Satisfaction for their Losses ; and that it has been agreed between the Officers of the said Company, on the One Part, and Our said Vice-Admiral and Commanders on board Our said Fleet, on the other Part, assembled in a Council of War, that One Moiety of all Plunder and Booty, which shall be taken from the *Moors*, be set apart for the Use of the Captors, and that the other Moiety thereof shall be deposited, till Our Royal Pleasure be known.

AND whereas the said Company have humbly besought Us, in Compensation for the great Damage which they have sustained, and of their great Expences in fitting out and preparing an Expedition for the Purposes before recited, that We would be graciously pleased to grant to the said Company, and their Successors, all that One Moiety or Part of the Plunder and Booty, agreed to be deposited as aforesaid ; We being willing and desirous, in Consideration of the Premises, to condescend to their Request : Know ye therefore, that We, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, have given and granted, and, by these Presents, do give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, all that One Moiety of all the Booty or Plunder, Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other Things whatsoever, which, in pursuance of the said Plan of Operations, concerted as aforesaid, have been or shall be taken, or seized, from the said Nabob of *Bengal*, or any of the Forces employed by him, or on his Behalf, or from any of his Subjects, Allies or Adherents ; excepting nevertheless, and always reserving out of this Our Grant, all such Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other Things whatsoever, which have been forcibly taken or detained by the Enemy,

from any Our Subjects, or others trading, or residing, within the Limits of the said Town and Settlement of *Calcutta*, or in any Manner under Our Protection, and which have been or shall be retaken, in consequence of the Plan of Operations, and of the said Expedition, it being agreeable to Justice and Equity, and to Our Royal Purpose, that the same should be restored to the original Owners thereof respectively (as far as may be) on Payment of reasonable Salvage, To have and to hold the said One Moiety of all the Premises herein before granted (except as is herein before excepted) unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, and their Successors, to their own proper Use and Behoof.

which is to be re-
turned to the
Owners, on
Payment of
Salvage.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. In Witness, &c.
Witness Ourselves, at *Westminster*, the Nineteenth Day of *September*, in the Thirty-first Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

COCKS.

CHARTER GRANTED TO THE UNITED COMPANY OF MERCHANTS OF
ENGLAND, TRADING TO THE EAST-INDIES,

Bearing Date the Fourteenth of *January*, in the Thirty-first Year of the
Reign of *GEORGE II*, *Anno Domini*, One Thousand Seven Hundred and
Fifty-eight.

Recital of the
Company's Power to
send out Ships of
War, and to have a
Military Force, and
to make Peace or
War, in India.

GEORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain, France, and
Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom these
Presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas by Virtue of several Charters or
Letters Patents, heretofore granted, by divers of Our Royal Predecessors, to
different Companies of Merchants of *London*, and of *England*, trading to the
East-Indies, which have formerly been incorporated, such former Companies
have had Power to send Ships of War to their Settlements, in the *East-Indies*,
to raise and keep a Military Force, and to make Peace or War with any Princes
or People, not *Christians*, in any Places of their Trade; and also to right and
recompence themselves upon the Goods, Estate or People of those Parts, by
whom they should sustain any Injury, Loss or Damage, or upon any other
People that should any way interrupt, wrong or injure them in their Trade,
within the Limits of their Charters.

And of the Charters
of the 5th September,
10th Wm. III, and
8th January, 26th
Geo. II.

AND whereas by Virtue of a Charter, or Letters Patents granted by Our
Royal Predecessor, King *William the Third*, of glorious Memory, bearing Date,
at *Westminster*, the Fifth Day of *September*, in the Tenth Year of His Reign;
and by Virtue of Our Royal Charter or Letters Patents, under the Great Seal of
Great-Britain, bearing Date, at *Westminster*, the Eighth Day of *January*, in the
Twenty-sixth Year of Our Reign, The *United Company of Merchants of England*,
Trading to the East-Indies, have Power to raise and maintain such a Body of
standing Forces, at their several Settlements in the *East-Indies*, and such a
Number of Seamen, and Ships of Defence, as shall be necessary for the Safe-
guard and Defence of the same; and to take and surprise all and every Person
and Persons, with their Ships, Armour, and Ammunition, and other Goods, as
shall, in an hostile Manner, invade, or attempt the defeating or Destruction of
The said *United Company's* Settlements, or Our Subjects inhabiting therein,
and, upon just Cause, to invade and destroy the Enemies of the same.

And that the Com-
pany had been
obliged to carry on
War at great
Expence.

AND whereas many Troubles have of late Years arisen in the *East-Indies*,
and The said *United Company* have been obliged, at very great Expence, to
carry on War in those Parts, against the *French*, and likewise against the
Nabob of *Bengal*, and other Princes or Governments in *India*, and some of the
Territories and Possessions, Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other Things,
belonging to The said *United Company*, in *India*, having been taken from them
by the said Nabob of *Bengal*, have been since retaken by the Ships of War,
and Forces maintained, raised and paid, by The said *United Company*, in
Conjunction with some of Our Royal Ships of War and Forces, which We have
been graciously pleased to send to the *East-Indies*, for the Defence and Assist-
ance of The said *United Company* against their Enemies, and other Territories,
or Districts, Goods, Merchandizes and Effects, have been conquered, and taken

from some of the said Princes, or Governments, in *India*, at Variance with The said *United Company*, by the Ships and Forces of The said *United Company* alone.

AND whereas it is expedient for The said *United Company*, in order to enable them to support the great Burden and Expence of the War they are now engaged in, and of such Wars as they may hereafter have with any of their or of Our Enemies in *India*; and the better to enable them, from Time to Time, to make Peace on Terms advantageous to their Trade, that We should make them such Grant, and give them such Powers, as herein after are contained: Now know ye, that We well weighing how highly it imports the Honour and Welfare of this Our Realm, and Our good Subjects thereof, that all fitting Assistance and Encouragement should be given to The said *United Company*; and in performance of divers Covenants, between Our Royal Predecessors and the said Company, for granting them all such further reasonable Powers and Privileges as may be adviseable, for the better Support and Improvement of their Trade, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant, unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, all such Booty or Plunder, Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other Things whatsoever, which, since Our Royal Letters Patents of the Nineteenth Day of *September* last past, have been or shall be taken, or seized from any of the Enemies of the said Company, or any of Our Enemies in the *East-Indies*, by any Ships or Forces of the said Company, employed by them, or on their Behalf, within any Places or Limits of their Trade, prescribed to them by any of the Charters granted by Us, or any of Our Royal Predecessors: Provided always, that the said Plunder, or Booty as aforesaid, be taken or seized during Wars or Hostilities begun and carried on, in order to right and recompence the said Company, upon the Goods, Estate or People of those Parts, from whom they shall sustain, or shall have just and well grounded Cause to fear any Injury, Loss or Damage, or upon any their People, who shall interrupt, wrong or injure them, in their said Trade, within the Limits of their said Charters, or who shall, in an hostile Manner, invade, or attempt to weaken or destroy the Settlements of the said Company, or to injure Our Subjects, or others trading or residing within the said Settlements, or, in any Manner, under Our Protection, within the said Places or Limits: And further provided always, that the Booty, or Plunder as aforesaid, be taken in Wars, Hostilities or Expeditions, begun, carried on and compleated, by the Forces raised and paid by the said Company alone, or by the Ships employed at their sole Expence, saving Our Prerogative Royal to distribute the said Plunder or Booty in such Manner and Proportions as We shall think fit, in all Cases where any of the Forces, by Land or Sea, of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, shall be appointed and commanded to act in Conjunction with the Ships or Forces of the said Company: And excepting always, out of this Our Grant, all such Ships, Vessels, Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other Things whatsoever, which have been, or shall be forcibly taken, or detained, by the Enemy, from any of Our Subjects, or others, trading or residing within the Places or Limits aforesaid, under Our Protection; and which have been or shall be retaken in consequence of any Wars, Hostilities, or Expeditions as aforesaid, it being agreeable to Justice and Equity, and to Our Royal

And that it was expedient to make the Company such Grant as herein after contained.

Grant to the Company, of all Booty or Plunder taken by their Ships or Forces alone.

Purpose, that the same shall be restored to the original Owners respectively, as far as may be, on Payment of reasonable Salvage.

Fortresses, &c.
acquired by Con-
quest, may be dis-
posed of by the
Company.

AND further, We have, of Our like especial Grace, certain Knowledge and mere Motion, given and granted, and, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant unto The said *United Company of Merchants of England, Trading to the East-Indies*, their Successors and Assigns, that they, The said *United Company*, their Successors and Assigns, shall and may, by any Treaty or Treaties of Peace, made or to be made between them, or any of their Officers, Servants or Agents, employed on their Behalf, and any of the *Indian* Princes or Governments, cede, restore, or dispose of any Fortresses, Districts or Territories, acquired by Conquest, from any of the said *Indian* Princes or Governments, during the late Troubles between the said Company and the Nabob of *Bengal*, or which shall be acquired, by Conquest, in Time coming: Provided always, that the said Company shall not have any Power or Authority whatsoever to cede, restore or dispose of any Settlements, Fortresses, Districts or Territories, conquered from the Subjects of any *European* Power, without the especial Licence and Approbation of Us, Our Heirs and Successors.

Charter to be taken
in the most favour-
able Sense.

AND We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant and declare, that these Our Letters Patents, or the Enrolment thereof, shall be, in and by all Things, valid and effectual in the Law, according to the true Intent and Meaning of the same; and shall be taken, construed and adjudged in the most favourable Sense, for the best Advantage of the said Company, as well in Our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any Non-recital, Mis-recital, Defect, Incertainty or Imperfection, in these Our Letters Patents.

In Witness, &c.

IN WITNESS whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself, at *Westminster*, the Fourteenth Day of *January*, in the Thirty-first Year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

COCKS.

A LIST OF THE SEVERAL CHARTERS, OR LETTERS
PATENT, RELATING TO THE EAST INDIA COMPANY,
GRANTED PRIOR TO 1762,
WHICH ARE NOT PRINTED IN THIS COLLECTION.

Anno Domini.	Anno Regni.	Die et Mense.	—
1604	1 James I ..	23 February ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, to transport £12,000 of foreign Money.
1607	4 James I ..	5 January ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20,000 of foreign Silver.
1608	5 James I ..	8 February ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20,000 of foreign Silver.
1610	7 James I ..	22 May ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to sell, to other Merchants, Spices ungarbled, in whole Packs, to be by them transported in such whole Packs.
1611	8 James I ..	4 December ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Privilege, that neither the said Governor and Company, nor their Goods and Merchandizes, shall be hereafter sued, vexed, arrested, molested, or disquieted, in respect of their Trading, and divers other Privileges.
1616	13 James I ..	14 December ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Confirmation to the said Governor and Company, for transporting of foreign Silver, either as brought into the Kingdom, or new coined in the Mint, within the Tower of London, and divers other Privileges.
1617	14 James I ..	11 July ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License to the said Governor and Company, to sell Spices ungarbled, in whole, with a Pardon for former Contempts concerning the same, and License to transport foreign Bullion.
1618	15 James I ..	16 January ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport foreign Bullion.
1622	20 James I ..	4 February ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Privilege for the said Governor and Company, to chastise and correct all English Persons residing in the East-Indies, and committing any Misdemeanor, either with Martial Law or otherwise.
1624	22 James I ..	11 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Pardon to the said Governor and Company, for certain Offences; and a Grant unto them of such Sums of Money, and other Goods and Merchandizes, as did belong to the King.

Anno Domini.	Anno Regni.	Die et Mense.	—
1626	2 Charles I ..	28 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30,000 in foreign Gold.
1626	2 Charles I ..	17 August ..	A Charter or Letters Patent to the said Governor and Company, empowering them to erect Mills and Houses for making into Gunpowder all such Saltpetre as they shall import.
1626	2 Charles I ..	13 February ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30,000 in foreign Gold.
1626	2 Charles I ..	22 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20,000 in foreign Gold or Silver.
1627	3 Charles I ..	18 February ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £60,000 in foreign Gold, and in Default thereof £40,000 in English Gold.
1628	4 Charles I ..	24 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £60,000 in foreign Gold.
1629	5 Charles I ..	10 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £8,000 in foreign Gold.
1629	5 Charles I ..	17 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £10,000 in English Gold.
1630	6 Charles I ..	9 November ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30,000 in foreign Gold.
1631	7 Charles I ..	21 November ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30,000 in foreign Gold.
1631	7 Charles I ..	3 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20,000 in foreign Gold.
1632	8 Charles I ..	25 September ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £40,000 in Gold.
1633	9 Charles I ..	8 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £40,000 in foreign or English Gold.
1634	10 Charles I ..	1 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20,000 in Gold.
1634	10 Charles I ..	12 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £40,000 in Gold.
1635	11 Charles I ..	30 November ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £30,000 in foreign or English Gold.
1638	14 Charles I ..	21 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £20,000 in foreign or English Gold.
1655		10 August ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Warrant to pay, to the said Governor and Company, £50,000, lent by them for the use of the Common Wealth.

Anno Domini.	Anno Regni.	Die et Mense.	—
1660	12 Charles II ..	11 January ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to enter upon, take and possess the Island of Roone, <i>alias</i> Pula-Roone, and to regain the same from the Netherlands East-India Company, and to plant, husband, manage, retain and keep the same.
1660	12 Charles II ..	18 December ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of License for the said Governor and Company, to transport £60,000 in foreign Gold or Bullion.
1668	20 Charles II ..	6 February ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Discharge to the said Governor and Company, for selling Two East-India Prizes, and for the Monies raised thereby.
1673	24 Charles II ..	7 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Release to the said Governor and Company, of several Covenants, heretofore made between them and the Commissioners of the Navy, touching some Ships sent to the East-Indies.
1673	24 Charles II ..	7 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Grant to the said Governor and Company, to receive several Sums of Money out of the Customs.
1674	25 Charles II ..	27 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Confirmation to the said Governor and Company, of Articles concerning the Sale of Four Dutch prizes.
1674	26 Charles II ..	13 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Discharge to the said Governor and Company, for Monies made by the Sale of Four Dutch Prizes.
1677	28 Charles II ..	21 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Warrant to the said Governor and Company, to receive £40,000.
1677	29 Charles II ..	24 January ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Warrant to the said Governor and Company, to receive £60,000 out of the Exchequer.
1678	30 Charles II ..	22 November ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Warrant for the said Governor and Company, to receive £50,000 out of the Exchequer.
1683	35 Charles II ..	5 July ..	A Charter or Letters Patent to the said Governor and Company, for Payment of £40,463 10s. for 1,051 Tons of Saltpetre, by them furnished for His Majesty's use.
1683	35 Charles II ..	1 August ..	A Charter or Letters Patent, authorizing the Commissioners of the Admiralty, to grant and give out Commissions, to such as the said Governor and Company should name and recommend, to aid and assist them against the King of Bantam.
1683	35 Charles II ..	14 September ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Warrant to the Commissioners of the Admiralty, to assist the said Governor and Company against the King of Bantam.
1684	1 James II ..		A Charter or Letters Patent of Proclamation, restraining all His Majesty's Subjects, but the said Governor and Company, and their Agents, from trading to the East-Indies.
1689	1 Willam III ..	3 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of a Warrant to pay, to the said Governor and Company, £22,500, for 500 Tons of Brown Saltpetre.

Anno Domini.	Anno Regni.	Die et Mense.	—
1693	5 William III ..	26 October ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of discharge for the said Governor and Company for the tenth part of prizes taken by them and due to His Majesty.
1698	10 William III..	14 July ..	A Charter or Letters Patent appointing Hugh Boscawen and others to take subscriptions for a General Society to have liberty and power to trade to the East-Indies.
1698	10 William III..		A Charter or Letters Patent of a Schedule, marked A, containing the Draught of a Charter for the said General Society.
1698	10 William III..		A Charter or Letters Patent of the Schedule, marked B, containing the Draught of a Charter for the aforesaid English Company.
1698	10 William III..	3 September ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Incorporation, empowering certain Persons to trade to the East-Indies, by the Name of the General Society, entitled to the Advantages given by an Act of Parliament, for raising £2,000,000 for the Service of the Crown.
1706	4 Anne ..		A Charter or Letters Patent of Release to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London, Trading into the East-Indies, of all Offences and Crimes committed contrary to an Act of Parliament.
1710	8 Anne ..	15 August ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Grant to Sir Jonathan Andrews, and others, of all Debts, &c., due to the aforesaid Governor and Company, before the Surrender of their Charters; a Schedule of which Debts is mentioned in an Indenture, dated the 21st of March last, between the said Governor and Company and Her Majesty.
1728	2 George II ..	4 November ..	A Charter or Letters Patent empowering the Commissioners of the Admiralty, at the request of the said United Company, to give ample powers to the Commanders of Ships, belonging to the said Company, to take, seize and destroy any foreign Ships, trading from the Austrian Netherlands to the East-Indies, for Six Years, from the 20th of May last.
1760	1 George III ..	20 December ..	A Charter or Letters Patent for establishing Courts of Judicature, &c., at Fort Marlborough.
1761	1 George III ..	27 January ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Commission to the said United Company, for the trying of Pirates, at Fort St. George.
1761	1 George III ..	27 January ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Commission to the said United Company, for the trying of Pirates, at Fort Marlborough.
1761	1 George III ..	27 January ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Commission to the said United Company, for the trying of Pirates, at Bombay.
1761	1 George III ..	13 March ..	A Charter or Letters Patent of Commission to the said United Company, for the trying of Pirates, at Fort William.

INDEX.

ABATEMENT of proceedings commenced under the Charter of 1726, not to be caused by arrival of Charters of 1753, 267, 271, 276.

Acceptance by Queen Anne of the assignment of the old Company's debts, 228.

of the surrender of the old Company's Charters, 229.

by King George II of the surrender of the Mayor's Court Charters granted in 1726 and 1727, 254.

Accomptant of the East India Company, 110, 149.

Accomptant-General, *see* Mayor's Court.

Action, *see* Cause of Action.

Acts of Parliament, *see* Statutes.

Additional Stock to be issued by the old Company, 105.

by the English Company, 137.

may be raised by order of a General Court of the English Company, 148.

of old Company to be liable to their debts, 167.

of English Company, Proprietors of, to have the proceeds of the stock in trade distributed among them, 171.

what it consists of, *ib.*

what to be deemed, 172, 173.

not to be included in stock transferred to the old Company, 174.

separate Book to be kept for transferring, *ib.*

new, to be raised in equal parts by each Company, 180, 181.

how stock belonging to the old Company is to be transferred, 193.

may be transferred by consent before 1709, 197.

debts due and goods belonging to the English Company upon their old additional stock, commonly called the shares, to be part of the United Stock, 218, 219.

amount to be paid to persons interested in the old additional stock, commonly called the shares on account of their Credits exceeding their Debts, 220.

debts due by the English Company on account of their old additional stock to be paid by the 1st March 1708, 221.

one-third part of the additional stock advanced by the old Company except £70,000 to be paid back by Bonds when they had raised sufficient money to pay their debts, *ib.*

the 70,000 to be retained as a security for surrender of Charters, 223.

Additional Stock to be issued by other members to be paid back their respective shares by the 20th October 1708, 222.

Sir Edward Littleton's Bond to remain an amount of the English Company's old additional stock, 224.

Administration of Intestate's Estates may be granted by Mayor's Court established in 1726, 246.

by Court established in 1753, 279.

Administrators to act within the Company's limits of trade, 247, 279.

and *see* Bond.

Admirals and other subjects of the Crown to assist in the provisions of Charter granted in 1601, 15.

of Charter granted in 1609, 31.

and other officers of the Crown to assist in the provisions of Charter granted in 1683, 73.

and subjects to assist in the provisions of Charter of 1686, 82.

and other officers of the Crown to assist the Company upon request made, 155.

to assist the United Trade, 191.

and other sea officers to be appointed by the Company and to have power to raise troops and exercise Law Martial, 82.

Admiralty Court, established by Charles II, 1683, 72.

by James II, 1686, 80.

by William III, 1698, 154.

Adventurers of the old Company may be called upon to raise £100,000 towards payment of debts, 221.

Affirmation of Quakers, 260.

of Natives of India, 260, 267.

Agra, a factory under the Presidency of Bombay, 204.

Aids, granted by Parliament, 125.

Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of Peace concluded at, 254.

Aldermen of Bombay appointed in 1726, 238, 239.

to be nine in number, 238.

seven to be natural born Englishmen and the other two may be subjects of any country in amity with England, *ib.*

to take oaths of office and allegiance, 239.

to have like powers and authorities, &c., as the Aldermen of Madras, *ib.*

to be with Mayor a Court of Record to be called the Mayor's Court at Bombay, 239.

appointed in 1753, 268, 269.

- Aldermen of Bombay to be nine in number, 268.
 seven to be natural born Englishmen and the other two may be foreign protestants, subjects of any country in amity with England, *ib.*
 to take oaths of office and allegiance, 269.
 to have like powers and authorities, &c., as the Aldermen of Madras, *ib.*
 to be with Mayor a Court of Record to be called the Mayor's Court at Bombay, 269.
 to take the oaths of office as a Judge and allegiance, 247, 280.
see also Mayor of Bombay, Mayor's Court of Bombay.
- of Calcutta appointed in 1726, 242.
 to be nine in number, *ib.*
 seven to be natural born Englishmen and the other two may be subjects of any country in amity with England, *ib.*
 to take oaths of office and allegiance, 242.
 to have the like powers and authorities as at Madras, 242.
 to be with the Mayor a Court of Record by the name of the Mayor's Court of Calcutta at Fort William in Bengal, 243.
 appointed in 1753, 272.
 to be nine in number, *ib.*
 seven to be natural born Englishmen and the other two may be foreign protestants, subjects of any country in amity with England, *ib.*
 those in office at the arrival of the Charter to continue, 272.
 to take oaths of office and allegiance, 273, 280.
 to have like powers and authorities as at Madras, 273.
 to be with the Mayor a Court of Record by the name of the Mayor's Court of Calcutta at Fort William in Bengal, 273.
see also Mayor of Calcutta, Mayor's Court at Calcutta.
 to take oaths of office as a Judge and of allegiance, 247, 280.
- of Madras appointed in 1687, 85, 86.
 to continue in office for life, 86.
 one to be elected Mayor on the 29th September in every year, *ib.*
 all to take an oath devised by the General of India and Council in President of Fort St. George and Council, 87.
 Court of, to be made up of the heads and Chiefs of all the respective Casts, *ib.*
 what to be called the Court, 95.
 oaths to be in such form as most obligatory on their respective consciences, 87.
 an Alderman to be elected Mayor instead of any Mayor dying or being removed during office, *ib.*
 an Alderman may be removed by Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses, *ib.*
- Aldermen of Madras may be removed by Mayor Aldermen, and Burgesses or by East India Company, or General and three of the Council of India or President and three of the Council of Fort St. George, 94.
 in case of death or removal of Alderman a Burgess to be appointed instead, 87.
 Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record, 88.
 Mayor and three senior Aldermen to be Justices of the Peace, *ib.*
 Mayor and Aldermen with consent of General and Council of India or President and Council of Fort St. George may levy taxes and enforce payment by distress or imprisonment, *ib.*
 not to levy taxes except for building a Town House or Guildhall, Gaol and School House, for convenient ornaments and edifices, and for payment of the salaries of officers and schoolmaster, 88, 89.
 Englishmen to submit to arrest by any officer of the Court of Aldermen but not to be carried before or committed to prison by the warrant of a Native of India, 90.
 scarlet serge gowns to be worn by Aldermen, *ib.*
 may elect Sargeants, 90.
 may appoint Gaoler, 91.
 may allow salaries and fees to inferior officers who have taken the oaths of allegiance and office, *ib.*
 three of the Aldermen to be covenant servants of the East India Company, 91.
 Mayor and Aldermen may punish misdemeanours and the like by fine, imprisonment, or corporal punishment, 92.
 may elect Burgesses, *ib.*
 every person refusing the office of Alderman or Burgess to forfeit five pagodas, *ib.*
 two of the Aldermen elected by the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses to be Cofferers or Keepers of two keys of the Cash Chest, 93.
 Mayor and Aldermen may elect a Town Clerk and Clerk of the Peace, 93.
 Mayor or any of the Justices may administer lawful oaths, 93.
 Mayor and Aldermen may have Rundelloes and Kettysols borne over them, and may ride on horseback, 95.
 may admit Freemen of the Corporation without limitation of the number, *ib.*
 Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses only to have a vote for officers, *ib.*
 appointed in 1726, 231.
 to be nine in number, 231.
 seven to be natural born Englishmen and the other two may be subjects of any Courts in amity with England, *ib.*
 to take oaths of office and allegiance, 231, 232.

- Aldermen of Madras** to continue in office for life, 231.
 to be elected of the principal inhabitants, 232.
 on death or removal one of the principal Inhabitants to be elected instead by the Mayor and Aldermen, and sworn, *ib.*
 may be removed by Governor or President and Council of Fort St. George subject to appeal to King in Council, *ib.*
 nomination of first Mayor and Alderman in case of death or departure from India of any person named in Charter, 233.
 Mayor and Aldermen to be a Court of Record, *ib.*
 to take oaths of office as a Judge and of allegiance, 247.
 appointed in 1753, 255.
 to be nine in number, 255.
 seven to be natural born Englishmen and the other two may be foreign protestants, subjects of any country in amity with England, *ib.*
 to take oaths of office and allegiance, 256.
 to continue in office for life, *ib.*
 on death or removal one of the principal Inhabitants to be elected instead by the Governor and Council and sworn, 257.
 any person chosen refusing to accept office to be fined, *ib.*
 to be removed if absent for twelve months or appointed Governor or one of the Council, *ib.*
 may be removed by Governor or President and Council subject to appeal to King in Council, 258.
 nomination of first Mayor and Aldermen in case of death or disqualification of any person named in Charter, *ib.*
 to be with the Mayor a Court of Record by the name of the Mayor's Court at Madras-patnam, 258.
 to take oaths of office as a Judge and of allegiance, 280.
see also Mayor of Madras, Mayor's Court of Madras, Recorder, Justices of the Peace, Town Clerk, Sargeants, Freemen of the Corporation of Madras.
- Amadavad**, a factory under Bombay, 204.
- Ambassadors**, to be maintained by the General Society, 151.
 plate, &c., made for the use of, to be excepted from the dead stock of the English Company, 215.
- Amerciaments**, *see* Fines.
- Amoving**, *see* Removal.
- Ammunition** and clothing may be exported by the East India Company free of duty, 45, 60.
- Anjengo**, a Fort on the Coast of Malabar, 204.
- Annuities**, Yearly fund for answering, 123.
 to be united, 135.
 arrears to be deemed separate Estate of the English Company, 172.
- Annuities** and also those growing due before the time for transferring the same, 173.
 to be paid to the English Company until the times for transferring the same, 183.
- Answer** upon oath in Mayor's Court, 261.
- Appeal** to the King in Council by Aldermen sentenced to removal, 232.
 from Governor and Council of Bombay, 241, 276.
 from Governor and Council of Calcutta, 244, 275.
 from Governor and Council of Madras, 236, 265.
 Mayor's Court may enforce judgments, sentences and orders made on, 265.
 to the Court of Admiralty from Mayor's Court of Madras established in 1687, 89.
 execution of sentence of Mayor's Court to be respited till cause reheard in Court of Admiralty, 89.
 to Governor and Council from Mayor's Court of Bombay established in 1726, 240.
 established in 1753, 271.
 from Mayor's Court of Calcutta established in 1726, 244.
 established in 1753, 275.
 from Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1726, 236.
 established in 1753, 264.
- Appearance** in Mayor's Court, 234, 240, 243, 260, 270, 274.
- Apprentices** may trade with the East Indies, 6, 23, 36.
 may be admitted into the Company, 13, 29, 42.
- Approval** of bye-laws by the Court of Directors, 246.
- Arbitration** of Lord Godolphin between the two Companies, 217.
- Archbishop** of Canterbury to approve of ministers sent out by the Company, 143, 185.
- Arraignment** of accused persons, 237.
- Arrest** of Englishmen, 90.
 in Mayor's Court at Bombay established in 1726, 240.
 in 1753, 270.
 in Mayor's Court at Calcutta established in 1726, 244.
 in 1753, 274.
 in Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1726, 234.
 in 1753, 260.
- Assessment** to be levied for building a Town House or Guildhall, Gaol and School House at Madras, and for payment of the salaries of the officials, 88.
- Assignment** to the Queen of debts due to the old Company in order that the same might be regranted, 194, 227.
 and *see* Transfer.
- Attorney**, Transfer of stock by, 194.
- Auction**, *see* Inch of Candle.
- Award**, *see* Arbitration.

- BAIL, *see* Arrest.
- Ballasore, a factory in Bengal, 205.
- Bantam and other settlements on the South Seas conveyed to the English Company, 205.
- Bencoolen, Settlement of York Fort at, and the factory there, with territory thereto belonging, 204.
- Bengal, Settlements of the old Company, 204.
of the English Company, 214.
Military officers in, 245.
the Nabob obliges the East India Company to commence hostilities, 284.
- Bengal, *see* Calcutta, Nabob.
- Bishop of London to approve of ministers sent out by the Company, 143, 185.
- Bombay, Governors and other officers may be appointed by the Court of Committees, 52.
Company to have authority over, 53.
very populous, 230.
Corporation established in 1726, 238.
in 1753, 268.
Mayor's Court established in 1726, 239.
in 1753, 269.
inhabitants to be exercised in arms, 241, 272.
- Bombay, Grant from the King of Portugal to the Crown of England, 48.
grant to the old Company, 48.
conveyance to the English Company, 191, 203.
not to be sold to any one not a British subject, 49.
East India Company may coin money at, 65.
Factories under, 204.
- Bonds to pay back additional stock, 221, 222.
to be applied in payment of the old Company's debts, 222.
to be paid to Trustees in order to secure the surrender of the old Company's Charters, 223.
to bear date 30th September 1708, 224.
to be given by Administrators under Mayor's Court Charter of 1726, 247.
of 1753, 279.
- Booty taken from the Moors to be divided between His Majesty and the Captors, 282.
reserved moiety granted to the East India Company, *ib.*
taken by the East India Company's ships or forces alone granted to them, 285.
in conjunction with forces of the Crown, *ib.*
- Borneo, a settlement or factory on the island to be part of the Dead Stock of the English Company, 214.
- Broach, a factory under the Presidency of Bombay, 204.
- Bullion not exceeding the value of £30,000 may be carried out by the Company in their first voyage, 10.
Company may transport as much as they bring in, so as it does not exceed £30,000 in any one voyage, 26.
- Bullion Company may transport as much as they bring in, so as it does not exceed £50,000 in one voyage, 39.
to bring in as much as they carry out, 13, 30, 43.
to be shipped at the ports of London, Dartmouth, or Plymouth, 14, 30, 43.
- Burgesses of Madras appointed in 1687, 85, 86.
to take an oath devised by the General of India and Council, or the President of Fort St. George and Council, 87.
and most obligatory on their respective consciences, *ib.*
to be appointed Aldermen instead of any dying or being removed, *ib.*
to wear white silk gowns, 90.
to be treated with respect by the Sargeants, *ib.*
to be elected by the Mayor and Aldermen, 92.
every person refusing the office to forfeit five pagodas, *ib.*
to be removable by the East India Company, the General and three of the Council of India, or the President and three of the Council of Fort St. George, 94.
number not to exceed 120 at one time, 95.
- Buyers of goods imported by the East India Company may transport the same in English bottoms, 9.
- Bye-laws, *see* Laws.
- CALCUTTA conveyed by the Old Company to the English Company, 204.
very populous, 230.
Corporation established in 1726, 242.
in 1753, 272.
Mayor's Court established in 1726, 243.
in 1753, 273.
inhabitants to be exercised in arms, 245, 276.
taken from the Company by the Nabob, 282.
plan concerted at Madras for the recovery of, *ib.*
- Calicut, a factory on the coast of Malabar, 204.
- Calling in money from the adventurers, old Company to execute their powers for, 221.
- Capital Stock, sum total of principal money subscribed, 136.
any addition may be made to, so as not to exceed the total for which the Company may trade, 137.
no person qualified to vote at a General Court who has not £500 in the, 144.
amount to be entered in Books to be kept by Accomptant, 150.
amount to be transferred by the English Company to the old Company, 158.
each Company's share liable to its debts, 167.
old Company's share to be transferred to their own members, 222.
- Carwar, a fort on the coast of Malabar, 204.

- Cash Chest of Corporation of Madras, 93.
of the East India Company, 117.
- Cashier to be appointed by English Company, 166.
by United Company, 177.
- Casting vote of Governor or Deputy Governor, 108.
- Casts, *see* Aldermen of Madras.
- Cause of action accruing in Bombay, 271.
in Calcutta, 274.
in Madras, 260.
between Indian Natives only in Bombay, 270.
in Calcutta, 274.
in Madras, 260.
not exceeding the value of five Pagodas in Bombay, 271.
in Calcutta, 274, 275.
in Madras, 260.
- Cause of suit not exceeding the value of five pagodas, *see* Suit.
- Chaplain to be maintained on board every ship of 500 tons, 142, 185.
to supply the next vacancy in India, 143, 185.
- Chinapatam, *see* Madras.
- Choromandel, Chingee, and Orixá, Coast of, 204.
- Chutanuttee, a factory in Bengal with a large territory thereto belonging, 204.
see also Calcutta.
- Civil causes may be judged by Governor and Council, 44.
to be tried by the Mayor and Aldermen of Madras, 89.
- Clerk of the Peace, *see* Town Clerk.
- Clerks and other officers to be appointed by the Mayor's Court at Madras, established in 1726, 236.
in 1753, 263.
- Clothing, *see* Ammunition.
- Cochin China, factory in, conveyed by old Company to English Company, 204.
- Codalore, *see* Cuddalore.
- Cofferers for the Corporation of Madras, 93.
- Coining money in Bombay, to be called rupees, pices, and budgroobs, authorized, 65.
in the Company's forts of any specie, usually coined by the Princes of these countries, 82, 190.
- Commissioners for receiving subscriptions to the General Society, 127.
of the Court of Requests to sit every Thursday, 266.
to continue in office for two years, *ib.*
of Oyer and Terminer and General Gaol Delivery, *see* Justices of the Peace.
- Committees of the East India Company appointed in 1600, 3.
in 1609, 20.
in 1661, 34.
in 1669, 99.
twenty-four to be elected every year, 5, 22, 35, 99.
- Committees, on the death or removal of any of them, others to be appointed, 6, 23, 36, 107.
assembly of, commonly called the Court of Committees, 52.
may make laws for the Port and Island of Bombay, *ib.*
may appoint Governors and Agents for, *ib.*
may make laws for the Island of Saint Helena, 60.
may appoint Governors and Agents for, 61.
may appoint Governors of the Company or his Deputy, to administer oaths to persons employed there, 62.
to reduce subscriptions *pro rata* if excessive, 105.
to be called by Governor or Deputy Governor and to consist only of qualified members, 108.
to have £1,000 stock each, *ib.*
£2,000 stock each, 121.
eight new ones to be chosen every year, 116.
Private Committees of the Company not to be appointed by, 118.
not to lend Company's money unless authorized by General Court, *ib.*
- Complaint made in writing to Mayor's Court at Bombay, 270.
at Calcutta, 274.
at Madras, 260.
examination by the Mayor's Court at Bombay of the matter of, 270.
by the Mayor's Court at Calcutta, 275.
- Confirmation of all acts done by the East India Company since 24th March 1693, 100.
- Continuance in office of Governor and Deputy Governor of the East India Company, 116.
of Mayor of Madras, 231, 251.
of Aldermen, *ib.*
of Mayor and Aldermen of Bombay, 239, 269.
of Calcutta, 242, 273.
- Conviction of offenders, Justices of the Peace may proceed to, 237, 267.
- Coromandel, *see* Choromandel.
- Corporal punishment, Mayor and Aldermen may punish offenders in all cases of Misdemeanor, &c., by, 92.
- Corporation of Bombay established in 1726, 238.
re-established in 1753, 268.
of Calcutta established in 1726, 242.
re-established in 1753, 272.
of Madras established in 1687, 84.
in 1726, 231.
re-established in 1753, 255.
- Cossimbuzar, a factory in Bengal, 205.
- Costs of suit may be levied under Warrant, 235, 261.
- Council of Governor, *see* General and Council, Governor and Council.
- Court, *see* Admiralty, Aldermen, Committees, Directors, General Courts, Managers, Mayors' Courts, Requests.

- Covenanted Servants of the East India Company not to be taxed, 88.
 Recorder to be, 91.
 Creditor, Grant of Administration to, 247, 279.
 Crimes, persons accused of, to be tried as in England, 237, 267.
 Criminal Causes, Governor and Council may judge, 44.
 Mayor and Aldermen may try, 89, 92.
 Cuddalore, a factory on the Coast of Coromandel, 204.
 subordinate to Madras, 266.
 Custody, defendants not finding bail or giving security to be detained in, 240, 244, 260, 270, 274.
 Customer, goods to be duly entered by, 8, 14.
 to give 12 months' time for payment of duties, 25.
 Customs, the East India Company may during their first four voyages carry goods free of, 8.
 how to be paid afterwards, 8, 118, 186.
 allowance for goods lost, 9.
 goods may be transported out of the realm in English bottoms, 9, 26, 39.
 gold and silver to be entered before shipping or landing, 14.
 time to be given for payment, 25, 38.
 East India Company may send out clothing, provisions and ammunition free of, 45, 60.
 English Company to have the same allowances as old Company, 143.
see also Duties.
- Dacca, a factory in Bengal, 205.
 Dead Stock to be valued, 162.
 of the old Company to be conveyed to the English Company, 169.
 Bombay and St. Helena to be part of, 191.
 conveyance of, 203.
 particulars of that of the old Company, 203.
 of that of the English Company, 214.
 Death, *see* Aldermen of Madras, Committees, Deputy Governor, Director, Governor of the East India Company, Managers, Mayor, Minister, Sargeant, Sheriff.
 Debts due to the Company restored to them, 100.
 not to be contracted by the English Company on their own account, 187, 188.
 due to the old Company to be assigned to the Crown, 193, 219, 222.
 have been assigned accordingly, 227.
 granted to the English Company, 228.
 in India to be part of the United Stock, 218.
 due by either Company to be paid by the English Company, 219.
 of the old Company exceed their credits and effects vested in the English Company, 220.
 of the English Company fall short of their credits and effects, *ib.*
- Debts of old Company in Great Britain to be paid before the 1st March 1708, *ib.*
 of English Company to be paid in like manner, 221.
 old Company to raise money for payment of, *ib.*
- Declaration to be made by Quakers in lieu of the oath to be taken by Directors of the East India Company, 139.
 that they have £500 stock in their own right, 145.
 that they are qualified as Directors, 146.
 that they will honestly demean themselves as Managers of the United Trade, 180.
- Defence of the realm, Company's ships may be required for, 11, 27, 40.
- Departure from India, *see* Aldermen of Madras.
- Deputy Governor of the East India Company may be appointed by the Company, 4, 21, 34.
 appointed by Charter of 1693, 98.
 to have £4,000 stock, 108.
 in case of death another to be chosen, *ib.*
 not to continue in office for more than two years, 116.
 to be one of the Managers of the United Trade, 176, 178.
- Deputy Mayor of Madras to be appointed during the sickness or absence of the Mayor, 92.
- Deputy Sheriff to be appointed in case of the Sheriff's allowed absence, 259.
- Directors of the English Company to be subject to the Rules of their Charter, 125.
 to make an inventory of all English goods exported by the Company, 142.
 appointed in 1698, 144.
 to be appointed yearly, 145.
 to have £2,000 stock, 146.
 to take an oath of office, 147.
 to administer oaths to inferior servants, *ib.*
 to summon General Courts, 148.
 may be removed by General Court, *ib.*
 in case of death or removal another to be elected, 145.
 thirteen may hold Courts, 148.
 twelve to be, together with a similar number appointed by the old Company, Managers of the United Trade, 176.
 their names to be transmitted to the old Company, 179.
 to manage the United Trade after the term of seven years, 193, 196.
 Managers of the United Trade to be, 217.
 to be elected on the 14th April 1709, 224.
 may make bye-laws and ordinances for the good government of settlements, 245, 276.
 to approve of bye-laws and ordinances made by Governors or Presidents and Councils, 277.

Directors of the English Company to appoint an Accountant-General at Madras, 263.
at Bombay, 271.
at Calcutta, 275.
see also Committees.

Disfranchisement of freemen of the East India Company not paying their subscriptions, 13, 29, 42.

Distress of goods to enforce payment of taxes, 88.
to enforce payment of decrees of the Mayor's Courts, 235, 261.

Dividends to be made in money only, 111.

Duty on Salt, 124.
on Stamps, *ib.*
imposed by 9 and 10 W. III, c. 44, s. 76,
for maintaining Ambassadors and other
Ministers, 151.
on muslins, 186.

EAST INDIA COMPANY established by Queen Elizabeth, 2.
continued by King James I, 19.
confirmed by King Charles II, 32, 65.
former Charters ratified by King James II, 79.
confirmed by William and Mary, 97.
established by William III, 135.
confirmed by Queen Anne, 164.
established by Queen Anne, 196, 217.
to enjoy all privileges of a Company in the City of London, 73, 155.
to export £100,000 worth of English goods yearly, 110, 116, 141.
to export English goods amounting in value to one-tenth of the whole exports, 142, 183.
to sell 500 tons of Saltpetre to the Ordnance yearly, 110.
to keep an Accomptant, 111.
may coin money in India, 65, 82.
may make peace and war, 45, 71.
may seize unlicensed persons, 45.
may seize ships and goods, 70, 153, 188.
have encouraged resort to their towns by a strict Distribution of Justice, 230.
proceedings in case of an action or suit against, 261.
Governor and Council to appear and answer for, *ib.*
proceedings in actions or suits by, 262.
answerable to suitors for money and effects deposited with the Governor and Council at Bombay, 271.
at Calcutta, 275.
at Madras, 263.
to be at all expense occasioned by depositing, keeping and restoring same, *ib.*
money ordered into Court to be kept with the cash of, *ib.*
may make rules and orders for the administration of justice, 263, 264.

East India Company may remove Presidency from any principal settlement, 280.

Corporations and Courts created in 1753 not to be dissolved by loss of a principal settlement by, 280.

have commenced hostilities against the Nabob of Bengal, 282.

grant of moiety of booty taken from him, *ib.*
have carried on war with the French and the Nabob of Bengal at great expense, 284.

grant of booty taken by their ships or forces alone, 285.

to export English goods amounting in value to one-tenth of the exports, 142, 183.

to sell 500 tons of Saltpetre to the Ordnance yearly, 110.

to sell at a certain rate, 141.

to sell 494½ tons yearly, 184.

see also Factories, Governors, Laws, Penalties.

East India House the usual place of meeting of the Company, 117.

assigned by the old Company to the English Company, 211.

Elections, *see* Aldermen, Burgesses, Committees, Deputy Governor, Directors, Governor of the East India Company, Managers, Mayor, Recorder.

English Company to be incorporated if desired, 127.

incorporated, 135.

English goods and manufactures of the value of £100,000 to be exported yearly, 110.

an account of the value to be delivered yearly, 117.

to be at least one-tenth of the exports, 142, 183, 185.

an account thereof to be delivered yearly by the Managers, 184.

Englishmen may be arrested by any officer of the Court of Aldermen but not brought before or committed to prison by a Native of India, 90.

Sergeants of the Mayor and Aldermen to be, *ib.*

Recorders of Mayor's Court to be, 91.

three of the Aldermen of Madras to be, *ib.*

Town Clerk to be, 93.

Mayor and seven of the Aldermen of Madras to be, 231.

of Bombay, 238.

of Calcutta, 255.

Entries of goods exported to be made on oath, 139.

may be made in books kept by the English Company for the purpose, 141.

oaths to be taken by the Officers of the English Company who shall keep their books for the entry of goods outward, 141.

Equity and good conscience, Causes to be determined by Courts of Admiralty established in 1683 according to, 72.

- Equity and good conscience by Courts of Admiralty established in 1686, 81.
 by Justices of the Peace established in 1687, 88.
 by the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1687, 88.
 by the Courts of Admiralty of the English Company, 155.
see also Mayor's Court at Madras.
- Estates of deceased persons paid into the Company's Cash to be reckoned as part of the Company's debts, 220.
 frequently wasted, 246, 278.
- Examination of matter of Complaint by Mayor's Court at Bombay, 270.
 by Mayor's Court at Madras, 260.
 by Mayor's Court at Calcutta, 275.
- Exchequer, Payments to be made by the East India Company into, 101.
- Execution may be awarded by the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1726, 235.
 established in 1753, 261.
 by the Mayor's Court at Bombay established in 1726, 240.
 established in 1753, 270.
 by the Mayor's Court at Calcutta established in 1726, 244.
 established in 1753, 275.
 of judgments, sentences and orders made on appeal from the Mayor's Court at Madras, 236, 265.
 from the Mayor's Court at Bombay, 271.
 from the Mayor's Court at Calcutta, 275.
- Executors of deceased persons may be empowered by Probate to act, 246, 279.
- Factories to be under the control of the East India Company, 44.
 who are to have the ordinary rule and government of, 71.
 the English Company to have the government of, 154.
 in default of the two Companies concurring, the Managers of the United Trade to have the government of, 190.
- Factors may trade with the East Indies for fifteen years from the 25th December 1600, 6, 12.
 from the 31st May 1609, 23.
 for ever thereafter, 26.
 may be admitted into the Company, 29.
 may trade with India from the 3rd April 1661, 36.
 may be admitted into the Company, 43.
 may be nominated for Bombay, 52.
 of the old Company may trade with India till the 29th September 1701, 152.
 may be appointed by the Court of Managers, 177.
 may seize ships or goods, 188.
 may be licensed to trade upon their own account, 189.
- Factors of the English Company to manage United Trade, 193, 196.
 salaries usually paid in England to be reckoned among the debts of the old Company, 220.
- Fees and Salaries to be paid to the inferior officers of the Madras Corporation, 91.
 to be received by the Town Clerk of Madras, 93.
 to be allowed to the Clerks and Officers of the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1726, 236.
 of the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1753, 264.
 may be varied from time to time, *ib.*
see also Table of Fees.
- Fines and Amerciaments may be imposed by the East India Company for disobedience of bye-laws, 24, 37, 109, 149.
 for breach of orders given to men sent out by them, 45.
 for the observation of bye-laws made for the government of Bombay, 52.
 for the government of St. Helena, 60.
 by the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1687, 92.
 for admission into the freedom of the Company, 106.
 imposed by the Mayor's Courts and Justices established in 1726, 250.
 granted to the East India Company, 250, 277.
 surrendered to the Crown, 254.
- Forces and ships of the East India Company, grant of booty taken by them alone, 285.
- Forfeitures and penalties to be divided between the informer and the Company, 141.
 how share accruing to the Company is to be distributed, 189.
 released to the two Companies, 198.
see also Fines.
- Fortifications, East India Company may build, 45.
- Fort Marlborough, *see* Bencoolen.
 William, *see* Calcutta.
 St. David, *see* Cuddalore.
 St. George, *see* Madras.
- Fortresses and Territories acquired by the East India Company, 286.
- Freemen of the East India Company to take an oath, 4, 21.
 to be disfranchised if they did not pay their subscriptions, 13.
 by former Charters to be admitted gratis, 107.
 to be Englishmen, 115.
 old Company may admit any foreigners or natives to be, 192.
 of Madras to have the exercise of their respective religions and the same freedom of trade as freemen of the East India Company, 94.
 to take the same oath as freemen of the East India Company and to give a small sum to the Poors' box, *ib.*

- Freemen of the East India Company may build and employ ships and enjoy all the privileges of a freeman of the East India Company, 95.
 may be made without limitation of number, *ib.*
 not to have any vote in the election of officers of the Corporation, *ib.*
- Free Merchants to be licensed by the English Company, 189.
- French besieged and took the town of Madras, 254.
 war with, 284.
- GAOL AT MADRAS, taxes may be levied for building a, 88.
- Gaol delivery at Bombay, Justices of the Peace may act as Commissioners of, 241, 271.
 at Calcutta, Justices of the Peace may act as Commissioners of, 244, 275.
 at Madras, Justices of the Peace may act as Commissioners of, 237, 266.
- Gaoler may be allowed such moderate and convenient salary as to the Court of Aldermen may seem fit, 91.
 may be appointed by the Mayor and Aldermen of Madras, *ib.*
- General of India, Mayor of Madras to take an oath to be faithful to, 86.
 and his Council to devise an oath to be taken by the Aldermen and Burgesses of Madras, 87.
- Mayor and Aldermen of Madras may levy taxes with approbation of, 88.
 may order execution to be respited or pardon the offender in criminal cases, 90.
 fines to be accopted for and paid to, 92.
 and three of his Council may remove any Mayor, Recorder, Justices, Alderman, Town Clerk or Sargeants of Madras, 94.
- General Courts may agree upon the conditions of trade with the East Indies so that it be not addressed to any country of a Christian Prince in amity with England against his good-will, 6, 7, 23, 37.
 may be held in any convenient place, 7, 24, 37, 108.
 may make and revoke laws, 109.
 and impose penalties, *ib.*
 may elect Deputy Governor of the Company, 21, 34.
 to elect a Governor of the Company yearly, *ib.*
 to elect twenty-four Committees yearly, 22, 35.
 may remove Governor of the Company and may elect a new one in case of death or removal, *ib.*
 may remove Committees, and appoint new ones in place of any dying or being removed, 23, 36.
 may disfranchise freemen not paying money promised, 29.
 to make orders as to trade with India, 40.
- General Courts may make laws for the government of Bombay, 52.
 may make laws for the government of Saint Helena, 61.
 to have the government of all forts, factories and plantations, 71.
 may make peace and war with heathen nations, *ib.*
 may appoint Governors and Officers, 72.
 number of votes in, 106, 121.
 to be called by the Governor or Deputy Governor of the Company, 107.
 on the request of six members of the Company, 117.
 to elect a successor to any Governor, Deputy Governor, or Committee dying in office, 108.
 to determine what goods may be traded in under license, 116.
 and what jewels, 122.
 to choose private Committees, 118.
 no money belonging to the Company to be lent except by the authority of, *ib.*
 no contract to be entered into without leave of, *ib.*
 may authorize Committees or members of the Company to dispose of money without account, *ib.*
 of English Company to admit any member of the General Society who desires to join, 137.
 of English Company may meet at convenient place, 144.
 votes of members, 145.
 of Corporations, *ib.*
 to choose another Director in the place of any one parting with his stock, 146.
 four to be held in every year, 148.
 first to be held within forty days after 5th September 1698, 150.
 to be summoned on demand of nine members of the Company having each £500 stock, 148.
 may remove Directors and elect others in case of death or removal, *ib.*
 may be summoned by Court of Directors as often as there may be occasion, 148.
 may give orders to the Directors, *ib.*
 may make bye-laws and inflict penalties, 149.
 to determine what goods and jewels may be traded in under license, 154.
 to be called by the English Company for uniting capital stocks and admitting the old Company to be a member of the English Company, 161.
 may be held by old Company for seven years from 22nd July 1702, 165, 177.
 powers during said term of seven years, *ib.*
 may be held by the English Company with the like powers during the same term, 166, 178.

- General Courts of both Companies to order how trade is to be carried on, 176.
 to appoint Managers, 178.
 either of the two may remove Managers appointed by them, and in case of death or removal may choose others, 179.
 to determine how much money is required for carrying on the joint trade, 181.
 of English Company to make bye-laws for management of United Trade, 187.
 of each Company may make bye-laws for their separate affairs, *ib.*
 the two must concur before Common Seal of English Company is affixed to any instrument for the government of all forts, factories, plantations and settlements, and appointments of Governors and officers, 188, 190.
 the old Company not to vote as a member of the English Company, 192.
- Generals of forces may be appointed in Bombay and may train the inhabitants to arms and exercise the law martial, 241, 272.
 in Calcutta, 245, 276.
 in Madras, 238, 268.
- General Society, incorporation of the, 125, 135.
 Commission for receiving subscriptions to, 126.
 subscribers to, 129.
 any member who desires to join the English Company may be admitted, 136.
 duty of five per cent. on imports to be paid to, for maintaining Ambassadors and other Ministers, 151.
 old and English Companies possessed of stock in, 157.
- General Stock, trade can be best carried on by, 104.
 not to be bound by any contract entered into without leave of a General Court, 117.
see also Joint Stock.
- Gentues or native children to be taught to read and write English and to understand arithmetic and merchants' accmpts, 88.
 to be instructed in the Protestant Religion, 144, 185.
- Ginjee (Coast of Choromandel, Chingee and Orix), 204.
- Gombron, a factory in Persia, 204.
- Goods belonging to British subjects retaken to be restored on payment of salvage, 283, 286.
 except Saltpetre to be sold by inch of candle, 110, 141.
 no lot to exceed £500 in value except jewels, 110.
 £1,000 in value except jewels, 141.
 those traded in under license from the old Company to be approved of by a General Court, 116.
 under license from the English Company, 154.
- Goods, none to be delivered until paid for or security given, 116.
- Governor of the East India Company, Alderman Thomas Smith to be the first, 3.
 a new one to be elected every year, 4, 21, 34, 107.
 to be removable at the pleasure of the Company, 5, 22, 35.
 another member of the Company to be elected in his place in case of his death or removal, *ib.*
 Sir Thomas Smith to be in 1609, 20.
 Sir Andrew Riccard in 1661, 33.
 Sir Thomas Cooke in 1693, 98.
 may call General Courts and Courts of Committees, 107.
 to have £4,000 stock, 108.
 another qualified member to be elected in the place of a Governor dying, 108.
 to take oaths, *ib.*
 not to continue in office for more than two years, 116.
 may be chosen from time to time during seven years from 22nd July 1702, 165.
 to be one of the Managers for the United Trade, 176.
- Governors and other officers to be appointed to govern all plantations, forts, fortifications, factories, or colonies, 44, 71.
 for Bombay, 52.
 for Saint Helena, 61.
 may raise military forces and execute martial law, 71.
 and Council of Fort Saint George may devise oaths to be taken by the Aldermen and Burgesses of Madras, 87.
 and Council of Fort Saint George to make temporary laws according to which the Justices of Peace are to exercise jurisdiction, 88.
 and Council of Fort Saint George may issue warrants for the arrest of Englishmen, 90.
 and Council to make ordinances to be approved of by the Court of Directors for the good government of the Corporations erected in 1726, and of the inhabitants of the several towns, 245.
 of the Corporations erected in 1753 and of the inhabitants of the several towns, 277.
 half of fines to be paid to, 92.
 and Council may remove any Mayor, Recorder, Justice, Alderman, Burgess, Town Clerk, or Sargeant, and appoint another in his stead, 94.
 may be appointed by the English Company, 154.
 may raise military forces, 154, 190.
 may be appointed by the Managers for the United Trade, 177, 190.
 may build and fortify places of strength, 190.
 and Council or President and Council had been appointed before 1726, 230.

- Governors and five senior Members of Council to be Justices of the Peace at Madras, 236, 266.
 at Bombay, 241, 271.
 at Calcutta, 244, 275.
 to take the oaths of office and allegiance as Justices of the Peace, 237, 267.
 to appear and answer in the Mayor's Court for the East India Company, 261.
 to keep suitors' money and effects with Company's cash and effects, 263.
 to approve and sign tables of fees, 236, 264.
 to execute judgments, sentences and orders made on appeal from the Mayor's Court at Madras, 265.
 from the Mayor's Court at Bombay, 271.
 from the Mayor's Court at Calcutta, 275.
 Gowns to be worn by Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of Madras, 90.
 Grand Jury to be summoned by Mayor's Court established in 1726, 237.
 by Mayor's Court established in 1753, 267.
 Grant to the English Company of the debts due to the old Company, 228.
 of Probates and Letters of Administration by the Mayors' Courts, 246, 277.
 of fines to the Company by the Charter of 1728, 250.
 by the Charter of 1753, 277.
 of one moiety of booty and plunder taken from the Nabob of Bengal, 282.
 of all booty and plunder taken by the ships or forces of the East India Company alone, 285.
 Guildhall, Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of Madras to assemble there on the 29th September of each year for the election of a new Mayor, 86.
 for the election of a Mayor in case of death or removal, 87.
 assessment to be levied for the building of, 88.
 HEATHEN NATIONS, Company may make peace and war with, 71.
 High treason not to be tried in India, 232, 266.
 Horseback, Mayor and Aldermen may ride on, 95.
 Hostilities, *see* War.
 Hugly, a factory in the kingdom of Bengal, 205.
 IMPRISONMENT for refusal to pay taxes, 88.
 for criminal offences under Charter of 1687, 92.
 in civil cases under Charter of 1726, 235.
 under Charter of 1753, 261.
 Inch of candle, all goods except Saltpetre to be sold by, 110, 141.
 Indenture of 22nd July 1702 to remain in force till covenants performed, 224.
 India, *see* General of India, Trade.
 Indian Natives not to commit Englishmen to prison, 90.
 Indian Natives, suits or action between, to be determined among themselves, and not in Mayor's Court, except by consent, at Bombay, 270.
 at Calcutta, 274.
 at Madras, 258.
 Indictment, Justices of the Peace may proceed by, under Charter of 1726, 237.
 under Charter of 1753, 266.
 Indrapur, a factory on the Island of Sumatra, 204.
 Informers to have one-fourth of forfeitures and penalties, 141.
 Intestacy, *see* Administration of Intestates' Estates.
 Invasion of Bombay may be repelled by the Company or their Governors, 53.
 of Saint Helena, 62.
 of Madras, 238, 268.
 of Bombay, 241, 272.
 of Calcutta, 245, 276.
 Ispahan, a factory in Persia, 204.
 JEWELS may be sold in one lot exceeding the value of £500, 110.
 of £1,000, 141.
 license granted by old Company to trade in, 122.
 by English Company, 154.
 by the Managers for the United Trade, 189.
 Joint Stock, trade cannot be carried on with such advantage as by, 71.
 can be best carried on by, 104.
 subscribers to have a vote for every £1,000 up to £10,000, 106.
 books to be kept for entering the true value of, 111.
 of English Company, 136.
 no member of the Company to trade otherwise, 139.
 old Company's effects to be divided among their members in proportion to their interests in, 169.
 English Company's, 171.
 each Company to assist the other in getting home their effects, 170, 172.
 each Company to furnish an equal part for the United Trade, 180.
 members may transfer their shares, 181.
 monies to be paid in trust for members according to their shares in, 183.
 of old Company after 1709, 193.
 on the 19th March 1708, 222.
 Judges to be appointed in Bombay, 53.
 in Saint Helena, 61.
 of Courts of Admiralty, 72, 81.
 Judgments of the Governor and Council of any factory or place of trade in India, 44.
 of the Mayor's Court at Madras, 89, 235, 261.
 of the Admiralty Courts of the English Company, 155.
 of the Mayor's Court at Bombay, 240, 270.
 of the Mayor's Court at Calcutta, 244, 275.
 against the Company, 262.

Jury, *see* Grand Jury, Petty Jury.

Justice, resort to the Company's towns encouraged by an equal distribution of, 230.

want of proper authority for administering, *ib.*

Justices of the Peace, Mayor and senior Aldermen at Madras to be, 88.

to exercise jurisdiction according to equity and good conscience, and the laws of the Company and bye-laws of the General and Council of India, and the President and Council of Fort Saint George, *ib.*

Englishmen to obey warrants, but not to be carried before any native of India, 90.

may be removed by East India Company or General and three of the Council of India, or President and three of the Council of Fort Saint George, 94.

Governor or President of Fort Saint George and the five senior of the Council to be, 236.

at Bombay, 241.

at Calcutta, 244.

to pay fines imposed by them of Calcutta, to the East India Company, 251.

Governor and Council of Madras to be, 266.

of Bombay, 271.

of Calcutta, 275.

to be Commissioners of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery in Madras, 237, 266.

in Bombay, 241, 271.

in Calcutta, 244, 275.

to hold Quarter Sessions in Madras, 237, 266.

to hold Sessions of the Peace in Bombay, 241, 271.

in Calcutta, 244, 275.

to be a Court of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery at Madras, 237, 266.

at Bombay, 241, 271.

at Calcutta, 244, 275.

to be sworn, 237, 267.

proceedings not to be abated by arrival of Charter of 1753 in Madras, 267.

in Bombay, 271.

in Calcutta, 276.

KETTYSOLS may be borne over the Mayor and Aldermen of Madras, 95.

LANGUAGES of India, Town Clerk to be well skilled in, 93.

Ministers to learn the Portuguese language and native language of the country, 144, 185.

Law, Martial, *see* Martial Law.

Laws may be made and revoked by the East India Company under the Charter of 1600, 7.

under the Charter of 1609, 24.

under the Charter of 1661, 37.

for Bombay, 52.

for Saint Helena, 60.

under the Charter of 11th November 1693, 109.

Laws to be made by the English Company, 148. for the United Trade, 187.

Governors and Councils may make, 245, 277.

to be approved and confirmed by the Court of Directors, 246, 277.

Letters of Administration, *see* Administration of Intestates' Estates.

License to trade under Charter of 1600, 12.

under Charter of 1609, 28.

under Charter of 1661, 41.

not to be granted on any private account whatever, 110.

may be granted on account of the commanders, officers or seamen of ships belonging to the Company, 116.

to traders in jewels, 121.

by the English Company, 153.

monies due for, to be deemed separate estate of the English Company, 173.

granted at the request of the Managers for the United Trade, 189.

Littleton, Bond by Sir Edward, 224.

Loss of goods before arrival in India, Company to be allowed duty under Charter of 1600, 9.

under Charter of 1609, 25.

under Charter of 1661, 38.

Lucknow, a factory under the Presidency of Bombay, 204.

MACEs to be carried before the Mayor of Madras, 90.

Madapollam, a factory on the Coast of Coromandel, 204.

a factory belonging to the English Company, 214.

Madras Corporation established in 1687, 84.

in 1726, 231.

in 1753, 255.

Madras, a large city on the Coast of Coromandel, 204.

very populous, 230.

taken by the French, 254.

operations for regaining Calcutta concerted at, 282.

Madrassapatam, *see* Madras.

Mahim, a fort on the Island of Bombay, 203.

Malabar, forts and factories on the coast of, 204.

Managers for the United Trade to be under the supervision of the old Company, 166.

and of the English Company, 167.

twelve to be elected by each Company, 176, 178.

thirteen or more to be a Court, 176.

power to hold Courts and summon General Courts of the two Companies, *ib.*

power to call for money required to carry on the United Trade, *ib.*

to carry on the United Trade in the name of the English Company according to the orders of both Companies, and for want of such orders according to their best discretion, 177.

- Managers** may appoint a Treasurer or Cashier and all Governors and Agents, *ib.*
 names of those elected by the old Company to be transmitted to the English Company, 178.
 and of those elected by the English Company, to the old Company, 179.
 in case of becoming disqualified their office to cease, 178, 179.
 may be removed by General Court of either Company, whomay appoint new ones, 179.
 four at least to be new every year, *ib.*
 oath or declaration to be taken by, 180.
 in case of equality of votes matter to be determined by lot, *ib.*
 all matters directed to be performed by Sub-Committees may be so performed, 180.
 oath to officers to be administered by, 186.
 may borrow money for the benefit of the United Trade, 188.
 the Common Seal of the English Company to be kept in the custody of, *ib.*
 to order who are to have licenses, 189.
 to have the government of all forts and factories in default of the two Companies concurring, 190.
 to be Directors of the United Company after Lord Godolphin's award, 217.
Manufactures, *see* English Goods.
Martial affairs, commanders and military officers may be appointed for training the inhabitants in, 268.
Martial array, Generals may assemble the inhabitants of Madras in, 238.
 the inhabitants of Bombay, 241.
 the inhabitants of Calcutta, 245.
Martial law may be exercised by the Governor of Bombay, 53.
 by the Governor of Saint Helena, 62.
 by the Governors and officers of all forts, factories and plantations settled by the Company, 71.
 in Saint Helena and at Pryaman on the West Coast of Sumatra, 81.
 by Admirals and other sea officers, 82.
 by Generals and other officers appointed for Madras, 238, 268.
 for Bombay, 241, 272.
 for Calcutta, 245, 276.
Masulipatam, or Metchlepatam, a factory on the Coast of Coromandel belonging to the old Company, 204.
 to the English Company, 214.
Maulda, a factory in the kingdom of Bengal, 205.
Mayor of Bombay appointed in 1726, 238, 239.
 in 1753, 268, 269.
 to be an Englishman, 238, 268.
 in office at the arrival of the Charter of 1753 to continue, 269.
 to take the oaths of office and allegiance, 239, 269.
Mayor of Bombay to take an oath to impartially administer justice, 247, 280.
 to have the same powers and authorities as those given to the Mayor of Madras, 239, 269.
 to continue an Alderman after determination of his office of Mayor, *ib.*
 and Alderman to be a Court of Record by the name of the Mayor's Court at Bombay, *ib.*
 and *see* Mayor of Madras, Mayor's Court.
Mayor of Calcutta appointed in 1726, 242.
 in 1753, 272.
 to be an Englishman, 242, 272.
 in office at the arrival of the Charter of 1753 to continue, 272.
 to take oaths of office and allegiance, 242, 273.
 to take an oath to impartially administer justice, 247, 280.
 to have the same powers and authorities as those given to the Mayor of Madras, 242, 273.
 to continue an Alderman after determination of his office of Mayor, 243, 273.
 and Aldermen to be a Court of Record by the name of the Mayor's Court of Calcutta at Fort William in Bengal, *ib.*
see also Mayor of Madras, Mayor's Court.
Mayor of Madras appointed in 1687, 85.
 to continue in office for a year, 86.
 a new Mayor to be elected on the 29th September in every year, *ib.*
 to take oaths of allegiance to the King and to be faithful to the East India Company and their General of India, and of office, *ib.*
 to be removable by the Aldermen and Burgesses, 87.
 or by the East India Company, the General and three of the Council of India, or the President and three of the Council of Fort St. George, 94.
 in case of death or removal, a new Mayor to be appointed for the residue of the year, 87.
 to be with Aldermen a Court of Record, 88.
 to be with three senior Aldermen Justices of the Peace, *ib.*
 to have Maces carried before him, by English Sargeants elected by the Mayor and Aldermen, 90.
 to wear a scarlet serge gown, *ib.*
 to appoint Deputy during sickness or absence, 92.
 to be one of the Cofferers or Cash-keepers for the Corporation, and to have custody of one key of the Cash Chest, 93.
 may administer lawful oaths, *ib.*
 may have Rundelloes and Kettysols borne over him and may ride on horseback, 95.
 appointed in 1726, 231.
 in 1753, 255.

- Mayor of Madras to take oaths of office and allegiance, 232, 256.
 to take an oath to impartially administer justice, 247, 280.
 to continue in office for one year, 233, 256.
 to be elected annually on 20th December unless Sunday and then on 21st, 231.
 on the first Tuesday in December, 256.
 in case of his death in office another Alderman to be elected, 232, 256.
 and sworn, 232, 257.
 after expiration of office to continue Alderman, 232, 257.
 any, person chosen and not accepting office to be fined, 257.
 another to be chosen in case of one being absent or becoming Governor or one of the Council, *ib.*
 to be appointed by Governor and Council in case of death or departure from India of the one named in the Charter, 232, 258.
 and Aldermen to be a Court of Record by the name of the Mayor's Court at Madraspatnam, 233, 258.
 proceedings in Action or Suit against, 261.
see also Aldermen, Mayor's Court.
- Mayor's Court—at Bombay, established in 1726, 239.
 proceedings in, 240.
 may grant Probates and Letters of Administration, 246.
 fines imposed by, 250.
 grant of fines to the East India Company, *ib.*
 to pay such fines to the Company, 251.
 established in 1753, 269.
 proceedings in, 270.
 Accountant-General of, 271.
 proceedings already begun in, not to abate, *ib.*
 grant to the Company of fines imposed by, 277.
 to pay such fines to the Company, 278.
 may grant Probates and Letters of Administration, *ib.*
 —at Calcutta, established in 1726, 243.
 proceedings in, *ib.*
 may grant Probates and Letters of Administration, 246.
 fines imposed by, 250.
 grant of fines to the East India Company, *ib.*
 to pay such fines to the Company, 251.
 established in 1753, 273.
 proceedings in, 274.
 Accountant-General of, 275.
 proceedings already begun in, not to abate, 276.
 grant to the East India Company of fines imposed by, 277.
 to pay such fines to the Company, 278.
 may grant Probates and Letters of Administration, *ib.*
 —at Madras, established in 1687, 88.
- Mayor's Court—at Madras, to try causes in a summary way according to equity and good conscience, 89.
 sentences and judgments to pass according to the opinion of the majority, *ib.*
 appeals to Court of Admiralty when damages exceed three pagodas or sentence awarded for taking away life or limb, *ib.*
 sentences to be executed unless offender Reprieved or Pardoned by General and Council or General of India or President and Council of Fort St. George, 90.
 offenders may be punished by Fine, Imprisonment or Corporal punishment, 92.
 Court may administer assertory oaths to witnesses, 94.
 established in 1726, 233.
 in 1753, 258.
 proceedings in, 234, 259.
 Court empowered to administer oaths to witnesses, 235, 261.
 may frame rules of practice, and appoint Clerks and Officers, 236, 263.
 subject to the control of the Company, 263.
 table of fees to be settled by the Court and approved and signed by the Governor, 236, 264.
 to be fixed up in the room where Court held, *ib.*
 appeals to the Governor or President and Council of Fort St. George, *ib.*
 appeal to the King in Council if damages or debt exceed 1,000 pagodas, *ib.*
 may grant Probates and Letters of Administration, 246, 278.
 fines imposed by, 250.
 grant of fines to the East India Company, 250, 277.
 to pay such fines to the Company, 251, 278.
 put an end to by the French taking Madras, 254.
 Suits or Actions between Indian Natives of Madras only to be determined among themselves unless by consent, 258.
 no person interested in the suit to sit as a Judge, *ib.*
 if voices are equal Mayor or Senior Alderman to have two, 259.
 money in Court to be kept with Company's Cash, 263.
 Accountant-General of, to be appointed by the Court of Directors, *ib.*
see also Sheriff.
- Mazagon, a fort on the Island of Bombay, 203.
 Meetings, *see* Courts.
 Men may be sent out by the East India Company, 45.
 Merchants may be licensed by the English Company at the request of the Managers of the United Trade, 189.
 Metchlepatam, *see* Masulipatam.

- Military forces, Governors of factories shall have power to raise, 71.**
 Governors of Saint Helena and Pryaman, 81.
 Admirals to have power to raise, 82.
 Governors and officers appointed by the English Company, 154.
 by the two Companies concurring and in default by the Managers, 190.
- Military Officers at Madras, 238, 268.**
 at Bombay, 241, 272.
 at Calcutta, 245, 276.
- Minister to be maintained at Saint Helena and in every garrison and superior factory, 143.**
 to be approved by the Archbishop of Canterbury or Bishop of London, *ib.*
 to be treated with due respect, 144.
 to learn the Portuguese language and to apply themselves to learn the native languages, *ib.*
 in case of death their places to be supplied by one of the Chaplains out of the next ship, *ib.*
- Money, see Coining.**
- Muslins, Company's bonds to be taken for all duties except that of 15 per cent. on, 186.**
- Mutiny, see Martial Law.**
- NABOB OF BENGAL, hostilities commenced with, 282.**
 plan of operations concerted at Madras against, *ib.*
 war against the French and, 284.
- Natives of India, see Indian Natives.**
- Next-of-kin, grant of administration to, 246, 279.**
- Notary Public, see Town Clerk.**
- OATHS to be taken by the Governor of the Company under Charter of 1600, 4, 5.**
 under Charter of 1609, 21, 22.
 under Charter of 1661, 34, 36.
 under Charter of October 1693, 99.
 under Charter of November 1693, 108.
 under Charter of 1694, 114.
 by freemen of the Company under Charter of 1600, 4.
 under Charter of 1609, 21.
 under Charter of 1661, 35.
 under Charter of November 1693, 107.
 by Committees under Charter of 1600, 5, 6.
 under Charter of 1609, 22, 23.
 under Charter of 1661, 35, 36.
 under Charter of October 1693, 99.
 under Charter of November 1693, 108.
 under Charter of 1794, 114.
 by Deputy Governor under Charter of 1609, 21.
 under Charter of 1661, 34.
 under Charter of October 1693, 99.
 under Charter of November 1693, 108.
 under Charter of 1694, 114.
 by all persons employed by the Company in India, 80.
- Oaths to be taken by persons employed in Bombay, 54.**
 by persons employed in Saint Helena, 62.
 by subscribers of additional stock, 106.
 value of joint stock to be attested by Accountant of the old Company upon, 111.
 of the English Company, 150.
 to be taken by persons entitled to vote in old Company's General Courts, 114.
 in English Company's General Courts, 144.
 to be taken by officers concerned in the exportation of English goods by the old Company, 116.
 by the officers of the English Company who enter goods outwards, 141.
 who enter goods outwards belonging to the United Trade, 184.
 by members of the English Company, 139.
 by Directors, 139, 146.
 by their inferior officers, servants and agents, 147.
 in relation to the United Trade, 186.
 by Managers of the United Trade, 180.
 by persons sending merchandise to India, 139.
 by Mayor and Aldermen of Bombay under Charter of 1726, 239, 247.
 under Charter of 1753, 269, 280.
 by Mayor and Aldermen of Calcutta under Charter of 1726, 242, 247.
 under Charter of 1753, 273, 280.
 by the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of Madras under Charter of 1687, 86, 87, 88, 92.
 by Deputy Mayor of Madras under Charter of 1687, 92.
 by Recorder of, 91.
 by inferior officers, 91.
 by Cofferers, 93.
 by freemen of the Corporation, 94.
 by Mayor and Aldermen of Madras under Charter of 1726, 231, 232, 247.
 under Charter of 1753, 256, 257, 280.
 by Governor and Council of Madras as Justices of the Peace, 237, 267.
 by Sheriff of Bombay, 240, 270.
 of Calcutta, 243, 274.
 of Madras, 233, 259.
 may be administered by Mayor's Court, 236, 263.
 to be taken by witnesses examined touching offences by unlicensed persons, 46.
 in any cause relating to Bombay, 54.
 concerning Saint Helena, 63.
 in the Mayor's Court of Madras or before the Justices of the Corporation established in 1687, 93.
 in the Mayor's Court of Madras established in 1726, 234.
 in the Mayor's Court of Madras established in 1753, 260.

- Oaths to be taken by witnesses examined before the Justices of Peace in Madras, 237, 267.
by Grand and Petit Juries, *ib.*
- Offenders to be tried and punished as in England, 237, 267.
- Office, refusal to accept, 92.
- Officers of factories to be appointed by the Company, 44.
- Operations concerted at Madras for regaining Calcutta, 282.
- Orders on appeals to be executed by Mayor's Court in Madras, 236, 265.
in case of refusal or neglect by Governor and Council, 265.
in Bombay, 271.
in Calcutta, 275.
- Ordinances, *see* Laws.
- Orixa, Coast of Choromandel, Chingee, and, 204.
- Oyer and Terminer at Madras, Court of, at Madras, 237, 266.
at Bombay, 241, 271.
at Calcutta, 244, 275.
- PATNA, a factory in Bengal, 205.
- Payments into the Exchequer to be made by the East India Company, 101.
- Peace and war with heathens may be made by the Company, 45, 71.
- Peace concluded at Aix-la-Chapelle, 254.
- Penalties may be imposed by Company under Charter of 1600, 7.
under Charter of 1609, 24.
under Charter of 1661, 37.
under Charter of 1669, 52.
under Charter of 1674, 60.
under Charter of November 1693, 109.
to be divided between the Company and the informer, 141.
may be imposed by the English Company, 149.
for breach of bye-laws made for management of the United Trade, 187.
for breach of bye-laws relating to the separate affairs of each Company, *ib.*
for unlawful trading to be distributed among the members concerned in the United Trade, 189.
may be imposed by Governors or Presidents and Councils of Bombay, Calcutta and Madras, and by the Court of Directors upon offenders against bye-laws, 215, 277.
imposed by the Courts in India, granted to the Company, 250, 277.
see also Fines.
- Persia, yearly rent of 1,000 tomands and factories in, 204.
- Petition for Charter of 1600, 1.
for Charter of 1609, 17.
for Charter of 1726, 230.
for grant of fines, 250.
for Charter of 1753, 254.
- Petition for second moiety of booty taken from the Nabob of Bengal, 282.
- Pettipolee, a factory on the Coast of Choromandel, Chingee and Orixa, 204.
- Petty Jury to be sworn, 237, 267.
- Plan, *see* Operations.
- Poors' box for Corporation of Madras, 94.
- Porto Novo, a factory on the Coast of Choromandel, Chingee and Orixa, 204.
- Portugal, grant of Bombay from the King of, 48.
- Portuguese and Native languages to be learned by Ministers, 144, 185.
- Powers, authorities and privileges of the Mayor and Aldermen of Bombay to be the same as those given to Madras, 239, 269.
of the Mayor and Aldermen of Calcutta, 242, 273.
of Sheriff of Bombay, 240, 270.
of Sheriff of Calcutta, 243, 274.
- Practice, *see* Rules.
- President and Council, *see* Governor and Council.
- Principal Stock, *see* Capital Stock.
- Probate and Administration to be granted by the Mayors' Courts, 246, 278.
- Proceedings in Mayor's Court at Madras, 234, 259.
in the Mayor's Court at Bombay, 240, 270.
in the Mayor's Court at Calcutta, 243, 274.
of Justices of Peace in Madras, 237, 266.
commenced under the Charter of 1726 not to be abated by arrival of Charter of 1753, 267.
- Process to be executed by Sheriff, 234, 259.
- Profitable to the realm, Charter of 1600 to be continued if found to be, 14.
Charter of 1609 to cease after three years' warning if not, 31.
Charter of 1661 may be revoked if not, 46.
Charters of October and November 1793 to be void after three years' notice if not, 119.
- Protestant, *see* Aldermen, Ministers.
- Pryaman, a fort on the west coast of Sumatra, 81.
- Prelo Condore, a settlement or factory of the English Company, 214.
- Punishment of offenders as in England, 237, 267.
- Purchasers from the Company may within thirteen months export goods free of duty, 9.
- QUARTER SESSIONS to be held by the Governor and three members of his Council four times a year, 237.
by the Governor and Council, 266.
see also Sessions of the Peace.
- Quick stock or stock in trade of the old Company to be brought home within seven years, 165.
with all convenient speed, 169.
of the English Company to be divided amongst their own members, 169.
to be brought home with all convenient speed, 171.

- RAJAMAUL**, a factory in Bengal, 205.
- Recorder of the Mayor's Court of Madras** to be elected by the Mayor and Aldermen, 91.
to be an Englishman born and a Covenant Servant of the Company, *ib.*
to have place next after the Mayor, *ib.*
to have a vote in the Court of Aldermen, *ib.*
to take the oaths of allegiance and office, *ib.*
and of fidelity to the Company, *ib.*
to assist the Mayor in trying difficult causes, *ib.*
Sir John Biggs to be the first, 93.
may be removed by the East India Company or the General and three of the Council of India or the President and three of the Council of Fort St. George, 94.
- Refusal to accept office**, 92.
- Register and Records of Proceedings of Mayor's Court** to be kept by the Town Clerk, 93.
- Religion of Inhabitants of Bombay**, 48, 49.
of Aldermen and Burgesses of Madras, 87, 94.
- Removal of the Governor of the Company** by a General Court, 5, 22, 35.
of a Committee, 6, 23, 36.
of a freeman of the Company for not having paid his subscription, 13, 29, 42.
of an Alderman being a covenanted servant from the Company's service to cause a vacancy, 91.
of Mayor, Recorder, Justice, Alderman, Burgess, Town Clerk or Sargeant by Company or General and Council of India or President or Governor and Council of Madras, 94.
of a Director by a General Court, 147.
of a Manager of the United Trade, 179.
of Alderman by Governor and Council, 232, 258.
of Generals and other officers in Madras, 238, 268.
in Bombay, 241, 272.
in Calcutta, 245, 276.
of seat of Presidency, 280.
- Requests, Court at Bombay**, 271.
at Calcutta, 275.
at Madras, 265.
- Resident of Madras** may be summoned by Mayor's Court, 234.
unless the cause of suit shall be between Indian natives only or not exceed the value of five pagodas, 260.
of Bombay, 240, 270.
of Calcutta, 243, 274.
- Restraint, voyages allowed by the Charter of 1600** to be made in time of, 11.
by the Charter of 1609, 27.
by the Charter of 1661, 40.
- Rules of practice** may be framed by the Mayor's Court of Madras, 236, 263.
- Rundelloes** may be carried over the Mayor and Aldermen, 95.
- SALARIES** of officers attending the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of Madras and of Schoolmaster, 89.
of inferior officers, 91.
of Town Clerk, 93.
of Chaplains, 143.
of agents and servants, 149.
to be paid by Managers of United Trade, 177.
usually paid in England to be reckoned among the debts due by the old Company in Great Britain, 220.
- Sale by inch of candle, goods, except saltpetre**, to be sold by, 110, 141.
- Salt duties** to be part of the yearly fund for paying the annuities created by 9 and 10 W. III, c. 44, 124.
- Saltpetre**, 500 tons to be sold to the Ordnance yearly, 111.
to be sold to the Ordnance at a certain rate, 142.
494½ tons to be sold to the Ordnance yearly, 184, 185, 196.
- Salvage, ships and goods of British subjects** retaken to be restored on payment of, 283, 286.
- Sargeants of the Mayor of Madras** to be elected by the Mayor and Aldermen, 90.
to be Englishmen born, *ib.*
to be the Mace-bearers, *ib.*
to be removable at the pleasure of the Mayor and Aldermen, *ib.*
and by the East India Company or the General and three of the Council of India or the President and three of the Council of Fort St. George, 94.
on death or removal vacancies to be supplied, 90.
- School House** for teaching Gentues or Native children to speak and write English and to understand arithmetic and merchant's accounts to be erected, 88.
- Schoolmaster** to be paid a salary, 89.
to be maintained by the English Company at St. Helena, 143.
in every Garrison and superior factory where found necessary, 143, 185.
- Seamen** may be raised by the Company under the Charter of 1726, 238.
under the Charter of 1753, 268.
- Security** to be given that all goods be brought to England, 140.
for surrender of the old Company's Charters, 223.
in performance of the judgment of the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1726, 234.
of Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1753, 260.

- Security of Mayor's Court at Bombay, 240, 270.
 of Mayor's Court at Calcutta, 244, 274.
 on sequestration granted by the Mayor's Court, 235, 262.
- Sentences of the Court of Admiralty established in 1683, 71.
 in 1686, 81.
 of the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1687, 89.
 of Courts of the English Company, 155.
 of the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1726, 235.
 established in 1753, 261.
 of the Mayor's Court at Bombay, 240, 270.
 on appeal from the Mayor's Court at Madras, 236, 265.
 from the Mayor's Court at Bombay, 271.
 from the Mayor's Court at Calcutta, 275.
- Sequestration may be granted if the defendant is not to be found within the jurisdiction of the Mayor's Court at Madras, 235, 262.
- Servants of the East India Company may trade into India under Charter of 1600, 6.
 under Charter of 1609, 23.
 under Charter of 1661, 86.
 may be admitted into the Company, 13, 29, 42.
 three of the Aldermen and the Recorder of Madras established in 1687 to be covenanted, 91.
- Sessions of the Peace to be held in Bombay, 241, 271.
 in Calcutta, 244, 275.
see also Quarter Sessions.
- Settlement, loss by the Company for a time of a principal, 280.
- Shares, old additional stock of the English Company commonly called the, 218, 221.
- Sheriff of Madras, Junior of Council to be, 233.
 of Bombay, 237.
 of Calcutta, 243.
 in office at Madras at the arrival of the Charter of 1753 to continue until another elected, 259.
 at Bombay, 269.
 at Calcutta, 273.
 to take the oaths of office and allegiance, 235, 259.
 to continue in office for one year, *ib.*
 to be elected annually on the 20th or 21st December, 233.
 on the first Tuesday in December, 259.
 in case of death in office a new one to be chosen, 233, 259.
 or absence unless allowed, 259.
 to execute and return process, 234, 259.
 in case of allowed absence a Deputy or Under Sheriff to be appointed, *ib.*
 a proper person to be appointed, to execute process in case of action against, 261.
 of Bombay to continue in office and to have the same powers as at Madras, 240, 270.
- Ships may be seized by the East India Company, 70, 153, 188.
 may be held by Freemen of the Corporation of Madras, 95.
 at Bombay, 49.
 retained by the old Company, 206.
 retained by the English Company, 215.
 of war may be sent out by the East India Company, 44.
 of defence, 238.
 and forces of the East India Company, grant of booty taken by them alone, 285.
 of British subjects retaken from the enemy to be restored on payment of salvage, 283, 286.
- Shyraz, a factory of Persia, 204.
- Sillebar, a factory on the Island of Sumatra, 204.
- Slaves to be instructed in the Protestant religion, 144, 185.
- Stamp duties to be part of the yearly fund for paying the annuities created by 9 and 10 W. III, c. 44, 124.
- Standing forces, raising and maintaining a body of, in Madras, 238.
- St. Helena, East India Company authorized to erect forts on, 45.
 taken possession of by the Dutch, 58.
 retaken by Captain Mundane, *ib.*
 granted to the London Company, 59.
 conveyed to the English Company, 191, 203.
 Government of, 61, 81.
 Minister and Schoolmaster to be maintained, 143, 185.
- Stock of the East India Company, *see* Capital Stock, Additional Stock, Dead Stock, Joint Stock, United Stock, General Joint Stock.
 of the General Society, 125, 136.
- Subscribers of additional stock to be members of the East India Company, 105.
- Subscriptions for the sum of two millions to be received by Commissioners for the General Society, 127.
 paid on or before 16th July 1698, 128.
- Suere, fort on the Island of Bombay, 203.
- Suit for cause of action not exceeding the value of five pagodas not to be proceeded on by the Mayor's Court at Madras, 260.
 at Bombay, 270.
 at Calcutta, 274.
 to be tried by the Court of Requests at Madras, 265.
 at Bombay, 271.
 at Calcutta, 275.
- Suitors' money and effects to be deposited with the Governor and Council at Madras, 263.
 at Bombay, 271.
 at Calcutta, 275.
- Sumatra, Company may exercise martial law in the Fort of Pryaman on the west coast of, 81.

- Sumatra, Settlement and factories on the island conveyed by old Company to English Company, 204.
- Factories subordinate to Fort Saint George, 266.
- Summons to be issued by the Mayor's Court, 234, 240, 243, 260, 270, 274.
- Surat, a factory belonging to the old Company, 204.
- a factory belonging to the English Company, 214.
- Surrender of the old Company's Charters and powers to be made within two months after the end of seven years from 22nd July 1702, 194.
- to be made on or before the 25th March 1709, 223.
- debts due to them may be assigned to the Crown before that, 222.
- after that the Managers of the United Trade to be the Directors of the English Company, then to be called the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies, 217.
- if not made, bonds for £70,000 to be forfeited by old Company to English Company, 224.
- made 20th March and accepted by Queen Anne, 7th May 1709, 229.
- of Charters granted in 1726 and 1727, 254.
- Swally, a factory under the Presidency of Bombay, 204.
- Syon, fort of, on the Island of Bombay, 203.
- TABLE of fees in the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1726 to be settled by the Court and approved by the Governor and fixed in some place where the Court shall be held, 236.
- the same in the Mayor's Court at Madras established in 1753, 264.
- may be altered, *ib.*
- Taxes may be imposed by Mayor and Aldermen of Madras, 88.
- validity of Charters endangered by non-payment of the tax imposed by 4 W. and M., c. 15, 96.
- Tellicherry, a fort on the Coast of Malabar, 204.
- Terminer, *see* Oyer and Terminer.
- Territories conveyed by the old Company to the English Company, 203.
- of the English Company to be held for the United Trade, 214.
- of the East India Company taken by the Nabob of Bengal, 284.
- retaken by the joint forces of the Crown and Company, *ib.*
- and fortresses acquired by the East India Company may be disposed of by them, 286.
- Testator's Estate within the Company's limits, 279.
- Tomands, yearly rent of 1,000, paid by the Sophy of Persia, 204.
- Tonqueen, a factory in Cochin China, 204.
- Town Clerk and Clerk of the Peace to be elected by the Mayor and Aldermen of Madras, 93.
- to be an Englishman born, but well skilled in the language of India, *ib.*
- to keep the records of the Mayor's Court, *ib.*
- to keep a register of its proceedings, *ib.*
- to receive such salary and fees as the Court of Aldermen appoint, *ib.*
- to be a Notary Public and make testimonials, *ib.*
- may be removed by the East India Company or the General and three of the Council of India or the President and three of the Council of Madras, 94.
- Town House, assessment to be levied for the building of a convenient Town House or Guildhall, 88.
- Trade with India, 6, 10, 11, 12, 14, 26, 27, 36, 39, 125, 137, 151, 153, 157, 158, 164, 175, 192; *see also* United Trade.
- not to be carried on with any Christian Prince against his will, 24, 37, 46.
- Transfer, 127, 149, 174, 182, 193, 227.
- Transport of goods in English bottoms, 26.
- Treasurer, 166, 177, 182, 183.
- Treason, *see* High Treason.
- Treaty with King of Portugal, 48.
- Trial by Grand and Petty Juries, 237.
- Tryamony, a factory of Sumatra, 204.
- UNDER SHERIFF to be appointed in case of Sheriff's allowed absence, 259.
- United Stock, 217, 224, 227, 228.
- United Trade, 166, 168, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 177, 181, 197, 198, 219, 220, 221, 227, 228.
- Unlicensed persons may be seized 45.
- VALIDITY of Charters endangered by non-payment of tax, 97.
- Vizagapatam, the fort and factory of, 204, 266.
- Void, Charters to be, if not found profitable to the realm, 14, 31, 46.
- Votes, 44, 92, 95, 114, 115, 122, 145, 148, 151, 154, 165, 166, 178, 180.
- WAR, time of, 11, 27, 40.
- War with the French King, 254.
- War with others than Christians, the East India Company may make peace or, 45, 71.
- Warlike stores the king grants to the Company, 49, 59.
- Warrant to be issued by the Mayor's Court in default of appearance, 234, 240, 243, 260, 270, 274.
- of execution, 235, 261.

Warrant for summoning Grand and Petty Juries,
237, 267.

Warehouses in India, 172, 205, 214.
in London, 207, 211.

Will, stock may be devised by, 150.

Mayor's Court to grant probate, 246, 278.

Witnesses, *see* Oaths.

Worle, fort on the Island of Bombay, 203.

YORK FORT, a settlement on the Island of Sumatra,
204.

[

